

# Conversational Latin for Oral Proficiency

— FOURTH EDITION —

**PHRASE BOOK AND DICTIONARY**  
**CLASSICAL AND NEO-LATIN**

— JOHN C. TRAUPMAN —



**Conversational Latin  
for Oral Proficiency**

*General editors:*  
Laurie Haight Keenan  
Georgine Cooper

© Copyright 2007  
All rights reserved

**Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers, Inc.**

1000 Brown Street  
Wauconda, IL 60084 U.S.A.

<http://www.bolchazy.com>

Printed in Canada

**2007**

by Friesens

4th edition 2007 (3rd edition 2003; 2nd edition 1999; 1st edition 1997)

Paperback:  
ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-622-6  
ISBN-10: 0-86516-622-6

Hardbound:  
ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-645-5  
ISBN-10: 0-86516-645-6

---

**Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Traupman, John C.

Conversational latin for oral proficiency : phrase book and dictionary / John C. Traupman. --  
4th ed.

p. cm.

Summary: "Presents ancient and neo-Latin language phrases and conversations on a variety of  
topics. Includes pronunciation guide, bibliography, and English to Latin vocabulary. Expanded  
and

enlarged from the 3rd edition (2003)"--Provided by publisher.

ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-645-5 (hardbound)

ISBN-10: 0-86516-645-5 (hardbound)

ISBN-13: 978-0-86516-622-6 (pbk.)

ISBN-10: 0-86516-622-6 (pbk.)

1. Latin language--Conversation and phrase books. 2. Latin language, Colloquial. I. Title.

PA2107.T74 2006

478.3'421--dc22

2006034010

# General Vocabulary

## N.B.

This General Vocabulary is a compilation of the topical vocabularies in the chapters. For a more complete resource, consult Traupman, *Latin Dictionary*, Amsco, N.Y.

The principal parts of the following commonly occurring verbs are not provided in the vocabulary:

accipiō accipere accēpī accēptus  
agō agere ēgī āctus  
dō dare dedī datus  
dicō dīcere dīxī dictus  
ducō dūcere dūxī ductus  
faciō facere fēcī factus  
habeō habere habuī hābitus  
lūdō lūdere lūsī lūsus  
sum esse fuī futūrus  
veniō venīre vēnī ventum

## A

**A: she explained everything to me from A to Z** ab āciā et acū mihi ōmnia expōsuit

**abbreviate** breviāre, immīnu·ō -ere -ī imminūtus

**abbreviation** not·a -ae *f* (compendiāria)

**ABC's** prīm·ae lītter·ae -ārum *fpl*; **know one's ABC's** lītterās sciō scīre scīvī

**abdomen** ven·ter -tris *m*

**ability** faciūt·ās -ātis *f*; **ability to read and write** legēndī scrībendīque faciūtās; **natural ability** ingēni·um -ī *n*; **speaking ability** dicēndī faciūtās;

**to the best of my ability** prō meā parte

**ablative** *adj* ablātīv·us -a -um; **ablative case** cās·us -ūs *m* ablātīvus, ablātīv·us -ī *m*; **in the ablative case** cāsū ablātīvō

**able: be able to** possum posse pōtūi (+ *inf*), queō quīre quīvī *or* quīi (+ *inf*)

**abounding in** abūd·āns -āntis (+ *abl*)

**about** (*approximately*) círciter, ferē; (*concerning*) dē (+ *abl*)

**above** suprā (+ *acc*); **be above** (*e.g., bribery*) indígn·or -ārī -ātus sum (+ *acc*)

**abroad: from abroad** extrínsec·us -a -um; **go abroad, live abroad, travel abroad** peregrín·or -ārī

**absence: in my absence** mē absēnte

**absent** abs·ēns -ēntis; **be absent** absum abesse āfuī āfutūrus; **be absent without leave** ad commeātus diem nōn adsum adesse ādfuī

**absentee** abs·ēns -ēntis *mf*

**absolutely** omnínō, prōrsus; **absolutely nothing** nihil prōrsus

**abstract noun** *s* appellāti·ō -ōnis *f* (ut “bónitās” **goodness**)

**absurd** absúrd·us -a -um

**abusive** malédic·us -a -um

**academy** acadēmi·a -ae *f*

**accent** *s* accént·us -ūs *m*; **place the accent on a syllable** accéntum in sýllabā pōn·ō -ere pōsuī pōsitus

**accent mark** ap·ex -icis *m*

**accident** cās·us -ūs *m*; calamit·ās -ātis *f*  
(autocinética)

**accidentally** cāsū, fortuītō

**accommodations** hospíti·um -ī *n*

**accomplish** cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfēcī  
cōnfectus

**accomplished** ērudītus -a -um

**according to** secúndum (+ *acc*)

**accordion** harmónic·a -ae *f* didúctilis

**account** ráti·ō -ōnis *f*; **audit accounts**  
ratiōnēs dispún·gō -gere -xī -ctus;

**balance accounts** ratiōnēs cōnferō

cōnferre cōntulī collātus; **the account**

**balances** ratiō cōnstat

**accountant** ratiōcinát·or -ōris *m*,  
ratiōcinátr·īx -ícis *f*

**account books** tábul·ae -árum *fpl*  
(accéptī et expénsī)

**accounting** cōnfécī·ō -ōnis *f* tabulárum;

**keep (accounting) books** tabulās

cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfēcī cōnfectus

**accusation** accūsáti·ō -ōnis *f*

**accuse** accūsáre (*with acc of person and  
gen or dē + abl of the charge*);

árgu·ō -ere -ī (*with acc of the person  
and gen of the charge*); **accuse s.o.**

**of a capital offense** áliquem reī  
capitális re·um (-am) fácere

**ache** *intr* dól·eō -ēre -uī; **I ache all over**  
tōtus (-a) dóleō

**ache** *s* dol·or -ōris *m*; **have a headache**  
ā cápite labōráre; **have a toothache** ā  
dente labōráre

**acquit (of)** absól·v·ō -ere -ī absólūtus (dē  
+ *abl*; *more rarely w. gen*); **acquit  
s.o. of a capital crime** áliquem  
cápitis absólvere

**acquittal** absólúti·ō -ōnis *f*

**acrobat** petauristári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**across** trāns (+ *acc*); **across from** ex  
advérsō (+ *gen*), exadvérsum (+ *acc*)

**act** *intr* ag·ō -ere ēgī áctus; **act as a  
friend** amícum ágere; (*behave*) **act  
badly** sē túrpiter ger·ō -ere gessī

**active** ála·cer -cris -cre; (*gram*) áctív·us  
-a -um; **active service: be on active  
service** stípéndia fácere; **active verb**  
verbum agéndī *or* agēns *or* áctívum;  
**active voice** gen·us -eris *n* áctívum;  
**be active in** vers·or -ári -átus sum *in*  
(+ *abl*)

**actor** hístri·ō -ōnis *m*, áct·or -ōris *m*

**actress** áctr·īx -ícis *f*

**acute (illness)** acút·us -a -um

**ad** praecóni·um -ī *n*

**Adam's apple** pōm·um -ī *n* Adámī;  
nōd·us -ī *m* gútturis

**add (to)** adíc·iō -ere adiéci adiectus (+  
*dat*)

**adding machine** máchin·a -ae *f*  
additiōnális

**addition: in addition** accēdit quod (+  
*indic*)

**address** *s* ĩnscrípti·ō -ōnis *f* cursuális;  
(*comput*) ĩnscríptiō ēlectrónica

**address** *tr* ádloqu·or -ī adlocútus sum;  
(*a letter*) ĩnscríb·ō -ere ĩnscrípsī  
ĩnscríptus; **a letter addressed to you**  
epístula tibi ĩnscrípta

**address book (comput)** lib·er -brī *m*  
ĩnscríptiōnum (ēlectronicárum)

**adhesive** glüt·en -inis *n*; **adhesive tape**  
taéni·a -ae *f* adhaesíva

**adjacent to** contérmin·us -a -um (+ *dat*)

**adjectival** *adj* adiectívál·is -is -e

**adjective** *s* adiectív·um -ī *n*

**adjoin** adiúng·or -ī adiúncus sum (+  
*dat*)

- adjoining** iūnct·us -a -um; **adjoining rooms** iūncta cubícula
- adjourn** ampliáre
- administration** administráti·ō -ōnis *f*
- admirable** admírābil·is -is -e
- admiration** admírāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- admission ticket** tésser·a -ae *f* aditiális
- adopt** adoptáre
- adoptive daughter** fīli·a -ae *f* adoptíva
- adoptive son** fīli·us -ī *m* adoptívus
- adore** adōráre
- Adriatic** Hadriáticum mar·e -is *n*
- adult** *adj* adúlt·us -a -um, grand·is -is -e
- adult** *s* adúltus hom·ō -inis *m*; (*not including aged persons*) pūb·ēs -is *mf*
- advantage** bon·um -ī *n*; **be of advantage (to)** prōsum prōdesse prófuī (+ *dat*); **derive great advantage from** multum cómmodum ex áliquā rē cápere; **take advantage of s.o.'s ignorance** alicúius ignorántiam sibi quaestuī habére; **take advantage of the opportunity** occásiōnem nancísc·or -ī nāctus sum; **to whose advantage was it (that ...)?** cui bonō fuit (+ *acc w. inf*)?
- adverb** advérbi·um -ī *n*
- adverbial** adverbiál·is -is -e
- advertise** prōscríb·ō -ere prōscrípī prōscríptus
- advertisement** praecóni·um -ī *n*; (*poster*) prōscrípti·ō -ōnis *f*
- advice** cōnsíli·um -ī *n*; **good advice** rēctum cōnsílium; **I will take your advice on the matter** cōnsílium tuum illíus rē cápiam; **on your advice** tē auctóre; **sound advice** vērum cōnsílium
- advise** suád·eō -ére suāsī (+ *dat*)
- aedile** aedíl·is -is *m*
- aedileship** aedílit·ās -átis *f*
- affable** affābil·is -is -e
- affair** rēs, rēī *f*; **have an affair with s.o.** cōnsuetúdinem cum áliquō habére
- affected** affectát·us -a -um
- affection** am·or -ōris *m*
- affectionate** am·āns -ántis
- afraid** formídulós·us -a -um; **afraid of** tímíd·us -a -um (+ *gen*); **be afraid (of)** tím·eō -ére -uī (+ *acc*), metuō metúere metuī; **I am afraid that ...** vér·eor -éri véritus sum nē ... ; **what are you afraid of?** quid est quod metuís?
- after** *conj* postquam (+ *indic*)
- after** *prep* post (+ *acc*); (*immediately after*) ē or ex (+ *abl*), dē (+ *abl*); **after all** rē vērā; **after this** post hāc; **after that** deínde, subínde; **be after s.o. (romantically)** áliquem pet·ō -ere -ívī; **immediately after** statim ā or ab (+ *abl*)
- afternoon** temp·us -oris *n* postmeridiānum; **in the afternoon** postmerídiē, post merídiem; **this afternoon** hódie post merídiem
- afterwards** pósteā
- again** íterum, rūsus; **again and again** idéntidem, étiam atque étiam
- age** aet·ās -átis *f*; **at age fifteen** décimū quíntum annū ag·ēns -éntis; **he is under twenty years of age** minor vīgínti annórum est; **she was ten years of age** erat decem annōs nāta
- aged** annós·us -a -um, longaév·us -a -um
- agile** ágil·is -is -e
- ago** (*prepositive*) abhinc, e.g., **ten years ago** abhinc decem annōs; **a short**

**while ago** paulō ante; **how long ago?** quam pridem?; **long ago** iamdūdum, iampridem; **not so long ago** haud ita pridem; **sometime ago** pridem dūdum

**agree (with)** cōnsent·iō -īre cōnsēnsī cōnsēnsus (cum + *abl*)

**agreeable** cōmmod·us -a -um, grāt·us -a -um

**agreement** foed·us -eris *n*; **according to the terms of the agreement** ex foedere

**aha!** attāt!

**ahead: go ahead, tell me!** Ágedum, dīc mihi!; **ahead of time** ante tempus

**ail: what ails you?** quid tibi est?

**ailment** mal·um -ī *n*

**airbag** aērius foll·is -is *m*

**air conditioner** instrūment·um -ī *n* āērī temperándō

**aircraft carrier** nāv·is -is *f* aēroplanígera

**airline** trām·es -itis *m* aērius

**airplane** aēróplan·um -ī *n*

**airport** aēropórt·us -ūs *m*

**air pressure** préssi·ō -ōnis *f* aéria

**alarm** suscitábul·um -ī *n*; (*terror*) pav·or -ōris *m*; **set the alarm for (six o'clock)** óbicem ad (hōram sextam) infīg·ō -ere infīxī infīxus; **the alarm went off** suscitábulum sónuit

**alarm clock** hōrológi·um -ī *n* suscitátórium

**alcohol** álcohol -is *n*

**alcoholic** alcohólic·us -a -um

**alert** ā·cer -cris -cre

**alibi** absēntiae argūment·um -ī *n*

**alimony** alimóni·um -ī *n*

**all** omn·is -is -e; **all along: I knew all along** ūsque ab inítiō scīvī; **all but** propémodum; **I have all but given up hope** propémodum spem dēmísi; **all in all** prōrsus; **in all** omnínō; **all over the world** ubíque terrárum; **all right** quidem, licet; **it's all right** rēctē est; bene habet; **all the same (anyhow)** níhilō sētius; **all's well** salva rēs est; **all the way from** ūsque ab (+ *abl*); **it's all over!** áctum est!; **all there: are you quite all there?** satísne sánus (-a) es?; **all too late** immo iam sērō

**allegation** insimuláti·ō -ōnis *f*

**allege** árgu·ō -ere -ī argútus

**alley** angipórt·um -ī *n*

**alliance** foed·us -eris *n*, societ·ās -átis *f*; **conclude an alliance with** foedus íc·ō -ere -ī -tus cum (+ *abl*); **form an alliance with** societatē facere cum (+ *abl*)

**alluring** illecebrós·us -a -um

**almond** amýgdal·um -ī *n*

**almost** paene, ferē (*postpositive*); **almost like** paene quasi

**alone** sōl·us -a -um

**along** per (+ *acc*), secúndum (+ *acc*); **along with** ūnā cum (+ *abl*); **I knew all along** iam inde ā prīncipiō scīvī

**aloud** clārē; **read aloud** clārē leg·ō -ere lēgī lēctus

**alphabet** *s* alphabēt·um -ī *n*, prīm·ae lítter·ae -árum *fpl*, elemént·a -órum *npl*

**Alpine** Alpín·us -a -um; **Alpine chain** Alpium iug·a -órum *npl*

**Alps** Alp·ēs -ium *fpl*

**already** iam

**alright** licet

**also** étiam

**alternating current** fluént·um -ī *n*  
altérnum

**although** quamquam (+ *indic*); quamvīs  
(+ *subj*), cum (+ *subj*)

**always** semper

**ambassador** legát·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**ambition** ambítí·ō -ónis *f*

**ambitious** ambitióſ·us -a -um

**ambulance** árcer·a -ae *f*, autoárcer·a  
-ae *f*

**America** Améric·a -ae *f*; **North**

**America** América Septentriónális;

**South America** América Merīdiána

**American** Americán·us -a -um

**amount: it amounts to the same thing**  
tantúndem est

**amphitheater** amphitheátr·um -ī *n*

**amplifier** amplificátr·um -ī *n*

**amuse** oblectáre; **amuse oneself** sē  
oblectáre

**amusement: for one's amusement**  
ánimī causā

**amusement park** hort·ī -órum *mpl*  
públicī oblectárii

**anchor** (*anchor person*) nūntiá·tor -tóris  
*m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**and** et, atque; **and so** itaque; **and so  
forth** et perinde, et cētera

**anger** ir·a -ae *f*

**angry** (at) irát·us -a -um (+ *dat*); **be  
angry** (at) succēns·eō -ēre -uī (+  
*dat*); **get angry with** irásc·or -ári (+  
*dat*); **he did nothing for you to be  
angry at** nihil fēcit quod succēseās

**anguish** ang·or -óris *m*

**animal** anim·al -ális *n*; **wild animal**  
fer·a -ae *f*

**ankle** tal·us -ī *m*

**ankle-length** tālár·is -is -e

**anklet** períscel·is -idis *f*

**anniversary** fēstus di·ēs -ēī *m*  
anniversárius

**announcer** annūntiá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx  
-ícis *f*)

**annoy** male habére; **this annoys me** hoc  
mē male habet

**annoyance** molésti·a -ae *f*

**annoyed: be annoyed at** moléstē ferō  
ferre tulī

**answer** *s* respóns·um -ī *n*; **give s.o. an  
answer** álicui respónsum red·dō  
-dere -didī -ditus

**answer** *tr* (*in both speaking and writing:  
with dat of person and ad + acc of  
the thing*) respón·deō -dēre -dī -sum;  
**answer a letter** ad lítterās rescrīb·ō  
-ere rescrípsī; **answer in complete  
sentences** tótis senténtiis respondére;  
**answer a question** ad interrogátum  
respondére; **I'll answer you point by  
point** tibi respondébō (*in writing:  
rescríbam*) ad síngula; **now I'll  
answer your questions** nunc  
respondébō ad ea quae rogāvísti;  
**that's not an answer to my  
question** áliud tē rogō

**answering machine** respónstr·um -ī *n*  
tēlephónicum

**ant** formíc·a -ae *f*

**antagonistic** infést·us -a -um

**antecedent** *s* nōm·en -inis *n* antecédēns

**antelope** búbul·us -ī *m*, tarándr·us -ī *m*

**antepenult** *s* antepaenúltima sýllab·a  
-ae *f*

**anthropologist** anthrōpolog·us -ī *m* (·a  
-ae *f*)

**anthropology** anthrōpológi·a -ae *f*

**antiquity: in antiquity** antíquitus [*adv*]

**anxiety** anxíet·ās -átis *f*; **anxiety about** cūr·a -ae *f* (+ *gen*)

**anxious** ánxí·us -a -um

**anxiously** ánxíē

**anyhow** (*just the same*) nec eō sētius; (*in any event*) útique

**anyone** quíspíam (*gen*: cūiúspíam); **if anyone** sī quis

**anything else** áliquíd ámplius, quicquam áliud

**apartment** diaét·a -ae *f*, cēnácul·um -ī *n*; **furnished apartment** diaéta omnī supelléctile ínstrúcta

**apartment building** ínsul·a -ae *f*

**apathetic** dēs·es -idis

**ape** sími·us -ī *m*, sími·a -ae *f*

**Apennines, Apennine Range**  
Apennínus mōn·s -tis *m*

**apologize (for)** sē excūsáre (*dē* + *abl*); **I apologize to you** mē tibi excúsō

**apology: please accept my apologies**  
quaesō, áccipe excūsátiónēs

**apparently** ut vidétur

**appeal** *s* (*attractiveness*) suávit·ās -átis *f*; (*legal*) appelláti·ō -ónis *f*; **allow an appeal** appellátiónem admít·ō -ere admísī admíssus; **disallow an appeal** appellátiónem improbáre

**appeal** *tr* (**to**) appelláre (*ad* + *acc*)

**appear** appár·eō -ére -uī; (*seem*) víd·eor -éri vísus sum

**appendicitis** appendicít·is -idis *f*

**appendix** (*of a book; of the body*)  
appénd·ix -icis *f*

**appetite** (cibī) appeténti·a -ae *f*, (cibī) appetíti·ō -ónis *f*; **lack of appetite** inédi·a -ae *f*; **give s.o. a good appetite** álicuī (cibī) appeténtiam excitáre *or* fácere

**appetizer** gustáti·ō -ónis *f*

**apple** māl·um -ī *n*

**applecart: upset the applecart**  
plaustrum percéll·ō -ere pérculī

**apple pie** mála *npl* in crustō cocta

**apple polisher** adulát·or -óris *m*, adulátr·ix -ícis *f*

**apply** (*a remedy*) adhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus; **apply oneself to** sē cōnfer·ō cōnférre cōntulī (+ *dat or ad* + *acc*)

**appointment: have an appointment with** cōstitútum habére cum (+ *abl*); **keep an appointment** ad cōstitútum veníre

**appreciate: I appreciate your kindness**  
benefícium tuum túeor tuérī túitus sum

**apricot** armeníac·um -ī *n*

**April** mēns·is -is *m* Apríl·is; **in April** mēnse Apríli

**apron** súblig·ar -áris *n*

**aqueduct** aquaedúct·us -ūs *m*

**archeologist** archaeológ·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **the archeologists excavated this site** archaeológī hunc situm excavérunt

**archeology** archaeológí·a -ae *f*

**archery** sagittáti·ō -ónis *f* (*see Chapter V*)

**architect** architéct·us -ī *m*

**architecture** architectúr·a -ae *f*

**Ardea** Árde·a -ae *f*

**area** tract·us -ūs *m*

**area code** (tēlephónicus) númer·us -ī *m* praeléctórius

**arena** arén·a -ae *f*

**Argiletum** Argilét·um -ī *n* (*a district of Rome extending from the base of the Quirinal to the Capitoline and chiefly*



*inhabited by booksellers and mechanics)*

**argue** argūmént·or -áři; (*to wrangle*)  
altérc·or -áři; **stop arguing!** désine  
(*pl: dēsínite*) altercári!

**argument** altercáti·ō -ónis *f*; **get into an argument** in litem ambíguam  
dēscénd·ō -ere -ī; **put up an argument** recūsáre

**aristocracy** nōbilit·ās -átis *f*, optimát·ēs  
-ium *mpl*

**arm** *s* bráčchi·um -ī *n*; (*upper*) lacért·us  
-ī *m* (*see arms*)

**arm** *tr* armáre

**armaments** apparát·us -ūs *m* bellí  
(*rarely pl of apparátus*)

**armchair** sell·a -ae *f* bráčchiáta

**armed** armát·us -a -um; **be armed** in  
armīs esse

**armpit** āl·a -ae *f*, axíll·a -ae *f*

**arms:** arm·a -órum *npl*; **arms race**  
armórum certám·en -inis *n*; **be under arms** in armīs esse; **by force of arms**  
vī et armīs; **lay down arms** ab armīs  
discéd·ō -ere discēssi; **take up arms**  
arma cápere

**army** exércit·us -ūs *m*; **join the army**  
ad mīlítiam íre; **raise an army**  
exércitum comparáre

**around** circā, círciter (+ *acc*), dē (+  
*abl*); **around midnight** dē médiā  
nocte; **around noon** círciter  
merídiem

**arouse** (*feelings*) exagitáre, suscitáre;  
**arouse suspicion** suspiciónem  
móv·eō -ére móvi mótus; **arouse**  
**from sleep** ē somnō excitáre

**arrest** *s* prehénsi·ō -ónis *f*

**arrest** *tr* prehén·dō -dere -dī -sus

**arrival** advént·us -ūs *m*

**arrive** advén·iō -íre advéni advéntum;  
**arrive at** pervén·iō -íre pervéni  
pervéntum (*ad or in + acc*)

**arrogance** arrogánti·a -ae *f*

**arrogant** árrog·āns -ántis

**artery** artéri·a -ae *f*

**art gallery** pinacothéc·a -ae *f*

**arthritis** arthrit·is -idis *f*; articuláris  
morb·us -ī *m*

**artichoke** cínar·a -ae *f*

**article** *s* (*in newspaper or magazine*)  
commentáriol·us -ī *m*, commentáti·ō  
-ónis *f*; (*clause in a law, treaty*)  
cap·ut -itis *n*; (*gram*) artícul·us -ī *m*  
(*hic haec hoc, normally*  
*demonstrative, serve as articles only*  
*in declensions*); **definite (indefinite)**  
**article** finítus (ínfinítus) artículus

**articulate** *adj* disért·us -a -um

**articulate** *tr* articuláre

**artillery** tormént·a -órum *npl*

**artist** ártif·ex -icis *m*

**as** *adv* sicut, ut; **as far as** (*up to*) ūsque  
ad (+ *acc*); **as far as** (*e.g. I am*  
*concerned*) quoad; **as far as I know**  
quod sciō; **as for instance** ut putā; **as**  
**long as** quámndiū; **as often as**  
quotiēscúmque; **as soon as** cum  
přimum; **as soon as possible** quam  
přimum; **as well as** atque; **as yet**  
adhūc

**ashamed: I'm ashamed of it** mē pudet  
eius; **I'm ashamed to say** mē pudet  
dícere

**ask** rogáre, pet·ō -ere petívi petítus; (*for*  
*information*) quaerō quaerere  
quaesívi quaesítus; **ask about**  
(*someone, something*) dē (áliquō)  
rogáre; **ask a few questions** pauca  
quaerere; **ask further questions**  
quaerere ultrā; **ask s.o. s.th.** áliquem

áliquid rogáre; **ask s.o. for s.th.** ab áliquō áliquid rogáre; **ask the teacher (student) a question** docéntem (discéntem) interrogáre; **ask the price of an item** mercis prétium inquír·ō -ere inquísívī inquísítus; **ask this question** hoc quaérere; **he asked me whether** quaesívít ā mē (*or* dē mē *or* ex mē) num; **he asked you a question** ille tē interrogávit; **I want to ask you this** hoc tē rogáre volō; **why do you ask me that?** quid mē istud rogās?

**asparagus** aspárag·us -ī *m*

**assault** *s* vīs *f* (*acc*: vim; *abl*: vī); **accuse s.o. of assault (and battery)** áliquem dē vī (et manū) accūsáre; **commit assault against** vim fácere in (+ *acc*)

**assault** *tr* vim fácere in (+ *acc*)

**assembly** concíli·um -ī *n*

**assign** assignáre

**assignment** pēns·um -ī *n*; (*written*) praescrípt·um -ī *n*; **do the assignment** pēnsūm (*or* praescríptum) pér·igō -ígere -éǵī -áctum

**assistant** assíst·ēns -éntis *mf*

**assistant principal** *see* principal

**associate** sóci·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**asthma** asthm·a -atis *n*

**astrologer** astrólog·us -ī *m*

**astrology** astrológi·a -ae *f*

**astronaut** astronáut·a -ae *m*,  
astronáutri·a -ae *f*

**astronomer** astrólog·us -ī *m*

**astronomy** astronómi·a -ae *f*, astrológi·a -ae *f*

**astute** astút·us -a -um

**at** apud (+ *acc*); **at all** prōrsum, omnínō: **you have no common sense at all**

Nōn cor omnínō habēs; **at least** útique; **at most** summum; **at once** contínuō, moméntō; **at the house of** apud (+ *acc*)

**Athens** Athén·ae -árum *fpl*

**athlete** áthlēt·a -ae *m*, áthlêtri·a -ae *f*;  
**like an athlete** áthléticē

**athletic** áthlétic·us -a -um; **athletic competition** áthlétárum certám·en -inis *n*

**athletics** áthlétic·a -ae *f*

**Atlantic Ocean** Atlántic·us -a -um; **Atlantic Ocean** Atlánticus ócéan·us -ī *m*,  
Atlánticum mar·e -is *n*

**atrium** átri·um -ī *n*

**atrocious** atr·ōx -ócis

**attack** *s* (*of illness*) ímpet·us -ūs *m*,  
accéssi·ō -ónis *f*; (*verbal*) petíti·ō -ónis *f*; (*mil*) oppugnáti·ō -ónis *f*

**attack** *tr* oppugnáre, adórior adoríri  
adórtus sum; (*verbally*) impugnáre;  
(*of a disease*) occupáre

**attend** *tr* (*to be present at*) inté·r·sum -esse -fuī (+ *dat*); (*school*)  
frequentáre **|| intr attend to** óperam dare (+ *dat*); **I'll certainly attend to it** dabō équidem óperam

**attention** (ánimī) atténti·ō -ónis *f*; **pay attention** ánimūm attén·dō -dere -dī -tus; **pay attention!** atténde! (*pl*: atténdite!) *or* ánimūm atténde! (*pl*: ánimōs atténdite!); **pay attention to what I am saying!** dictīs meīs atténde! (*pl*: atténdite!)

**attentive** attént·us -a -um, ērēct·us -a -um

**attic** subtēguláne·um -ī *n*

**attitude** gest·us -ūs *m*; **I don't like your attitude** gestus tuus mihi dísplicet

**attorney** cógnit·or -óris *m*, cógnitr·ix -ícis *f*; **appoint an attorney to s.o.**

cognitōrem álicui adscrīb·ō -ere  
adscrīpsī adscrīptus

**attract** conciliāre, trah·ō -ere traxī  
tractus

**attractive** lépid·us -a -um; (*esp. in  
looks*) speciōs·us -a -um, venúst·us  
-a -um

**audiocassette** phōnocasét·a -ae *f*

**audiotape** phōnotaéni·a -ae *f*

**audiovisual aid** audīvisíficum  
subsīdi·um -ī *n*

**August** mēns·is -is *m* Augústus; **in  
August** mēnse Augústō

**aunt** (*father's side*) ámit·a -ae *f*;  
(*mother's side*) mātérter·a -ae *f*

**austere** asp·er -era -erum, austér·us -a  
-um

**author** auct·or -óris *m*, auctr·ix -ícis *f*;  
(*writer*) scrīp·tor -tóris *m* (-trīx -trícis  
*f*); **classical author** clássicus scrīptor

**automobile** autoraéd·a -ae *f*, auto-  
cīnēt·um -ī *n* [*used interchangeably*]

**available: be available** praestō [*indecl*]  
esse

**avalanche** lābīn·a -ae *f* nivális

**average** *adj* módic·us -a -um

**average** *s on the average* médiā hábitā  
ratiōne; peraéquē

**aw, keep quiet!** au, tacē!

**awake: be awake** vigilāre; **be awake all  
night** pervigilāre

**away: away with you!** abī abhinc!; **be  
far away** longē abesse; **go away**  
áb·eō -íre -iī *or* -ívī; **he's away** abest

**awesome!** mīrābile!

**awful** dīr·us -a -um

**awkward** inconcīnn·us -a -um

**aye yai yai!** heu heu!

## B

**baby** inf·āns -ántis *mf*

**baby carriage** chīramáxi·um -ī *n*

**back** *s* terg·um -ī *n*; **back of the  
classroom** postérior par·s -tis *f*  
conclávis scholáris; **back of the head**  
occipíti·um -ī *n*; **get off my back!**  
ápáge tē ā dorsō meō!

**back** *tr* fáv·eō -éire fāvī fautúrus (+ *dat*)

**back door** postíc·um -ī *n*

**backhand** (*tennis*) íct·us -ūs *m* invérsus

**backpack** mántic·a -ae *f*

**back seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* postérior

**backside** (*anat*) clūn·ēs -ium *mpl*, nat·ēs  
-ium *fpl*; (*facetiously*) postíc·um -ī *n*

**backstroke** natáti·ō -ónis *f* resupína

**backward** (*mentally*) lent·us -a -um

**backwards** retrō

**bacon** lard·um -ī *n*

**bad** mal·us -a -um, ímprob·us -a -um,  
alién·us -a -um; (*weather*) advérs·us  
-a -um, grav·is -is -e; **feel (very) bad  
about** (valdē) dól·eō -éire -ui dē (+  
*abl*); **too bad about Eduárd** male  
dē Eduárdō; **wine is bad for you**  
vīnum est aliénum tibi

**badminton** lūd·us -ī *m* pilae pinnátae;  
**play badminton** pilā pinnátā lúdere  
(*see Chapter V*)

**bag** sacc·us -ī *m*; (*small bag*) sáccul·us  
-ī *m*; (*handbag*) bulg·a -ae *f*

**baggage car** curr·us -ī *m* sarcinárius

**baggage cart** chīramáxi·um -ī *n*  
sarcinárum

**baggage check** cūrāti·ō -ónis *f*  
sarcinárum

**bagpipes** ūtriculári·um -ī *n*; **play the  
bagpipes** ūtriculáriō lúdere

**bait** esc·a -ae *f*

**bake** coqu·ō -ere coxī coctus; tórr·eō  
-ére -uī tostus; in furnō cóquere

**baker** pīst·or -óris *m*, pīstr·īx -ícis *f*,  
pānif·ex -icis *m*, pānífic·a -ae *f*

**bakery** pīstrín·a -ae *f*, furnári·a -ae *f*

**balance beam** tign·um -ī *n* aequilíbrīi

**bald** calv·us -a -um

**bald head** calvíti·um -ī *n*

**ball** (*dance*) saltáti·ō -ónis *f*

**ball** pil·a -ae *f*; (*inflated*) foll·is -is *m*;  
**catch the ball** pilam *or* follem  
excíp·iō -ere excēpī excéptus; **kick**  
**the ball** follem pede pulsáre; **play**  
**ball** pilā *or* folle lúdere; **throw the**  
**ball** pilam *or* follem concíc·iō -ere  
conicēcī

**ball field** camp·us -ī *m* lūsórius

**ball game** lūs·us -ūs *m* pilae (*or* follis)

**ballot** tabéll·a -ae *f*, suffrāgi·um -ī *n*;  
**cast a ballot** suffrāgium ferō ferre  
tulī lātus

**ballot box** suffrāgiórum cist·a -ae *f*

**ballpoint pen** stil·us -ī *m* sphaerátus

**baloney** fárcim·en -inis *n*; **baloney!**  
fábulae!

**bamboozle** verba dare (+ *dat*); **you**  
**bamboozled me** mihi verba dēdístī

**banana** arién·a -ae *f*, banán·a -ae *f*; **he**  
**wants to be top banana** vult sē esse  
prīmum ómnium rērum

**band** symphóni·a -ae *f*, concént·us -ūs  
*m* músicus

**bandage** s fásci·a -ae *f*

**bandage** *tr* (*an arm, etc.*) ligáre,  
dēligáre; (*a wound*) adstrín·gō -gere  
-xī adstríctus

**bang** (*noise*) strépit·us -ūs *m*

**bangs** (*of hair*) ánti·ae -árum *fpl*

**banish** (*worries, cares*) éxim·ō -ere  
exémī exéemptus; (*a person*)  
extermináre

**banister** adminícul·um -ī *n*

**bank** argentári·a -ae *f*, tabérn·a -ae *f*  
argentária; (*of a river*) rīp·a -ae *f*;  
**manage a bank** argentárium  
móder·or -ári moderátus sum; **the**  
**Tiber overflowed its banks** Tíberis  
super rīpās effúsus est

**bank account** ráti·ō -ónis *f* argentária

**bank book** libéll·us -ī *m* comparsórum,  
argentariae libéll·us -ī *m*

**banker** argentári·us (·a -ae *f*)

**banking business** argentári·a -ae *f*; **run**  
**a (big) banking business**  
argentárium (máximam) fácere

**bank manager** argentariae moderá·tor  
-tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**bank teller** argentári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**bank window** óstiól·um -ī *n*  
argentárium

**bankrupt: go bankrupt** dēcóqu·ō -ere  
dēcócxi dēcóctum

**bankruptcy** dēcócxi·ō -ónis *f*; **declare**  
**bankruptcy** bonam cópiam eīuráre

**bar** oec·us -ī *m* pótórius; (*of chocolate*  
*or soap*) quádrul·a -ae *f*; **barroom**  
oec·us -ī *m* pótórius; **bar stool**  
sedíl·e -is *n* praeáltum, seliquástr·um  
-ī *n*; **bartender** ministrá·tor -tóris *m*  
(·trīx -trícis *f*), ínsérvit·or -óris *m*;  
**serve at the bar** in iúdiciīs versári;  
in forō ágere

**barbecue** *tr* in cráticulā assáre

**barbecue grill** cráticul·a -ae *f*

**barber** tōns·or -óris *m*

**barber chair** sell·a -ae *f* tōnsória

**barber shop** tōnstrín·a -ae *f*

**barely** vix

- bargain** prēti·um -ī *n* speciāle; **buy at a good bargain** bene em·ō -ere emī emptus
- baritone** cant·or -ōris *m* vōcis gravis, barytoníst·a -ae *m*
- bark** *intr* latráre; **bark at** allatráre
- bark** *s* latrát·us -ūs *m*
- barley** hórde·um -ī *n*
- barn** hórre·um -ī *n*
- barnyard** coh·ors -órtis *f*
- barometer** barómetr·um -ī *n*
- barracks** mílitum contubérni·um -ī *n*
- barrel** (*of pottery or wood*) dóli·um -ī *n*; (*wooden*) cūp·a -ae *f*
- base** bas·is -is *f*; **first** (**second, third, home**) **base** basis p̄rīma (secúnda, tértia, summa); **play first** (**second, third**) **base** apud p̄rīmam (secúndam, tértiam) basim lúdere (*see Chapter V*)
- baseball** (*the ball itself*) basípil·a -ae *f*; (*the sport*) lūd·us -ī *m* basípilae; **a baseball game** basípilae lūs·us -ūs *m*, basípilae certámen -inis *n*; **play baseball** basípilā lúdere
- baseman** (**first, second, third**) (p̄rīmus, secúndus, tértius) basiári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- basement** hypogē·um -ī *n*
- basic training** rudīmēnta *npl* militária
- basics** elemēt·a -órum *npl*
- basin** aquál·is -is *m(f)*
- basket** corb·is -is *m*; **make a basket** follem per corbem iác·iō -ere iēcī
- basketball** corbifóll·is -is *m*; **play basketball** corbifólle lúdere (*see Chapter V*)
- bass viol** contrábáss·um -ī *n*
- bat** *tr & intr* clāvō pulsáre
- bat** *s* (*club*) clāv·a -ae *f* (lūsória); (*bird*) vespertíli·ō -ónis *m*
- bath** bálne·um -ī *n*; **public bath** therm·ae -árum *fpl*
- bathe** *tr* (*a sore limb*) fōv·eō -éere fōvī; (*a person*) laváre **||** *intr* lavári
- bathroom** bálne·um -ī *n*; (*small*) balnéol·um -ī *n*; (*toilet*) lātrín·a -ae *f*; (*public toilet*) fóric·a -ae *f*
- bathroom sink** lābéll·um -ī *n*
- bath towel** gausápin·a -ae *f*
- bathtub** sóli·um -ī *n*, lābr·um -ī *n*
- battalion** cohors, cohórtis *f*
- battalion commander** praeféct·us -ī *m* cohórtis
- batter** clavát·or -óris *m*, clavátr·ix -ícis *f*; pulsát·or -óris *m*, pulsátr·ix -ícis *f*
- battery** accumulátr·um -ī *n*
- battle** pug·a -ae *f*; proéli·um -ī *n*; **the battle of** (*at or near a town*) proélium apud *or* ad *or* circā (+ *acc*); **fight a battle** proélium fácere; **in battle** proéliō, áciē; **naval battle off Tenedos** pugna nāvális ante Tenedum; **successful battle** proélium secúndum
- battlefield** aci·ēs -éī *f*
- bay** sin·us -ūs *m*, recéss·us -ūs *m*
- bay window** prōiectúr·a -ae *f*
- be** sum esse fuī futúrus, exst·ō -áre; **be here, be present** ádsum adésse ádfuī; **be off to** ábeō -íre -iī -itum hinc ad (+ *acc*); **be fine** bene sē habére; vāl·eō -éere -uī; **be up for sale** vén·eō -íre -iī; **be up in years** aetáte prōvéct·us -a -um esse; **be up to a task** óperī par esse
- beach** lit·us -oris *n*
- beach chair** sell·a -ae *f* litorális (*or* cubitória)

**beak** rōstr·um -ī *n*

**beam** trabs, trabis *f*

**bean** fab·a -ae *f*; (*kidney bean*)  
phasél·us -ī *mf*

**bear** *tr* fer·ō ferre tulī lātus; (*children, young*) pár·iō -ere péperī partus; (*to tolerate*) toleráre; **bear in mind** recordári

**bear** urs·us -ī *m*, urs·a -ae *f*; **bears**  
**grunt** ursī grúnniunt

**bear cub** ursae cátul·us -ī *m*

**beard** barb·a -ae *f*

**beat** *tr* (*with fists, clubs*) (pugnīs, fústibus) caed·ō -ere cecídī caesus; (*eggs*) coagítáre; **beat up** concíd·ō -ere -ī concísus; (*in combat, in competition*) vinc·ō -ere vícī victus; **beat the daylight out of** pulchre percopoláre **II intr beat around the bush** circumitiōne út·or -ī ūsus sum

**beautician** ōrnátr·īx -ícis *f*

**beautiful** pulch·er -ra -rum, formós·us -a -um

**beauty** pulchritúd·ō -inis *f*

**beaver** fi·ber -brī *m*

**because** quod, quia, quóniam

**become** fiō fíerī factus sum

**becoming** dec·ēns -éntis

**bed** lect·us -ī *m*; (*small*) léctul·us -ī *m*;  
**bed of roses** rosári·um -ī *n*; **be confined to bed** lectō tén·eor -éři tentus sum; **get out of bed** ē lectō sur·gō -gere -réxī; **go to bed** cúbitum íre; **make the bed** lectum (*or* léctulum) stern·ō -ere strāvī strātus

**bedbug** scíníph·is -is *m*

**bed covers** strágul·a -ōrum *npl*

**bedding** strágul·a -ōrum *npl*

**bed frame** spond·a -ae *f*

**bed-ridden** valētūdinári·us -a -um

**bedroom** dormitórium cubícul·um -ī *n*

**bedspread** opertóri·um -ī *n*, peristróm·a -atis *n*

**bee** ap·is -is *f*; **bees buzz** apēs bómbilant

**beef** búbul·a -ae *f*; **roast beef** búbula assa

**beehive** álve·us -ī *m*

**beer** cervísi·a -ae *f*

**beer glass** hýal·us -ī *m* cervisárius

**beer mug** úrce·us -ī *m* cervisárius

**beet** bēt·a -ae *f*

**before** *adv* ánteā

**before** *conj* ántequam, priúsqvam (+ *indic*)

**before** *prep* ante (+ *acc*); (*directly in front of*) prō (+ *abl*); **before daylight** ante lūcem; **before long** propédiem; **before now** ántehāc

**begin** incíp·iō -ere incépī incéptus;

**begin at** incípere ab (+ *abl*); **begin to bloom** flōrés·ō -ere; **to begin with** p̄imum enim

**beginning** p̄ncípi·um -ī *n*; **at the**

**beginning of the year** p̄ncípiō annī; ineúnte annō; **from the very beginning** iam inde ā p̄ncípiō

**behave** (*to act*) sē ger·ō -ere gessī;

**behave oneself** sē probē gérere

**behind** *prep* post (+ *acc*); (*with verbs of motion*) p̄one (+ *acc*); (*in the rear of*) ā tergō (+ *gen*)

**behind** *s* (*anat*) postíc·um -ī *n*

**believe** crēd·ō -ere crēdidī crēditum (+ *dat*); **believe me** mihi crēde

**bell** campán·a -ae *f*; (*small bell*) tintinnábul·um -ī *n*; **bell tower** campáníl·e -is *n*

**bellow** (*or low*) bōāre; mūg·iō -īre -īvī  
or -ī -ītum

**belly** alv·us -ī *f*

**belt** cingul·um -ī *n*; zōn·a -ae *f* (*wide belt, usu. of cloth, used by men and women with a tunic; often used as money belt*)

**bench** scabell·um -ī *n*, scāmn·um -ī *n*

**bend** *intr* sē flect·ō -ere flexī; **bend down** (*or over*) (*stoop*) sē inclināre

**bend** *s* (*of a river*) flex·us -ūs *m*

**berry** bacc·a -ae *f*

**besides** *adv* porrō, praeterea

**besides** *prep* praeter (+ *acc*)

**besiege** (**blockade**) **a town** oppidum obsīd·ō -ere obsēdī obsessus

**best** *adv* máximē; (*especially*)  
potissimum

**best** *s* **do one's best** prō virīlī parte;  
**make the best of it** aequō ānimō ferō  
ferre tulī lātus; **to the best of one's  
ability** prō vīribus

**best** *adj* optim·us -a -um; (*friend*)  
summ·us -a -um; **it is best to**  
optimum est (+ *inf*)

**bet** *s* spōnsi·ō -ōnis *f*; (*the stake*)  
pign·us -oris *n*

**bet** *tr* **I bet he has taken off** pōnō eum  
abīvīsse; **I bet you he doesn't win** tē  
spōnsiōne prōvocō illum nōn esse  
victūrum

**better** *adj* **it's better to** commōdius est  
(+ *inf*); **there, that's better!** em istuc  
rēctius!; **where is your better half?**  
ūbinam est tua āltera?

**better** *adv* mēlius

**better** *s* **it's for the better** in mēlius est

**beyond** ultrā (+ *acc*)

**bicycle** bírot·a -ae *f*; **ride a bicycle**  
bírotā veh·or -ī vectus sum

**bicycle handlebars** manúbri·um -ī *n*

**bicycle pedal** pedál·e -is *n*

**bicycle seat** sessībul·um -ī *n*

**bicyclist** birotári·us -ī *m*, birotári·a -ae *f*

**big** magn·us -a -um; ampl·us -a -um;  
**talk big** ampullári

**big-hearted** magnānim·us -a -um

**big-mouth: big-mouth!** ōs dūrum!; **he  
was always a big-mouth** semper  
dūrae buccae fuit

**big toe** poll·ex -icis *m*

**bike** *see* **bicycle**

**bile** bil·is -is *f*

**bill** (*parl*) rogāti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*of money  
owed*) rāti·ō -ōnis *f* débīti; (*paper  
money*) numm·us -ī *m* chartāreus,  
schedinūmm·us -ī *m*; **ten-dollar bill**  
nummus chartāreus decem  
dollarōrum

**biographer** vītae (alicūius) scrip·tor  
-tōris *m* (·trīx -trīcis *f*); biógraph·us  
-ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**biographical** biográphic·us -a -um

**biography** vīt·a -ae *f*, biográphi·a -ae *f*

**biological** biológic·us -a -um; **biological  
warfare** bell·um -ī *n* biológicum

**biologist** biológ·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**biology** biológī·a -ae *f*

**bird** av·is -is *f*

**egg** ōv·um -ī *n*

**feather** penn·a -ae *f*

**flap the wings** ālis plaud·ō -ere  
plausī plausum

**flight** volát·us -ūs *m*

**fly** volāre; **fly away** avolāre

**land** (**on**) īnsīd·ō -ere īnsēdī (+ *dat*)

**nest** nīd·us -ī *m*; **build a nest**  
nīdificāre

**sing** can·ō -ere cecinī cantum

**song** cant·us -ūs *m*

- tail** caud·a -ae *f*  
**wing** al·a -ae *f*
- birth** nātívít·ās -átis *f*
- birthday** di·ēs -ēī *m* nātális (*or simply* nātál·is -is *m*); **Happy Birthday!** Fēlícem Nātálem (tibi exóptō)
- birthday cake** líb·um -ī *n* nātálicium
- birthday party** nātálici·a -ae *f*; **give (throw) a birthday party** nātáliciam dare (*agitáre*)
- birthday present** nātálici·um -ī *n*
- birth place** nātális loc·us -ī *m*
- bishop** epíscop·us -ī *m*
- bit: a bit of advice (food)** áliquid cōnsíliū (cibī)
- bite** mors·us -ūs *m*; (*of a snake, insect*) ict·us -ūs *m*; **a bite to eat** gústul·us -ī *m*
- bite** *tr* mórd·eō -ére momórdī morsus; (*of a snake, insect*) íc·ō -ere -ī ictus
- bitter** acérb·us -a -um; (*in taste*) amár·us -a -um
- bitterly: complain bitterly** gráviter queror querī questus sum; **cry bitterly** gráviter lacrimáre, ūbértim flēō flēre flēvī
- bitterness** acérbit·ās -átis *f*; (*esp. of taste*) amāritúd·ō -inis *f*
- black** āt·er -ra -rum; (*shiny black*) nig·er -ra -rum
- black and blue** lívid·us -a -um; **black and blue mark** lív·or -óris *m*
- blackbird** mérul·a -ae *f* (*see bird*)
- blackboard** tábul·a -ae *f* ātra, tábul·a -ae *f* scríptória
- bladder** vēsíca -ae *f*
- blade** lámín·a -ae *f*
- blame** *s* culp·a -ae *f*; **push the blame on** culpam in (+ *acc*) cōnferō cōnférre cōntulī collátus
- blame** *tr* culpáre, incūsáre; **blame s.o. for** áliquem culpáre ob (+ *acc*); **I am to blame** in culpā sum; **I don't blame you** tibi nōn impróperō
- bland** lēn·is -is -e
- blanket** lōd·īx -ícis *f*; **blanket of snow** tégim·en -inis *n* níveum
- blast** flāt·us -ūs *m*
- bleachers** for·ī -órum *mpl*
- bleat** (*of sheep, rams*) bāláre
- blender** máchin·a -ae *f* concísória
- bles** (*eccles.*) bene·díc·ō -dícere -dícī;  
**bles you!** dī tē ament!; (*after s.o. has sneezed*) salvē! *or* salútem!
- blind** caec·us -a -um
- blind alley** fúndul·a -ae *f*
- blindness** caécit·ās -átis *f*
- blinds** (*on window*) trānsénn·a -ae *f* volúbilis; **close (open) the blinds** trānsénnam apériō -íre -uī (dēmítt·ō -ere dēmísī dēmíssus)
- block** (*of a city*) víc·us -ī *m*; *s* (*sports*) obstrúcti·ō -ónis *f*
- block** *tr* & *intr* (*sports*) obstō obstáre óbstītī (+ *dat*), óbstru·ō -ere obstrúxī obstrúctus
- blockhead** (*slang*) caud·ex -icis *m*
- blond** flāv·us -a -um
- blood** sangu·is -inis *m*; (*outside the body*) cru·or -óris *m*
- blood pressure** pressúr·a -ae *f* sánguinis; **high blood pressure** hypertóni·a -ae *f*
- bloodshot: he has bloodshot eyes** óculī eius ságuine suffúsī sunt
- blouse** pēlúsi·a -ae *f*, blūs·a -ae *f*



- blow** flāre; **blow hard** perflāre
- bludgeon** *s* fūst·is -is *m*
- bludgeon** *tr* fūste (*or* fūstibus) concíd·ō -ere concídī concísus; **bludgeon to death** fūstigáre
- blueberry** vaccíni·um -ī *n*
- blunt** (*not sharp*) heb·es -etis; (*abrupt*) inurbán·us -a -um
- bluntly** libérius
- blurt out** effút·iō -íre
- blush** ērubésc·ō -ere ērúbui
- bluster** (*boasting*) iactáti·ō -ónis *f*
- blustery** ventós·us -a -um
- boar** ap·er -ī *m*; **boars grunt** apri grúnniunt
- board** (*of wood*) tábul·a -ae *f*; (*food*) vict·us -ūs *m*; (*council*) cōnsíli·um -ī *n*; **room and board** mánsi·ō -ónis *f* et vict·us -ūs *m*
- board** *tr* (*a ship, vehicle, airplane*) inscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc*)
- boarding school** oecotrophé·um -ī *n*
- boardwalk** ambulácr·um -ī *n* in lítore
- boastful** iact·āns -ántis
- body** corp·us -oris *n*
- bodyguard** satellít·ēs -um *mpl*
- boil** *tr* fervefác·iō -ere fervefēcī fervefáctus; **boil thoroughly** ēlixáre **ll** *intr* bulláre, fėrv·eō -ēre fėrbui; **it makes my blood boil** facit ut sanguis ab irā fervéscit
- boiled** ēlėx·us -a -um
- bold** aud·āx -ácis
- boldness** audáci·a -ae *f*
- bolt** *s* (*on a door*) ser·a -ae *f*, péssul·us -ī *m*; **bolt of lightning** fúlmen *n* fúlminis
- bolt** *tr* **bolt the door** óstium obseráre
- bomb** *s* míssil·e -is *n* dirúmpēns, bomb·a -ae *f*; **atomic bomb** bomba atómica; **nuclear bomb** bomba nucléáris
- bomb** *tr* míssilibus dirumpéntibus concút·iō -ere concússī concússus
- bombastic** bullát·us -a -um
- bomber** āeróplan·um -ī *n* bombíferum
- bond** (*on the stockmarket*) chrēmatógraph·um -ī *n*
- bone** os, ossis *n*
- book** li·ber -brī *m*
- book bag** mántic·a -ae *f* librária
- book binder** glūtínát·or -óris *m*
- bookcase** bibliothéc·a -ae *f*; **built-in bookcase** bibliothéca parfėti insérta
- book cover** tegimént·um -ī *n* librī
- bookkeeper** actuári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- bookmark** *s* (*comput*) not·a -ae *f*
- bookseller** bibliopól·a -ae *mf*
- bookshelf** plúte·us -ī *m*, pegm·a -atis *n* librárium
- bookstore** librári·a -ae *f*; bibliopól·a -ae *f*
- boorish** agrést·is -is -e
- boot** pēr·ō -ónis *m* (*of rawhide, reaching up to the calf, worn by peasants, shepherds, soldiers*); cálig·a -ae *f* (*worn by soldiers of lower rank*)
- booting up** (*comput*) initiáti·ō -ónis *f* systématis
- boot up** (*comput*) initiáre systéma
- booze** tēmét·um -ī *n*
- border** fin·is -is *m*, cōnřni·um -ī *n*
- border on** atting·ō -ere (+ *acc*)
- bore** *s* molést·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **don't be a bore** nē sīs odiósus (-a)
- bore** *tr* obtúnd·ō -ere óbtudī obtúsus

**boring** taediósus -a -um

**born: be born** nāsc·or -ī nātus (-a) sum

**borrow** mūtū·or -ārī -ātus sum; **borrow money at interest** pecūniam faénorī mūtūārī

**bosom** sin·us -ūs *m; (of a female)*  
mamíll·ae -árūm *fpl*

**boss (owner)** dómīn·us -ī *m; (coll)*  
ípsim·us -ī *m, ípsim·a -ae f*

**both** utérque útraque utrúmque; **both of us** [*lit.*; “each” of us] utérque nostrum

**bother (annoy)** exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus;  
**don’t bother** nōlī tē (*pl.* nōlíte vōs) movére; **don’t bother me** nē mihi moléstus (-a) sīs

**bothered** exercitāt·us -a -um

**bothersome** molést·us -a -um

**boundary** fin·is -is *m; (dividing line)*  
discrīm·en -inis *n; at the boundary between Italy and Switzerland ad discrīmen Itálie et Helvétiae*

**bounded: on the east it is bounded by**  
... ab oriénte claúditur (+ *abl*)

**bowels** alv·us -ī *f*

**bowl** *intr* globum volutáre, cōnīs lúdere;  
**bowl a strike** omnēs cōnōs (*simul*)  
prōstérn·ō -ere prōstrávī; **go bowling**  
ire lūsum cōnórum

**bowl** *s* crāt·ēr -éris *m, lanx, lancis f;*  
(*large with handles*) catín·us -ī *m;*  
(*smaller*) catíll·us -ī *m*

**bowling** cōnórum lūs·us -ūs *m,*  
cōnīlūdi·um -ī *n (see Chapter V)*

**bowling alley** cōnórum vi·a -ae *f; (the room)* oec·us -ī *m cōnórum lūsūs;*  
(*the building*) aedifici·um -ī *n*  
cōnórum lūsūs

**bowling ball** glob·us -ī *m lūsórius;*  
globus *m cōnórum*

**bowling lane** vi·a -ae *f cōnária*

**bowling pin** cōn·us -ī *m (lūsórius)*

**box** pugi(l)lāre

**boxer** pugil, púgil·is *m*

**boxing** pugilāt·us -ūs *m, pugilāti·ō -ónis*  
*f (see Chapter V)*

**boxing champion** púgilum rēx, rēgis *m*

**boxing glove** caest·us -ūs *m*

**boxing match** pugilatórium certám·en  
-inis *n*

**boxing ring** suggést·us -ūs *m*  
pugilatórius

**boyfriend (or girlfriend)** am·āns -ántis  
*mf*

**boyhood** pueríti·a -ae *f, aet·ās -átis f*  
puerílis; **from boyhood on** ā puerō

**bra** stróphi·um -ī *n, mamíllár·e -is n*

**bracelet** armíll·a -ae *f (worn on the upper arm by the Romans)*

**brag** sē iactáre; **brag about** iactáre; **he brags too much about his money**  
pecūniam nimis iactat

**brain** cérebr·um -ī *n; brains corcíll·um  
-ī *n, cor, cordis n; she’s got brains*  
corcillum habet*

**brake** *s* sufflám·en -inis *n; apply the brake*  
rotās sufflāmináre

**brake lights** (autoraédae) lúmin·a -um  
*npl* postíca

**brake pedal** pedál·e -is *n sufflāminis*

**brandy** vīnī spírit·us -ūs *m*

**brat** proc·āx -ácis púsi·ō -ónis *m,*  
frust·um -ī *n púerī (or puéllae)*

**bray (of a mule)** rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

**bread** pān·is -is *m; loaf of bread pānis*

**breadcrumb** mīc·a -ae *f pānis*

**breaded** salígne·us -a -um

- breadth** lātitūd·ō -inis *f*; **in breadth** in lātitūdinem
- break** *tr* (*arm, dish, law, treaty, one's word*) frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; (*a law*) violāre; (*silence, law*) rump·ō -ere rūpī ruptus; **break one's word** fidem frāngere **|| intr break into a home** domūs parētēs perfōd·iō -ere perfōdī perfōssus
- breakfast** ientācul·um -ī *n*; **eat breakfast** ientāre; ientāculum sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus
- breaking and entering, break-in** effrāctūr·a -ae *f*
- breast** (*of a female*) mamm·a -ae *f*, mammīll·a -ae *f*
- breast stroke** natāti·ō -ōnis *f* prōna
- breath: catch one's breath** respirāre; anhēlitum recipere
- breathe** spīrāre; **breathe in** īnspīrāre; **breathe out** exspīrāre
- breeze** vēntul·us -ī *m*, aur·a -ae *f*
- brew** *tr* **brew beer** cerevīsiā cōqu·ō -ere coxī coctus **|| intr there is some trouble brewing** nēsciō quid malī concinnātur
- brewery** (*of beer*) bracin·a -ae *f*
- bribe** *s* prēti·um -ī *n*
- bribe** *tr* corrump·ō -ere corrūpī corrūptus
- bribery** corruptēl·a -ae *f*; (*in politics*) āmbit·us -ūs *m*; **influenced by bribery** corrūpt·us -a -um
- brick** *adj* laterīci·us -a -um
- brick** *s* lat·er -eris *m* (coctīlis = **baked**); **lay bricks** lāterēs stru·ō -ere struxī structus
- bricklayer** lāterum strūct·or -ōris *m*
- bride** nūpt·a -ae *f*
- bridegroom** marīt·us -ī *m*
- brief** brev·is -is -e; **make it brief!** in pauca cōnfer!
- briefly** brēviter, summātīm, paucīs (verbīs); **to put it briefly** ut brēviter dīcam
- bright:** (*beaming*) nītīd·us -a -um; (*smart*) lūculent·us -a -um; (*eyes*) véget·us -a -um; (*day, sky*) serēn·us -a -um; (*moon, stars, gems*) lūcid·us -a -um;
- brilliant!** sophos!; doctē!; **absolutely brilliant!** immō doctē!
- bring** (*along*) āfferō affēre āttulī allātus; **bring about** effīc·iō -ere effēcī effēctus, cōnfīciō; **bring oneself to** (*do s.th.*) ānimum indūc·ō -ere indūxī ut (+ *subj*); **bring to order** in ōrdinem cōg·ō -ere coēgī coāctus
- broad** lāt·us -a -um
- broadcast** *s* ēmissi·ō -ōnis *f*
- broadcast** *tr* emītt·ō -ere emīsi emīssus
- broadcast station** emīstr·um -ī *n*
- brocade** séric·um -ī *n* aurō (*or argēntō*) intēxtum (*or intertēxtum*)
- broil** tórr·eō -ēre -uī tostus
- broke: be broke** solvēndō nōn esse
- brooch** fībul·a -ae *f*
- brook** rīvul·us -ī *m*
- broom** scōp·ae -ārum *fpl*
- broth** iūs, iūris *n*, iūscul·um -ī *n*
- brother** frā·ter -tris *m*
- brother-in-law** (*sister's husband*) marīt·us -ī *m* sorōris; (*husband's brother*) lē·vir -virī *m*
- brown** fusc·us -a -um
- browse** (*comput*) (*the Web*) nāvīgāre; (*text documents*) perlūstrāre

**browser** (*comput*) (*Web viewer*)

nāvigātr·um -ī *n*; (*viewer of text documents*) perlūstrātr·um -ī *n*

**bruise** *s* contūsi·ō -ōnis *f*

**bruise** *tr* contūd·ō -ere cōtudi  
contūsus

**brunette** fusc·us -a -um

**brush** *s* pēnicul·us -ī *m*

**brush** *tr* verr·ō -ere -ī; **brush the teeth**  
dentēs purgāre

**bucket** sítul·a -ae *f*; **come down in**

**buckets** ūrceātīm cad·it -ere cécidit  
cāsūrus; **rain buckets** ūrceātīm  
plūere; **kick the bucket** ánimam  
ēbúll·iō -īre -īvi

**buckle up** sē accíng·ō -ere accínxi;

**buckle up!** tē accíngē (*pl*: vōs  
accíngite)

**buddy** convíct·or -ōris *m*; contubernális  
-is *mf*

**buffalo** ūr·us -ī *m*

**bug** cīm·ex -icis *m*

**buggy** cīsi·um -ī *n*; **ride in a buggy**

cīsiō veh·or -ī vectus sum

**build** éxstru·ō -ere exstrúxi exstrúctus,  
aedificāre

**builder** struct·or -ōris *m*, aedificāt·or  
-ōris *m*

**building** aedifici·um -ī *n*; **put up a**  
**building** aedificium éxstru·ō -ere  
exstrúxi exstrúctus

**building material** aedificāndī matéri·a  
-ae *f*

**bull** taur·us -ī *m*; (*slang*) fābul·āe -ārum  
*fpl*; **bull's eye** scop·us -ī *m* médius;  
**sling the bull** (*slang*) cōnfābul·or  
-ārī -átus sum

**bullet** glāns, glandis *f* plúmbea

**bulletin** libéll·us -ī *m*; (*message*)  
núnti·us -ī *m*

**bulletin board** tábul·a -ae *f* pública

**bully** grassát·or -ōris *m*

**bump: bump against** offénd·ō -ere -ī;

**bump into s.o.** (*meet accidentally*)

álicui occurr·ō -ere -ī

**bumper** cont·us -ī *m* tūtórius

**bun** collýr·is -idis *f*

**bundle up** (*against the cold*) sē bene  
opér·iō -īre -uī

**bunker** (*golf*) obstácul·um -ī *n*; (*mil*)

subterrāneum castéll·um -ī *n*

**burden** on·us -eris *n*; **place the whole**

**burden on my shoulders** mihi omne  
onus impōnere

**bureau** ministéri·um -ī *n*; (*chest*)

armári·um -ī *n*

**burglar** effrāct·or -ōris *m*, (parietum)

perfōss·or -ōris *m*

**burglary** (domūs) latrōcīni·um -ī *n*;

**commit a burglary** parietēs

perfōd·iō -ere perfōdī perfōssus

**burn** *tr* ur·ō -ere ūssi ūstus; (*burn to*

*ashes*) cremāre; **burn down** dēurere

**ll intr** árd·eō -ēre -uī

**burner** disc·us -ī *m* coctórius

**burst out laughing** rīsum effúnd·ō -ere

effúdi

**bury the hatchet** (*fig*) simultátem

dēpōn·ō -ere dēpōsuī

**bus** raéd·a -ae *f* longa, coenautocīnēt·um  
-ī *n*

**bus driver** coenautocīnētī gubernā·tor

-tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**bush: don't beat around the bush** nōlī

(*pl*: nōlíte) schēmās loquī; **he didn't**

**beat around the bush** nīl

circumitiōne ūsus est

**bushed: be bushed** dē·fīciō -fīcere -fēcī

-fécus

**bushel** medímn·us -ī *m*

**business** *adj* negōtiāl·is -is -e

**business** *s* negōti·um -ī *n*; **be engaged in business** in negōtiō vers·or -ārī -ātus sum; **do** (*or carry on*) **business** negōti·or -ārī -ātus sum; **I always mind my own business** negōtium agō semper meum; **it's my (your, etc.) business to see what's going on** meum (tuum, *etc.*) est vidēre quid agātur; **run a business** negōtium exérc·eō -ēre -uī -itus; **put s.o. out of business** áliquem dē negōtiō dēíc·iō -ere dēiécī dēiécus; **transact business with s.o.** negōtium cum áliquō tráns·igō -ígere -égī -áctus; **that's none of your business** nihil ad tē áttinet; **what business is it of yours?** quid id ad tē áttinet?

**business card** chártul·a -ae *f* negōtiális

**business district** empóri·um -ī *n*

**business establishment** (*with its premises*) negōtiáti·ō -ónis *f*

**business letter** epístul·a -ae *f* negōtiális

**businessman** negōtiát·or -óris *m*

**businesswoman** negōtiátr·ix -ícis *f*

**bust** imág·ō -inis *f*

**busy** occupát·us -a -um, negōtiós·us -a -um; **be busy** sāt·agō -ágere -égī

**busy: busy oneself with** vers·or -ārī versátus sum in (+ *abl*)

**busybody** ardéli·ō -ónis *mf*

**but** sed, vērūm; (*when objecting to or correcting a previous statement*) at

**butcher** láni·us -ī *m* (*see chapter on food*)

**butcher shop** laniéna -ae *f*

**butter** bŭtýr·um -ī *n*

**butter** *tr* bŭtýrum adhibére ad (+ *acc*)

**butterfly** pāpíli·ō -ónis *m*

**button** *s* glóbul·us -ī *m*; (*comput*) plēctr·um -ī *n*

**button** *tr* glóbulis string·ō -ere strīnxī strīctus

**buttonhole** **s.o.** áliquem prehēnsáre

**buy** em·ō -ere emī ēmptus; paráre (**from s.o.** dē aliquō); **buy at a bargain** bene émere

**buyer** ēmpt·or -óris *m*, ēmpt·ix -ícis *f*

**buzz** (*of a bee, horsefly*) bombiláre

**by** (*a certain time, not later than*) ad (+ *acc*); **by January** ad mēsem Iānuárium; **by myself** per mē; **by now** iam; **by the way** óbiter

**bye** bene valē (*pl*: valéte)

**bypass** circúit·us -ūs *m*

**bystander** persón·a -ae *f* mŭta; **among the bystanders** in circumstántibus

**byte** (*comput*) octét·us -ī *m*

## C

**cabbage** brássic·a -ae *f*, cramb·ē -ēs *f*

**cabinet** (*of advisors*) summum cōnsíli·um -ī *n*; (*furniture*) zothécul·a -ae *f*

**cabinet member** cōnsiliári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**cackle** (*of geese*) gríng·iō -íre; (*of hens*) gracilláre

**cafe** café·um -ī *n*

**cafeteria** refectóri·um -ī *n*

**cage** cáve·a -ae *f*

**cahoots: be in cahoots with s.o.** cum áliquō collú·dō -dere -sī

**cake** placént·a -ae *f*; (*esp. for birthdays*) líb·um -ī *n*

**calculator** mächínul·a -ae *f* calculátória

**calendar** calendári·um -ī *n*; (*in the Roman period*) fast·ī -ōrum *mpl*

**calf** vítul·us -ī *m*, vítul·a -ae *f*; (*anat*) sūr·a -ae *f*

**call** (*name*) nōmināre, vocāre, appellāre, dīcere, nuncupāre; (*summon*) ad sē vocāre; arcéss·ō -ere -īvī -ītus; **call roll** nōmina citāre; **call up the troops** ēvocāre cōpiās

**callous** dūr·us -a -um

**callousness** dūrítī·a -ae *f*

**calm** *adj* plácíd·us -a -um

**calm** *s* tranqúillit·ās -átis *f* ventī, maláci·a -ae *f*

**calmly** aequō ánimō

**camel** camél·us -ī *m*; **camel's hump** gibb·er -eris *m*

**camera** phōtomáchin·a -ae *f*, máchínul·a -ae *f* phōtográfica

**camp** castr·a -ōrum *npl*; **camp ground** camp·us -ī *m* tentórius

**campaign** *intr* (*pol*) ámb·iō -īre -īvī *or* -īi -itum

**campaign** *s* expediti·ō -ónis *f*; (*pol*) petíti·ō -ónis *f*

**can** *aux. v.* possum posse potuī, queō quire quivī *or* quī

**can** *s* váscul·um -ī *n* stánneum

**canal** foss·a -ae *f*

**canary** fringíll·a -ae *f* Canária (*see bird*)

**cancer** can·cer -crī *m*

**candid** cándid·us -a -um, apért·us -a -um

**candidate** candidát·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*), petí·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**candy** cuppédi·ae -árum *fpl*; **piece of candy** dulcíol·um -ī *n*

**canvas** téxtil·e -is *n*; **a painting on canvas** pictúra in téxtilī

**cap** pílle·us -ī *m*

**cape** prōmontóri·um -ī *n*; (*clothing*) humerál·e -is *n*

**capital** cap·ut -itis *n*

**capital letter** *s* lítter·a -ae *f* grandis (*opp*: lítterā minúta); lítterā māiúscula (*opp*: minúscula)

**capital punishment** supplíci·um -ī *n* cápitis; **suffer capital punishment** supplíciō cápitis afficior áfficī afféctus sum

**captain** (*of a ship*) naúarch·us -ī *m*

**car** autocínēt·um -ī *n*, (auto) raéd·a -ae *f* (*used interchangeably*); **car door** raedae ostíol·um -ī *n*; **car key** clāvis -is *f* accēnsíva; **car wash** raedae laváti·ō -ónis *f*; (*place*) raedae lavātóri·um -ī *n*; **drive a car** raedam gubernāre *or* ágere; **get (buy) a car** raedam comparāre; **go by (or in a) car** raedā eō ire īvī *or* īi; **put the car into the garage** raedam in receptáculō collocāre; **ride in a car** raedā vehor vehī vectus sum; **stop the car** raedam sistō sistere stītī; **take (or go for) a ride in a car** gestátiónem raedā fácere; **take s.o. by car** áliquem raedā dúcere

**carbon copy** exémpl·ar -áris *n* carbóneum

**card** chártul·a -ae *f*; (*playing card*) chártul·a -ae *f* lūsória; (**ace** bñi·ō -ónis *m*; **jack** pedísequ·us -ī *m*; **joker** chártul·a -ae *f* fortúnāns; **king** rēx, rēgis *m*; **queen** rēgín·a -ae *f*; **club** crux, crucis (*gen pl*: crucum) *f*; **diamond** rūt·a -ae *f*; **heart** cor, cord·is *n*; **spade** pāl·a -ae *f*); **card game** chartulárum (lūsóriárum) lūs·us -ūs *m*; **play cards** chártulis (lūsóriīs) lúdere; **shuffle (cut, deal) the cards** chártulās mísc·eō -ēre -uī míxtus (sēpōn·ō -ere sēpōsuī sēpōsitus, dístrību·ō -ere -uī); **suit**

col-or -óris *m*; **trick** vicēs *fpl* (ūnae, bīnae, trīnae, quaternae); **trump**  
col-or -óris *m* praelátus; *intr*  
chártulās fér·iō -írē

**care** cūr·a -ae *f*; (*diligence*) dīligenti·a  
-ae *f*; **take good care of your**  
**health!** cūrā dīligēnter valētúdinem  
tuam!

**care for** (*like*) cūrāre; **for all I care** meā  
causā; **I don't care about such**  
**things** ista nōn cūrō; **I don't care for**  
**her** ea meō cordī nōn cāra est; **I**  
**don't care to say more** nōn libet  
plūra dīcere; **I don't really care as**  
**long as ...** meā nīl rēfert dum (+  
*indic*); **take care of** (*treat*) cūrāre;  
**take care of yourself** cūrā ut valeās  
(*pl*: cūrāte ut valeātis); **what do I**  
**care!** quid meā!

**carefree** sēcūr·us -a -um

**careful** dīlig·ēns -ēntis

**careless** incūrīōs·us -a -um

**carelessness** incūrī·a -ae *f*

**carpenter** fa·ber -brī *m* tignārius

**carpet** tapēt·um -ī *n*

**carrot** carōt·a -ae *f*

**carry** gerō gérére gessī gestus; (*luggage*)  
bāiulāre; **don't get carried away**  
**with enthusiasm** nōlī (*pl*: nōlíte)  
stúdiō efferrī.

**cartilage** cartilág·ō -inis *f*

**carve** sculp·ō -ere -sī -tus

**case** (*container*) thēc·a -ae *f*; (*gram*)  
cās·us -ūs *m*; (*leg*) caus·a -ae *f*, līs,  
lītis *f*; **a noun in the genitive case**  
nōmen genitívō cāsū, (*or more*  
*rarely*) nōmen cāsūs genitívī; **as is**  
**generally the case** ut cōnsuetúdo est;  
**civil case** causa prīvāta; **criminal**  
**case** causa pūblica; **in that case** eō  
cāsū; igitur; **get off my case!** nē mihi  
moléstus (-a) sis!; **if that's the case**

sī rēs sic habet; **in any case**  
utcúmque; **in case you have not ...**  
sī minus ... ; **in no case**  
haudquáquam; **in that case** igitur; eō  
cāsū; **lose a case** causam per·dō  
-dere -didī; **plead a case** causam  
ag·ō -ere ēgī; **settle a case (out of**  
**court)** litem compón·ō -ere  
compósuī compósitus; **win a case**  
causā (*or iudiciō*) vinc·ō -ere vicī  
victus; **since that's the case** quae  
cum ita sint; **that's not the case** nōn  
ita rēs est

**cash** argént·um -ī *n* presentárium,  
numerát·um -ī *n*; **I need cold cash**  
opus mihi est nummīs cālidīs; **pay**  
**\$10 in cash for** dēnumerāre decem  
dóllarōs praesentáriōs prō (+ *abl*)

**cashier** arcári·us -ī *m*, arcári·a -ae *f*

**casino** aleatōri·um -ī *n*

**casserole** coctōri·um -ī *n*

**cassette** casēt·a -ae *f*; (*for video*) casēta  
magnētoscópica

**cassette recorder** casētophón·um -ī *n*

**cast a shadow:** umbrae respōnd·eō -ére  
-ī; **the tree cast a ten-foot shadow**  
arbor umbrae decem pedum respōndit

**cast a vote** suffrágium ferō ferre tulī  
lātus

**cat** fēl·is *or* fēl·ēs -is *f*, catt·a -ae *f*,  
catt·us -ī *m*; **cats meow** fēlēs fēliunt;  
**cats purr** fēlēs múrmurant

**catch** *s* **there's a catch to it** enim istaec  
cáptiō est; **what's the catch?** quid  
est cáptiō?

**catch** *tr* (*fish*) captāre; (*baseball*)  
excíp·iō -ere excēpī excēptus; (*what*  
*one has said*) exaúd·iō -írē -ívī;  
**catch a cold** gravédine afflíg·or -ī  
afflíctus sum; **catch hell** convícium  
habére; **catch red-handed** flagrántī  
dēlíctō dēprehén·dō -dere -dī -sus;  
**catch sight of** cōspíc·iō -ere

cōnspēxī; **catch up with** cōn·sequor  
-sequī -secūtus sum; **I didn't quite  
catch what you said** nōn satis  
exaudiēbam dicta tua; **let me catch  
my breath, please** sine respīrem,  
quaesō

**catcher** except·or -ōris *m*, excēptr·īx  
-īcis *f*

**caterpillar** ērūc·a -ae *f*; (*machine*)  
vehīcul·um -ī *n* ērūcātum

**catsup** *see* ketchup

**cattle** bov·ēs -um *mpl* (*dat & abl pl*:  
bōbus *or* būbus); (*collective*) pec·us  
-oris *n*; **cattle bellow** (*or low*) bovēs  
mūgiunt; **head of cattle** pec·us  
-oris *n*

**cauliflower** brāssic·a -ae *f* Pompēiāna

**cause** *tr* fāc·iō -ere fēcī factus; (*pain*,  
*swelling, war*) móveō movēre mōvī  
mōtus; (*stir up*) excitāre; **what  
caused him to leave?** quid fēcit ut  
abīret?

**causeway** agger, ággeris *m* viae

**caution** cauti·ō -ōnis *f*; **exercise caution**  
cāv·eō -ēre cāvī cautum

**cautious** caut·us -a -um

**cavalry** equitāt·us -ūs *m*

**cave** spec·us -ūs *m*

**cavern** spēlūnc·a -ae *f*

**CD** compāctus disc·us -ī *m*

**CD player** discophōn·um -ī *n*

**CD-ROM** orbīcul·us -ī *m* ópticus

**CD-ROM drive** īnstrūment·um -ī *n*  
orbīculīs legēndīs

**cease-fire** indūti·ae -ārum *fpl*; **call for a  
cease-fire** indūtiās posc·ō -ere  
popóscī; **the cease-fire is holding**.  
indūtiāe dūrant .

**ceiling** tēct·um -ī *n*; (*arched or vaulted*)  
cámer·a -ae *f*; (*paneled*) lacūn·ar  
-áris *n*

**celebrate** celebrāre

**celery** helēoselín·um -ī *n*

**cellar** cellári·um -ī *n* subterrāneum;  
hypogē·um -ī *n*

**cello** violoncēll·um -ī *n*

**cell phone** tēlephōnul·um -ī *n* portábile

**cement** caemént·um -ī *n*

**cemetery** coemētēri·um -ī *n*

**censor** cēns·or -ōris *m*

**census** pópulī recēns·us -ūs *m*

**cent** centésim·a -ae *f*; **I don't owe  
anyone a red cent** assem aerárium  
némīnī débeō

**central** médi·us -a -um

**central heating** calefacti·ō -ōnis *f*  
centrális

**century** saécul·um -ī *n*

**cereal** cereál·e -is *n*

**certain** cert·us -a -um; **a certain person**  
quīdam, quaedam; **I don't know for  
certain** nōn certō (*or certum*) sciō; **I  
take it as certain** prō certō hábeō

**certainly** certē, profēctō; (*in replies to  
denote emphatic agreement*) sánē; (*in  
answers*) certō

**chain** catén·a -ae *f*; (*small chain, esp.  
used for ornament*) catéll·a -ae *f*; **the  
Apennines extending in an  
unbroken chain from the Alps to  
... Apennīnus mōns perpétuīs iugīs  
ab Álpibus tendēns ad** (+ *acc*)

**chair** (*normally without back or arm-  
rests*) sell·a -ae *f*; (*w. rounded back*)  
arcisélli·um -ī *n*; **arm of a chair**  
anc·ō -ōnis *m*; **back of a chair**  
arc·us -ūs *m* sellae

**chairlift** tēlephéric·a -ae *f* selláris



**chairman** magís·ter -trī *m*

**chalk** crēt·a -ae *f*

**chamber pot** lásan·um -ī *n*, matéll·a -ae *f*

**chance** (*opportunity*) potést·ās -átis *f*; **by chance** forte, cāsū; **he didn't give me a chance to answer** mihi nōn potestátem dedit responéndī

**chancellor** cancellári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**chandelier** lámpadum corýmb·us -ī *m*

**change** *s* mūtáti·ō -ónis *f*; (*coins*) numm·ī -órum *mpl* minóres, númmulī *mpl*; **change of heart** ánimī mūtátiō; **for a change** varietátis causā

**change** *tr* mūtáre; (**buses, trains, planes**) mūtáre (autoraédās longās, trámina, aëróplana); **change one's mind** senténtiam mūtáre **||** *intr* mūtári; **the wind changed** ventus sē vertit

**changing** (*weather*) vári·us -a -um

**channel** canál·is -is *m*, canálicul·us -ī *m*; (*arm of the sea*) frēt·um -ī *n*

**chapter** cap·ut -itis *n*

**character** mōr·ēs -um *mpl*, índol·ēs -is *f*

**character witness** advocát·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**charge** *s* crīm·en -inis *n*; **capital charge** capitále crímen; **false charge** calúmni·a -ae *f*; **bring or file charges against s.o.** crímina álicui ínferō ínferre íntulī illátus

**charge** *tr* (*rush against*) incúrr·ō -ere -ī; **charge a price for** prétium cōnstítu·ō -ere -ī (+ *dat*); **charge s.o. with a crime** áliquem crímine (*or* de crímine *or* críminis) árgu·ō -ere -ī argútus

**charm** amoénit·ās -átis *f*, lep·us -óris *m*; (*jewelry*) amulét·um -ī *n*

**charming** (*esp. to the eye*) amoén·us -a -um; (*cute*) bell·us -a -um; (*beautiful*) venúst·us -a -um; (*in manner*) lépid·us -a -um

**chartreuse** chlorín·us -a -um

**chaste** cast·us -a -um, pudíc·us -a -um

**chat** *intr* fábul·or -ári -átus *sum*

**chat s have a chat with** cōnfábulári cum (+ *abl*)

**chatter** balbút·iō -íre; **my teeth are chattering** déntibus crépitō

**chauffeur** autoraedári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**cheap** vil·is -is -e; **be dirt cheap** prō lutō esse

**cheaply** parvō *or* vilī prétiō; **more cheaply** minóris prétiū

**cheat** fraudáre; (*in school*) fúrtim exscríb·ō -ere exscrípsī; **cheat someone out of his money** áliquem argéntō fraudáre

**check** *s* sýngraph·a -ae *f*; (*bill*) ráti·ō -ónis *f* nummária; **cash a check** arcáriō sýngrapham praéb·eō -ére -uī solvéndam; **write a check** sýngrapham perscríb·ō -ere perscrípsī

**check** *tr* (*investigate*) scrút·or -ári -átus *sum*, investigáre; (*mark with a check mark*) vígulā notáre; (*to indicate an error*) vígulā cēnsóriā notáre; **check luggage** sárcinās mandáre; **check off** (*make a check mark at*) notáre; **check out** (*inquire into*) inquir·ō -ere inquisívi inquisítus in (+ *acc*)

**check into a hotel** nōmen in tábulās dēversóriū réferō reférre rétuli; **check out of a hotel** ā dēversóriō discēd·ō -ere discéssī (*post ratiónem* compōnéndam)

**checker** latrúncul·us -ī *m*; *checkers* (*game*) latrunculórum lúd·us -ī *m*; **play checkers** latrúnculis lúdere;

**jump** (*an opponent's checker*)  
trānsfīl·iō -īre -uī; **king** rēx, rēgis *m*

**check mark** (*indicating error*) vírgul·a  
-ae *f* cēnsōria

**check** gen·a -ae *f*

**cheer** *intr* acclāmāre

**cheer** *s* clām·or -ōris *m*; **cheers!** prōsit!

**cheer up** *tr* (ex)hilarāre, laeticāre **||**  
*intr* **cheer up!** habē (*pl:* habēte)  
ánimum bonum!

**cheerful** hílar·us -a -um

**cheerfulness** hilaritúd·ō -inis *f*

**cheese** cāse·us -ī *m*

**cheese cake** savíll·um -ī *n*

**chef** archimagír·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**chemical** *adj* chēmic·us -a -um

**chemical** *s* chēmic·um -ī *n*

**chemist** chēmic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**chemistry** chēmi·a -ae *f*, chēmic·ē -ēs *f*

**cherry** céras·um -ī *n*

**cherry pie** cérasa *npl* in crūstō cocta

**chess** lūd·us -ī *m* scācōrum,  
scācílúdi·um -ī *n*; **castle** *s* turr·is -is  
*f*; *tr* adroccāre; **checkmate** rēgem  
tén·eō -ēre -uī; **checkmate!** cavē  
rēgī!; **chessboard** scācāri·um -ī *n*;  
**play chess** scācīs lúdere (*see Chapter*  
*V*)

**chest** (*anat*) pect·us -oris *n*; (*box*)  
armāri·um -ī *n*; (*for clothes*)  
vestiári·um -ī *n*

**chestnut** *adj* (*of horse only*) bádus

**chestnut** *s* castāne·a -ae *f*

**chewing gum** cumm·is -is *f* masticábilis

**chew out** (*scold*) pilāre

**chick** pull·us -ī *m*

**chicken** gallín·a -ae *f*, (gallínáceus)  
pull·us -ī *m*; (*as food*) gallínáce·a  
-ae *f*

**chicken coop** gallínári·um -ī *n*

**chicken-hearted** mūrīcid·us -a -um

**chief** (*principal*) prínc·eps -ipis

**chief of police** praeféct·us -ī *m* vígilum

**children** líber·ī -ōrum *npl*

**chilly** frīgídul·us -a -um; **it's getting**  
**chilly** aēr frīgēscit

**chimney** fūmári·um -ī *n*

**chin** ment·um -ī *n*

**China** fictília Sinēnsium vās·a -ōrum  
*npl*

**chirp** (*birds*) pīpilāre, pīpāre;  
(*grasshoppers*) frítinn·iō -īre

**chisel** *s* scalpr·um -ī *n*

**chisel** *tr* scalprō caed·ō -ere cecídī  
caesus; **chisel s.o. out of** (*cheat*)  
áliquem ēmún·gō -gere -xī -ctus (+  
*abl*)

**chives** porr·um -ī *n* sectívum

**chocolate** socolát·a -ae *f*; (*drink*) pōt·us  
-ūs *m* socolátae

**chocolate bar** tabell·a -ae *f* socolátae

**chocolate pudding** érne·um -ī *n*  
socoláteum

**choice** *adj* exquisít·us -a -um, éléct·us -a  
-um

**choice** *s* ópti·ō -ónis *f*; **the choice is**  
**yours** óptiō tua est

**choir** chor·us -ī *m*

**choir director** chorī magís·ter -trī *m*  
(·tra -ae *f*)

**choir loft** aps·is -idis *f*

**chore** pēns·um -ī *n*; **do chores** pēnsa  
fácere

**Christmas Eve** prídīē nātálem Chrīstī

- Christmas** fēst·um -ī *n* nātivitātis  
Chrīstī; **celebrate Christmas**  
nātālem Chrīstī diem celebrāre;  
**Merry Christmas!** faustum ac  
fēlicem Chrīstī nātālem (tibi  
exóptō)!; fausta fēsta nātālicia Chrīstī  
(tibi exóptō)!
- Christmas gift** nātālicium mūnúscul·um  
-ī *n* (or dōn·um -ī *n*); **give**  
(exchange, receive, wrap)  
**Christmas gifts** offēre (inter sē  
dare, accípere, invólvere) nātālicia  
mūnúscula
- Christmas holidays** fēri·ae -ārum *fpl*  
nātāliciae; **spend the Christmas**  
**holidays (vacation)** fēriās nātālicias  
ágere
- Christmas tree** arb·or -oris *f* nātālicia;  
**decorate the Christmas tree with**  
**lights, balls, and tinsel** árborem  
nātāliciam ignículis et glóbulis et  
lámínis argēnteis ornāre
- chronic** long·us -a -um
- chronological order** órd·ō -inis *m*  
témporis; **in chronological order**  
servátō témporis órdine
- chubby** corpulēt·us -a -um
- chum** sodál·is -is *mf*
- church** ecclési·a -ae *f*
- cider** vín·um -ī *n* mālīnum
- cigar** sígar·um -ī *n*
- cigarette** sigaréll·um -ī *n*; **pack of**  
**cigarettes** capséll·a -ae *f*  
sigarellórum; **smoke a cigarette**  
fūmum sigaréllī sūg·ō -ere sūxī
- cigarette lighter** ignitábul·um -ī *n*
- circulate** circulāre; (of rumor, reports)  
percrēbrēc·ō -ere precrēbuī
- circulation** (of blood) circuláti·ō -ōnis *f*;  
**be in circulation** (of books) in  
mánibus esse
- circumference** circúit·us -ūs *m*; **the**  
**crater measures 500 feet in**  
**circumference** crātēr patet circúitū  
quīngéntōs pedēs
- cistern** cistérn·a -ae *f*
- citadel** ar·x -cis *f*
- citizen** cīv·is -is *mf*; **my fellow citizens**  
cīvēs meī; **private citizen** (who holds  
no political office) prīvát·us -ī *m*
- citizenship** cívit·ās -ātis *f*
- city** (physical entity) urb·s -is *f*; cívit·ās  
-ātis *f*
- city council** decurió·n·ēs -um *mpl*
- civil** cívīl·is -is -e; **civil rights** iū·s -ris *n*  
cívīle; **deprive s.o. of civil rights**  
áliquem cápite dēminú·ō -ere -ī; **loss**  
(taking away) of civil rights  
dēminúti·ō -ōnis *f* cápitis
- civilian** *adj* togát·us -a -um, prīvát·us -a  
-um
- civilian** *s* togát·us -ī *m*, prīvát·us -ī *m*
- civilized** hūmán·us -a -um
- claim** (say) praedicāre; (demand)  
postulāre; **claim as one's own**  
vindicāre
- clam** my·ax -acis *m*
- clam shell** mýacis test·a -ae *f*
- clamp** cōnfībul·a -ae *f*
- clamp down on** (fig) compésc·ō -ere
- clarinet** tíbi·a -ae *f* clārífona; **play the**  
**clarinet** tíbiā clārífona can·ō -ere  
cécini
- clasp** fībul·a -ae *f*
- class** (in school) class·is -is *f*; (social)  
órd·ō -inis *m*; **be at the head of the**  
**class** classem dúcere; **first-class seat**  
sēd·ēs -is *f* prīmae classis; **lower**  
**class** órdō infērior; **middle class** órdō  
médius; **second-class seat** sēdēs  
secúndae classis; **tourist-class seat**

sēdēs turística; **upper class** ōrdō supērior; **working class** ōrdō operārius

**classical** clāssic·us -a -um; **classical author** scrīpt·or -ōris *m* vetus et probus, scrīptor clāssicus

**classics** auctōr·ēs -um *mpl* utrīusque linguae clārissimī

**classroom** conclāv·e -is *n* scholāre, schol·a -ae *f*

**clause** *s* membr·um -ī *n*; **main clause** ōrāti·ō -ōnis *f* [*note: ōrātiō can be a main clause or a complete sentence*]

**clean** (*the house, etc.*) pūrgāre

**cleaning rag** drapp·us -ī *m*

**clear** clār·us -a -um; (*unclouded*) serēn·us -a -um, sūd·us -a -um; (*conscience*) rēct·us -a -um

**clear** *tr* **clear the table** mundāre mēnsam; **clear out of here!** hinc āpage!; **clear \$1000 in the first year** prīmō annō mille dōllarōs dētērg·eō -ēre dētērsī dētērsus; **clear up** (*difficulties*) expéd·iō -īre -īvī -ītus **|| intr** **clear up** disserēnāre

**clerk** scrīb·a -ae *mf*; (*in a shop*) tabernāri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**clever** cāllid·us -a -um; **very clever!** (*well said!*) facētē dictum!

**cleverness** callidit·ās -ātis *f*

**click** *tr* dēprim·ō -ere dēprēssi; pulsāre; **left-click** sinistrōrsum dēprimere; **right-click** dextrōrsum dēprimere; **double-click** bis dēprimere *or* bis pulsāre

**client** cli·ēns -ētis *mf*

**climate** cael·um -ī *n*; **hot** (cold, temperate, warm) **climate** fervēns (frīgidum, temperātum, tépidum) cael·um -ī *n*; **mild climate** tempēri·ēs -ētī *f*

**climb** ascēnd·ō -ere -ī, ēscēndere; **climb a tree** in árborem ēscēndere; **climb the stairs** per scalās ascēndere

**clippers** mächínul·a -ae *f* capillīs resecāndīs

**cloak** pállī·um -ī *n* (*Greek item*)

**clock** hōrológi·um -ī *n*; **the clock keeps good time** hōrológium rēctē métitur; **look at the clock** hōrológium īnspíc·iō -ere īnspéxi; **set the clock** hōrológium temperāre; **wall clock** hōrológium parietārium; **wind the clock** hōrológium intén·dō -dere -dī intēnsus

**clogs** sóle·ae -ārum *fpl* lígnea

**close** (*comput*) conclūd·ō -ere -ī conclūsus

**closet** vestiári·um -ī *n* parietī īnsértum

**cloth** (*as a fabric*) text·um -ī *n*; (*a piece of cloth*) pann·us -ī *m*

**cloth-bound book** lib·er -rī *m* līnō contēctus

**clothe** vēst·iō -īre -īvī *or* -iī -ītus

**clothes** vestīmēt·a -ōrum *npl*; hábit·us -ūs *m* (*outfit of a particular class or occasion*)

**clothes closet** vestiári·um -ī *n* (parietī īnsértum)

**clothes hanger** fúlcim·en -inis *n* vestiārium

**clothes hook** unc·us -ī *m* vestiārius; **hang up** (*s.th.*) **on the clothes hook** in uncō vestiāriō suspend·ō -ere -ī

**clothing** vestít·us -ūs *m*, vestīmēt·a -ōrum *npl*

**clothing store** tabérn·a -ae *f* vestiária

**cloud** nūb·ēs -is *f*

**cloudy** nūbilōs·us -a -um; **become cloudy** nūbilāre

**clown** scurr·a -ae *mf*

- club** fūst·is -is *m*; (*social club*)  
sodālīci·um -ī *n*
- cluck** glōc·iō -īre
- clumsy** incompōsit·us -a -um
- cluster** (*of islands, etc.*) celēbrit·ās -ātis  
*f*; (*of grapes*) ūv·a -ae *f*
- clutch** pedāl·e -is *n* iūnctiōnis (*or*)  
cōpulātiōnis
- coach** *tr* exercitāre; (*a student*)  
admón·eō -ēre -uī -itus
- coach** *s* (*sports*) exercitā·tor -tōris *m*  
(·trīx -trīcis *f*)
- coal** lap·is gag·as (*gen.*: lapis gágatis) *m*,  
carb·ō -ōnis *m*
- coal mine** fodín·a -ae *f* carbōnária
- coast** ōr·a -ae *f* (marítima); **off the coast**  
**of** ante (+ *acc*); **on the coast** in ōrā  
(marítimā)
- coat** amícul·a -ae *f*
- coat hook** véstium unc·us -ī *m*
- coat rack** sustentācul·um -ī *n* véstium
- cobweb** aráne·a -ae *f*
- Coca-Cola** Cocacól·a -ae *f*
- cocain** cocaín·um -ī *n*; **snort cocain**  
cocaínūm olfactāre
- cockpit** cell·a -ae *f* aērōplanī
- cockroach** blatt·a -ae *f*
- cocktail** própoma, propómatis *n*, cinn·is  
-is *m*
- cocoa** cōco·a -ae *f*
- coffee** cáffe·a -ae *f*
- coffee break** caffearía paus·a -ae *f*
- coffee cup** pōcill·um -ī *n* caffearium
- coffee maker** máchin·a -ae *f* caffearía
- coffee pot** hírnul·a -ae *f* cáffea
- coffee set** sýnthes·is -is *f* caffearía
- coffin** cápul·us -ī *m*, arc·a -ae *f*
- cohort** coh·ors -órtis *f*
- coin** *s* numm·us -ī *m*
- coin** *tr* (*new words*) (nova verba) fíng·ō  
-ere finxī fictus
- cold** *adj* (*the most general word, applied*  
*to all degrees from pleasant coolness*  
*to severe cold; also, dispassionate*)  
frígid·us -a -um; **ice-cold** gélid·us -a  
-um; **be or feel cold** álgeō algére alsī,  
fríg·eō -ēre; get cold algésc·ō -ere,  
fríggesc·ō -ere; **my hands and feet**  
**are cold** manūs pedésque frígent;  
**turn cold** fríggesc·ō -ere; **very cold**  
perfrígidus
- cold** *s* fríg·us -oris *n*, gel·ū -ūs *n*; (*med*)  
gravéd·ō -inis *f*; **catch a cold**  
gravédinem cón·trahō -tráhere -tráxī  
-tráctus; **have a cold** gravéidine  
labōrāre; **liable to catch cold**  
alsiós·us -a -um
- coldcuts** concís·a -órum *npl*
- cold spell** frígor·a -um *npl*
- cold weather** gel·u -ūs *n*, tempest·ās  
-átis *f* frígida *or* gélida
- collar** collár·e -is *n*
- collective** *adj* collēctív·us -a -um
- college** collégi·um -ī *n*
- collision** collísi·ō -ónis *f*
- colonel** tribún·us -ī *m* mílitum
- color** *s* col·or -óris *m*
- color** *tr* (*the hair, etc.*) colōrāre, ting·ō  
-ere tīnxī tīnctus
- colt** ecúle·us -ī *m*
- column** colúm·n·a -ae *f*; (*marching*)  
agm·en -inis *n*
- comb** *s* pect·en -inis *m*
- comb** *tr* pect·ō -ere pexī pexus; **comb**  
**back** repéctere; **comb the hair**  
capillum (*or* capíllōs *or* crínēs *or*  
comam) péctere; **comb out** expéctere

**combat** proéli·um -ī *n*, pugna -ae *f*; **in hand-to-hand combat** cōminus [*adv*]

**combatant** proeliāt·or -ōris *m*

**combination** *s* comprehēnsi·ō -ōnis *f*; **a syllable is a combination of letters** sýllaba est comprehēnsiō litterārum

**combine** *tr* compōn·ō -ere compōsuī compōsitus; **prepositions can be combined with verbs** praepositionēs cum verbīs compōnī possunt

**come** ven·iō -īre vēnī ventum; **come about** ēvenīre; **come back soon** redī (*pl*: redīte) cito; **come down with an illness** morbō corrīp·ior -ī corrēptus sum; **come from** venīre ab (+ *abl*), dērīvārī ab (+ *abl*); **come here this minute!** concēde hūc āctūtum!; **come on!** āgedum!; **come what may, we'll take it philosophically** quod fors feret, ferēmus aequō ānimō

**comfort** *s* levāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**comfort** *tr* allevāre

**comfortable** cōmod·us -a -um; **make yourselves comfortable** rogō ut vōbīs suāviter sit

**comics** libéll·ī -ōrum *mpl* pīctogrāphicī

**coming: he's got what's coming to him** habet quod sibi dēbētur

**comma** *s* comm·a -atis *n*

**command** *s* (*comput*) iūss·um -ī *n*

**command** *tr* (*a legion, army*) imperāre (+ *dat*)

**commander in chief** imperāt·or -ōris *m*; **be the commander in chief** impérii summam tēn·eō -ēre tēnuī

**commence hostilities** bellī inītium fácere

**commerce** commérci·um -ī *n*

**commercial** (*advertisement*) praecōni·um -ī *n*

**commit (a crime)** (scelus) committ·ō -ere commīsī commīssus

**committee** concíli·um -ī *n*

**common noun** *s* nōm·en -inis *n* appellātívum

**common sense: have common sense** cor habére

**community** cívit·ās -átis *f*

**compact disk (CD)** compáctus disc·us -ī *m*

**company** (*mil*) centúri·a -ae *f*; **keep each other company** inter sē col·ō -ere -uī

**company commander** centúri·ō -ōnis *m*

**comparative (degree)** grad·us -ūs *m* comparātívus; **in the comparative** comparātívē, in comparātiōne

**compare with** comparāre cum (+ *abl*)

**comparison** *s* comparāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**compartment** (*in a train, plane*) diaét·a -ae *f* (pīmae, secūndae classis)

**compass** pyx·is -idis *f* magnética

**compassion** clēmēnti·a -ae *f*

**compassionate** clēm·ēns -ēntis

**compile** compōn·ō -ere compōsuī compōsitus

**complain about** quer·or -ī questus sum dē (+ *abl*)

**complete** cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfēcī cōnféctus; (*a year*) expl·eō -ēre -éví -étus

**complexion** col·or -ōris *m*; **having a healthy complexion** colōrāt·us -a -um

**composition** scrīptúr·a -ae *f*, composíti·ō -ōnis *f*

**compound** *adj* compōsit·us -a -um (ut "indóctus" **uneducated**) (*opp*: simplex, ut "doctus")

**computer** *adj* computātrāl·is -is -e,  
ōrdinātrāl·is -is -e

**computer** *s* computātr·um -ī *n*,  
ōrdinātr·um -ī *n*

**computer engineer** māchinā·tor -tōris *m*  
(·trīx -trīcis *f*) computātrālis

**computer game** lūs·us -ūs *m*  
computātrālis; **play a computer  
game** lūsum computātrālem lūdere

**con** *tr* verba dare (+ *dat*)

**concentrate all the troops in one place**  
cōg·ō -ere cōēgī coāctus omnēs  
cōpiās in ūnum locum; **concentrate  
on something** ānimum in āliquid  
dēfīg·ō -ere dēfīxī

**concentration** intēnti·ō -ōnis *f* ānimī

**concern** *s* cūr·a -ae *f*

**concern** *tr* (to worry) sollicitāre; **as far  
as I'm concerned** per mē; **how does  
that concern you?** quid id ad tē  
āttinet?; **it concerns me (you)** meā  
(tuā) rēfert; **it does not concern me  
(you)** meā (tuā) mínimē rēfert

**concerned about (for)** sollīcit·us -a -um  
dē (prō) (+ *abl*); **I'm not terribly  
concerned about ...** labōrō nōn  
valdē dē (+ *abl*)

**concert** concēt·us -ūs *m*; **attend a  
concert** concētūī adesse

**concise** brev·is -is -e

**concrete** *s* concrēt·um -ī *n*

**concrete noun** *s* vocābul·um -ī *n* (*opp*:  
appellātiō)

**condemn** condemnāre

**condition** stat·us -ūs *m*; (*term of an  
agreement*) condīci·ō -ōnis *f*; **in  
excellent condition** habitīssim·us -a  
-um; **in good (bad) condition** bene  
(male) hábit·us -a -um; **on condition  
that eā lēge** ut (+ *subj*); **physical  
condition** cōrporis hábit·us -ūs *m*

**conduct business** negótium ágere;  
**conduct oneself (behave)** sē ger·ō  
-ere gessi

**conductor** (*of an orchestra*)  
symphonicōrum magīs·ter -trī *m*; (*of  
a train*) trāminis cūrāt·or -ōris *m*

**conference** congréss·us -ūs *m*

**confide in** cōnfīd·ō -ere cōnfīsus sum (+  
*dat*)

**confidence** fid·ēs -eī *f*, fidūci·a -ae *f*;  
(*esp. over-confidence, self-  
confidence*) cōnfīdēnti·a -ae *f*; **have  
confidence in** fidem habēre (+ *dat*)

**confident** cōnfīd·ēns -éntis; **be  
confident** cōnfīd·ō -ere cōnfīsus sum

**confluence** cōnflu·ēns -éntis *m*; **at the  
confluence of the Tiber and the  
Anio** inter cōnfluētēs Tiberim et  
Aniōnem

**congratulate** grātul·or -ārī -ātus sum (+  
*dat*)

**congratulations!** macte virtūte estō!;  
grātulātiōnēs!

**congress** congréss·us -ūs *m*

**conjugate** *tr* dēclīnāre

**conjugation** *s* dēclīnāti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*rarely  
occurs*) coniugāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**conjunction** *s* coniūnti·ō -ōnis *f*

**connect** *tr* cōnēct·ō -ere cōnēxūī  
cōnēxus

**connection** coniūnti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*comput*)  
cōnēx·us -ūs *m*

**conquer** vinc·ō -ere vīcī victus;  
**conquer a country** terrā pót·ior -īrī  
pótītus sum

**conscience: bad conscience** mala  
cōnsciēnti·a -ae *f*; **good conscience**  
mēns *f* cōnscīa rēctī

**consent: give one's consent** permitt·ō  
-ere permīsi (ut); **without my consent** mē invītō

**conservative** *adj* cōservātiv·us -a -um

**conservative** *s* cōservātiv·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **conservatives** (*in ancient Rome*) optimāt·ēs -ium *mpl*

**consider: to consider it already done** istuc iam prō factō habēre

**consist of** cōnst·ō -āre cōnstīti (+ *abl* or *ex* or *dē* + *abl*)

**consonant** *s* cōnson·āns -āntis *f*

**constant** cōnst·āns -āntis; (*incessant*) perpētu·us -a -um

**constantly** perpētuō

**consternation** cōnsternāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**constipated: be constipated** alvum suppressam habēre

**constitution** cōnstītūt·a -ōrum *npl*

**construct** (*with mechanical skill*) fabricāre; (*buildings*) éxstru·ō -ere exstrúxi exstrúctus

**construction** *s* cōnstrúcti·ō -ōnis *f*

**consul** cōnsul -is *m*; **elect a consul** cōnsulem creāre

**consulship** cōnsulāt·us -ūs *m*; **hold the consulship** cōnsulātum ger·ō -ere gessi

**contempt** contépt·us -ūs *m*, dēspicāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **feel contempt for** contémn·ō -ere -psi; **hold s.o. in contempt** áliquem dēspicátum habēre

**contemptuous (of)** dēspici·ēns -éntis (+ *gen*)

**content (with)** contént·us -a -um (+ *abl*); **to your heart's content** arbitrátu tuō

**contest** *s* certám·en -inis *n*

**continent** par·s -tis *f* mundi [*not* cōntinēns, *which means* "mainland"]

**continual** contínu·us -a -um

**continually** contínuē

**contract** cōntrah·ō -ere contráxi contráctus; **contract an illness** morbum *or* advérsam valētúdinem contráhere

**contradict** contrādicere (+ *dat*);

**contradict oneself** pugnántia loqu·or -ī locútus sum

**control** *s* (*restraint*) continéti·a -ae *f*; (*power*) potést·ās -átis *f*; **out of control** effrēnāt·us -a -um

**control** *tr* contín·eō -ēre -uī; **control yourself!** tē cōtinē!

**convalesce** convalēsc·ō -ere

**convenience: at your convenience** tuō cómmodō; **write me at your earliest convenience** scrībe ad mē cum cómmodíssimē póteris

**convenient: when it will be convenient for you** cum erit tuum cómmodum

**conversation** serm·ō -ōnis *f*, collóqui·um -ī *n*; **engage in conversation with** sermónēs cum (+ *abl*) cōnferō cōnférre cōntulī

**convict** convínc·ō -ere convícī convíctus (*w. acc. of the person and w. gen of the charge*); **convicted of** manifést·us -a (+ *gen*); **convict s.o. on many counts of fraud** áliquem multīs críminibus fraudis convíncere

**conviction (for)** condemnāti·ō -ōnis *f* (+ *gen of the charge*)

**convince** persuád·eō -ēre persuási (+ *dat*); **I am firmly convinced that** plēnus (-a) persuásiónis sum (+ *acc w. inf*)

**coo** (*of a pigeon*) gem·ō -ere -uī

**cook** *s* coqu·us -ī *m*, coqu·a -ae *f*

**cook** *tr* coqu·ō -ere coxī coctus; **cook up** (*fig*) excogítare



- cookie** crústul·um -ī *n*
- cooking pot** oll·a -ae *f*
- cool** frīgídul·us -a -um
- cool off** *tr* refrīgerāre || *intr* refrīgerārī
- coolness** (*indifference*) frīg·us -oris *n*
- coop up** inclú·dō -dere -sī -sus; **be cooped up in the house** in aédibus coartátus (-a) esse
- coordinate conjunction** *s* coniūcti·ō -ónis *f* cōpulātīva
- cope with** pār esse (+ *dat*); **unable to cope with** impār esse (+ *dat*)
- copier** polýgraph·um -ī *n*
- copy** *s* exémpl·um -ī *n*, exémpl·ar -áris *n*
- copy** *tr* exscrīb·ō -ere exscrípsī (**from** ex + *abl*) (*by cheating*) clandēstínō; (*with printer*) exémplum (+ *gen*) fácere
- Corinth** Corínth·us -ī *f*; **gulf of Corinth** sin·us -ūs *m* Corínthíacus (*or* Corínthius)
- corkscrew** extrácul·um -ī *n*
- corn** maízī·um -ī *n*; **corn on the cob** maízium -ī *n* in spīcā
- corner kick** (*soccer*) ict·us -ūs *m* anguláris
- corporal** dēcúri·ō -ónis *mf*
- corpse** cadáv·er -eris *n*
- correct** *adj* rēct·us -a -um (*opp*: prāvus), ēmendát·us -a -um (*free from faults*), corrēct·us -a -um (*in the sense of "corrected"*)
- correct** *tr* (*esp. mistakes in writing*) ēmendāre; (*a person or mistake*) córrig·ō -ere corréxī corrēctus
- correction** corrēcti·ō -ónis *f*, ēmendāti·ō -ónis *f*
- correctly** rēctē (*opp*: prāvē), ēmendátē (*opp*: vitióse); **speak (spell correctly)** rēctē loquī (*scríbere*)
- correlative** *adj* relātívus -a -um (ut "tālis ... quālis" **such ... as**)
- correspond with** epistulárum commércium habére cum (+ *abl*)
- correspondence** epistulárum commérci·um -ī *n*
- corresponding secretary** ab epístulis
- corridor** ambulácr·um -ī *n*, andr·ōn -ónis *m*
- cost** *intr* cōnst·ō -āre cōnstītī (+ *gen* of *indefinite price or abl* of *definite price*); **cost a lot (little, nothing, more, less)** multī (*parvī, grātis, plūris, minóris*); cōnstāre; **it costs 100 denarii** centum denáriis constat
- cost** *s* impēns·a -ae *f*
- couch** léctul·us -ī *m* tōmētō fartus; (*semicircular*) stibádi·um -ī *n*
- cough** *intr* túss·iō -íre
- cough** *s* túss·is -is *m*; **have a cough** túss·iō -íre
- councilman** decúri·ō -ónis *m*
- counsel** iūrisperít·us -ī *m* (-a -ae *f*)
- count** (*leg*) crīm·en -inis *n*
- count** *tr* numerāre; **count up or out** ēnumerāre; **you can count on me** potes nīti mē [*abl*]; **you can count on it that ...** erit tibi perspéctum (+ *acc & inf*); **you don't count** extrā númerum es mihi
- country** (*as a political unit*) rēs públīca (*gen*: reī públīcae) *f*; (*as a community*) cívit·ās -átis *f*; (*native land*) pátri·a -ae *f*; (*as a physical entity*) fīn·ēs -ium *mpl*; (*as opposed to city*) rūs, rūrī *n*; **from the country** rūre; **in the country** rūrī; **to the country** rūs

**country road** vi·a -ae *f* regiōnālis

**courage** fortitūd·ō -inis *f*

**courageous** fort·is -is -e

**course** curs·us -ūs *m*; (*in school*) curs·us -ūs *m* ācroāsium; (*of a meal*)

fércul·um -ī *n*; **along a winding**

**course** meānte cursū; **be driven off**

**course** cursū excūt·ior -ī excūssus

sum; **in due course** mox; **in the**

**course of** inter (+ *acc*); **in the course**

**of time** prōcēdēnte tēmpore; **of**

**course** profectō, quidem, nempe,

(*also sarcastically*) scīlicet

**court** iūdīci·um -ī *n*; (*of a king*) aul·a

-ae *f*; **court of appeal** iūdīcium

appellātōrium; **hold court** ius dīcere;

**take s.o. to court** āliquem in

iūdīcium vocāre (*or addūcere*)

**courteous** cōm·is -is -e

**courteously** cōmiter

**courtesy** cōmit·ās -ātis *f*

**courtesy call** offīci·um -ī *n*

**courthouse** basīlic·a -ae *f*

**courtroom** iūdīci·um -ī *n*

**courtyard** āre·a -ae *f*; (*in a Roman house*) peristýli·um -ī *n*

**cousin** (*brother's child*) patruēl·is -is *mf*;

(*sister's daughter*) cōnsōbrīn·a -ae *f*;

(*sister's son*) cōnsōbrīn·us -ī *m*

**cover** tegimēt·um -ī *n*; (*lid*)

opércul·um -ī *n*; (*shelter*) suffūgi·um

-ī *n*; **take cover** suf·fūgiō -fūgere

-fūgī; **under cover of darkness**

nocte adiuvānte

**cover up** (*against the cold*) opér·iō -īre -uī -tus

**cow** vacc·a -ae *f*; **cows moo** (*or low*)

vaccāe mūgiunt

**cowboy** bubúl·us -ī *m* (Americānus)

**cozy** cōmmod·us -a -um

**crab** (*shellfish*) can·cer -crī *m*; (*person*) morōs·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**crabbiness** morōsit·ās -ātis *f*

**crabby** morōs·us -a -um

**crack** s rīm·a -ae *f*

**crack** *tr* find·ō -ere fidī fissus; (*nuts*)

perfrīng·ō -ere perfrēgī perfractus **ll**

*intr* rīmās āgere

**cracked** (*crazy*) cerrīt·us -a -um

**crack troops** rōbor·a -um *npl* peditum,

cōpi·ae -ārum *fpl* ēlectīssimae

**cradle** cūn·ae -ārum *fpl*

**craft** artiffici·um -ī *n*

**craftsman** fa·ber -brī *m*, ártifex, artíficis *m*

**craftsmanship** artiffici·um -ī *n*

**cramp** convúlsi·ō -ónis *f*

**crane** grūs, gruis *mf* (*see bird*); (*machine*) tolēnn·ō -ónis *m*

**crash** (*comput*) cōrr·uit corrúere cōrruit

**crater** crāt·ēr -éris *m*

**craving for** appetíti·ō -ónis *f* (+ *gen*)

**crawl** rēp·ō -ere rēpsī rēptum; (*esp. of snakes*) serp·ō -ere -sī

**crazy** dēlīr·us -a -um; **he's crazy about**

**her** eam dēperit; **he's crazy about**

**sports** morbōsus est in lūdōs

**cream** crēm·um -ī *n*

**credible** crēdībil·is -is -e; **be credible** fidem habēre

**credit** (*com*) fid·ēs -eī *f*; **academic**

**credit** insīgn·e -is *n* acadēmicum;

**buy on credit** fidē suā ēmere;

pecūniā haud praesentāriā ēmere; **get**

**academic credit for this course**

insīgne acadēmicum merēre prō hōc

cursū (ācroāsium); **have good credit**

bonā fidē esse

**credit card** tabéll·a -ae *f* trībūtária

**credit hour** hōr·a -ae *f* acadēmica

**creek** rīv·us -ī *m*

**creep** (*term of contempt*) larv·a -ae *f*;  
**you give me the creeps** facis ut  
hórream

**creep: it makes my skin creep** facit ut  
hórream

**crest** (*of a hill*) iug·um -ī *n*; (*of animals,  
helmet*) crist·a -ae *f*

**cricket** gryll·us -ī *m*; (*game*) lūd·us -ī *m*  
báculi et pilae; **crickets chirp** gryllī  
strīdent

**crime** fácin·us -oris *n*, scel·us -eris *n*;  
crīm·en -inis *n* (*more often means  
merely the charge*)

**criminal** *adj* facinorós·us -a -um

**criminal** *s* sōns, sontis *mf*, crīminós·us -ī  
*m* (·a -ae *f*)

**crisis** discrīm·en -inis *n*

**critic** crític·us -ī *m*

**critical: the situation is critical** rēs est  
in summō discrīmīne

**criticize** reprehén·dō -dere -dī -sus

**crocodile** crocodíl·us -ī *m*

**crook** (*thief*) fur, furis *m*

**crooked** curvát·us -a -um; (*morally*)  
práv·us -a -um; (*crafty*) dolós·us -a  
-um

**crop up** exsíst·ō -ere éxstitī; **unless  
something new crops up** nisi álquid  
novī exstīterit

**crops** (*standing grain*) seg·es -etis *f*;  
(*field produce*) frūg·ēs -um *fpl*

**cross-eyed** strab·us -a -um

**cross one's path** álicui óbviā venīre

**crossing** (*passage*) tránsit·us -ūs *m*

**crossroads** cómpit·um -ī *n*

**crow** *intr* (*of roosters*) cūcūr·iō -íre;  
can·ō -ere cécīnī

**crow** *s* corn·īx -ícis *f*; **as the crow flies**  
mēnsūrā currēnte [*lit: in a running  
measurement*]; **crow** **caw** cornícēs  
crōcitant (*see* **bird**)

**crowd** turb·a -ae *f*

**cruel** crūdél·is -is -e

**cruelty** crūdélit·ās -átis *f*

**cry** fleō flēre flēvī; (*of a baby*) vág·iō  
-íre; **cry out to** clāmāre (+ *dat*); **cry  
over** flēre

**cucumber** cūcumis, cucúmeris *m*

**cue** verb·um -ī *n* monitóriūm

**culture** hūmánit·ās -átis *f*

**cunning** collubrín·us -a -um

**cup** pócūl·um -ī *n*, pōcīll·um -ī *n*; **cup  
of coffee (of tea)** pocīll·um -ī *n*  
cáffeae (theae)

**cupboard** armári·um -ī *n* parietī  
ínsértum

**curable** sánábil·is -is -e

**curb** crepíd·ō -inis *f* viária

**cure** *s* remédi·um -ī *n*

**cure** *tr* sánāre

**curiosity** cūriósit·ās -átis *f*

**curl** cirt·us -ī *m*, cincīnnul·us -ī *m*

**curl** crīspāre

**curler** calamístr·um -ī *n*

**curly** crīsp·us -a -um, cirtát·us -a -um,  
cincīnnul·us -a -um; **have curly hair**  
cincīnnulō capíllō esse

**current** *adj* (*in general use*) ūsítāt·us -a  
-um; (*opinion*) vulgār·is -is -e

**current** *s* flūm·en -inis *n* (*in the sense of  
“the flow”*); (*electrical*) ēléctricum  
fluént·um -ī *n*; **against the current**  
advérsō flúmine; **with the current**  
sēcúndō flúmine

**curriculum** studiórūm currícul·um -ī *n*

**cursor** (*comput*) curs·or -ōris *m*

**curtain** (*on a window or shower*)  
vĕl·um -ī *n*; (*in a theater*) aulaē·a  
-ōrum *npl*; **draw the curtains** vĕla  
obducere

**curve** (*in a road, coast*) ānfrāct·us -ūs *m*

**custody** custōdi·a -ae *f*; **be held in  
custody** in custōdiā hāb·eor -ērī  
hābitus sum; **take into custody** in  
custōdiam trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus

**custom** mōs, mōris *m*

**customer** ĕmp·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trīcis  
*f*)

**cut** (*hair*) tōnd·eō -ĕre totōndī tōnsus;  
**cut and paste** (*comput*) secāre et  
glūtīnāre; **cut it out!** dēsīnās! (*pl*:  
dēsīnātis!); (*more emphatic*) dēsīste!  
(*pl*: dēsīstite!); **cut that out right  
now!** supersédē istīs rēbus iam; **cut  
the talk!** ségregā sermōnem!

**cute** bell·us -a -um, béllul·us -a -um

**cutlery** instrūmēt·a -ōrum *npl* escāria

**cyberspace** cyberspāti·um -ī *n*

## D

**dad, daddy** tat·a -ae *m*

**daily** *adj* cōtīdiān·us -a -um

**daily** *adv* cōtīdiē

**dainty** dēlicāt·us -a -um

**daisy** bell·is -idis *f*

**dance** *intr* saltāre

**dance** *s* saltāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**dance band** symphōniac·ī -ōrum *mpl*  
saltātiōnis

**dancer** saltā·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trīcis *f*)

**danger** perīcul·um -ī *n*; **be in danger  
(of)** perīclītārī (+ *abl*)

**dangerous** perīculōs·us -a -um

**Danube river** Danūvius amn·is -is *m*

**dare** aūd·eō -ĕre ausus sum (*semi-  
deponent*)

**daring** aud·ēns -éntis, aud·āx -ācis

**dark** *adj* obscūr·us -a -um; **as soon as it  
got dark** prīmīs tēnebrīs

**dark** *s* after **dark** dē nocte; **in the dark**  
per obscūrūm; **I'm in the dark** (*fig*)  
mihi tēnebrae sunt

**darkness** tēnebr·ae -ārum *fpl*; **darkness  
fell** tēnebrae factae sunt

**darling** (*terms of endearment*) dēlīci·ae  
-ārum *fpl*, cōrcul·um -ī *n*, anīmul·us  
-ī *m* (·a -ae *f*), ocēll·us -ī *m*,  
volúpt·ās -ātis *f*; **my darling** (*in  
address*) mī ocēlle

**darn: I don't give a darn about that  
(him, them)** id (eum, eōs) nōn faciō  
floccī

**darned: I'll be darned if ...** male mī  
sit, sī ...; **I'll be darned if I ever ...**  
male mī sit sī umquam (+ *fut indic*)

**dashboard** tábul·a -ae *f* indicātōria

**data** dat·a -ōrum *npl*

**database** (*comput*) datōrum  
repositōri·um -ī *n*

**date** di·ēs -ēī *f*; **by what date?** quam ad  
diem? **have a date with s.o.**  
cōstitūtum cum āliquō habēre; **to  
date** adhūc

**dative** *adj* datīv·us -a -um

**dative** *s* datīv·us -ī *m*, cās·us -ūs *m*  
datívus

**daughter** fīli·a -ae *f*

**daughter-in-law** nur·us -ūs *f*

**dawn** dilúcul·um -ī *n*; **at dawn** prīmā  
lūce; **before dawn** antelúculō

**day** di·ēs -ēī *mf*; **a day**, e.g., **twice a  
day** bis (in) diē; **any day now**  
propēdiem; **by day** intērdiū; **day**

**after day** diem dē diē, in sīngulōs diēs; **day and night** et diēs et noctēs; **day off** (*from school*) (ab scholā) fēriātus di·ēs -ēī *m*; **every day** cōfīdiē, in sīngulōs diēs; **from day to day** in diēs; **from that day on** ex eō diē; **just the other day** nūper quidem; **one day** (*on a certain day in the past*) quōdam diē; **on the day before he departed** prīdiē quam abīret; **on the day before the Ides** prīdiē Idūs; **(on) the following day** pōsterō diē; **on the third day before the Calends of March** ante diem quārtum Kalēndās Mārtiās; **the day after** postrīdiē; **the day after that** postrīdiē eius diēī; **the day after tomorrow** perēndiē; **the day before** prīdiē; **the day before yesterday** nudīstertius [*adv*]; **till late in the day** ad multum diem; **two days after that** post diem tertium eius diēī; **these days** hīs tempōribus

**daybreak** dilūcul·um -ī *n*; **at daybreak** prīmā lūce; **till daybreak** in prīmam lūcem

**daycare center** nēpiagōgi·um -ī *n*

**daydream** hallūcin·or -ārī -ātus sum

**daydreamer** hallūcināt·or -tōris *m*, hallūnicā·trix -trīcis *f*

**daylight** lūx, lūcis *f*, diēs, diēī *m*; **let in the daylight** diem admitt·ō -ere admīsi

**DCD** digitālis compāctus disc·us -ī *m*

**dead** *adj*: **I'm dead!** intērii! *or* pērii!

**dead-end street** fūndul·a -ae *f*

**deaf** surd·us -a -um; **you're preaching to deaf ears** ad surdās aurēs cantās

**deal** *s* (*pact*) pācti·ō -ōnis *f*; **a good deal of** aliquāntum (+ *gen*); **it's a deal** pactam rem habētō (*pl*: habētōte); **let's make a deal** pāctiōnem faciāmus

**deal** *tr* (*cards*) distrību·ō -ere -ī **|| intr with** (*topic*) tractāre, āgere dē (+ *abl*); (*a person*) āgere cum (+ *abl*); **I will deal with you later** tēcum mihi rēs erit sērius

**dealer** merc·āns -āntis *mf*, mercā·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trīcis *f*); (*of cards*) distribū·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trīcis *f*)

**dean** decān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**dear** cār·us -a -um

**dearly** (*intensely*) valdē; (*at great expense*) magnī

**death** mor·s -tis *f*; **condemn s.o. to death** āliquem cāpitis damnāre; **put s.o. to death** supplīcium dē āliquo sūm·ō -ere sūmpsi sūmptus

**death penalty** supplīci·um -ī *n* cāpitis

**death sentence: receive the death sentence** cāpitis damnārī

**debate** *s* disceptāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**debate** *tr* disceptāre dē (+ *abl*)

**debt** aes, aeris *n* aliēnum; **be in debt** in aere aliēno esse; **this has put me in debt** hoc mihi aes aliēnum āttulit

**decathlon** decāthl·um -ī *n*

**deceitful** fall·āx -ācis

**December** mēns·is -is *m* Decēber; **in December** mēnse Decēbrī

**decency** decēnti·a -ae *f*

**decent** dec·ēns -ēntis; **do the decent thing** frūgem fācere

**decide** cōnstītu·ō -ere -ī cōnstītūtus; **decide to or not to** (*of the senate, also of supreme magistrates*) cēns·eō -ēre -uī (*ut or ne + subj*)

**decision** (*a win in sports*) praevālēnti·a -ae *f* pūctōrum; **make a (wise) decision** (sapiēnter) dēcērn·ō -ere dēcērēvī dēcētus

**deck chair** sell·a -ae *f* cubitōria

**decked out** exōrnāt·us -a -um; **why are you all decked out?** quam ob rem sīc subōrnāt·us (-a) es?

**declaration** dēnūntiāti·ō -ōnis

**declarative** dēclārātv·us -a -um

**declension** s dēclīnāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**decline** *tr* dēclīnāre

**decree of the senate** senātūs cōnsult·um -ī *n*; **pass a decree of the senate** senātūs cōnsultum fācere

**deep freezer** arc·a -ae *f* gelātōria

**deep red** coccīne·us -a -um

**deep-seated** īnsit·us -a -um

**deer** cerv·us -ī *m*, cerv·a -ae *f*

**defeat** *s* (*mil*) clād·ēs -is *f*; (*pol*) repūls·a -ae *f*; **a defeat at the polls** comitiis repūlsa; **defeat in running for the consulship** repūlsa cōnsulātūs; **suffer a defeat** (*pol*) repūlsam ferō ferre tulī lātus; (*mil*) clādem accīpere

**defeat** *tr* superāre, vinc·ō -ere vicī victus

**defective** *adj* vitiōs·us -a -um; (*gram*) dēfectīv·us -a -um

**defend** dēfēnd·ō -ere -ī dēfēnsus

**defendant** re·us -ī *m*, re·a -ae *f*

**defender** (*sports*) dēfēns·or -ōris *m*, dēfēnstr·ix -īcis *f*

**defense lawyer** dēfēns·or -ōris *m*, dēfēnstr·ix -īcis *f*

**defensive and offensive alliance** sociēt·ās -ātis *f* ad bellum dēfendēndum atque īnferēndum facta

**defensive and offensive weapons** tēl·a -ōrum *npl* ad tēgēndum et ad nocēndum

**define** *tr* dēfīn·iō -īre -īvī -ītus

**definite** *adj* finīt·us -a -um (*opp*: īnfinītus)

**degree** *s* grad·us -ūs *m*; (*diploma*) studiōrum diplōm·a -atis *n*; **positive degree** gradus positīvus; **comparative degree** gradus comparātvus; **superlative degree** gradus superlātvus

**dejected** dēmīss·us -a -um

**delete** (*comput*) dēl·eō -ēre -ēvī -ētus

**delicate** dēlicāt·us -a -um

**delight** dēlectāre

**deliver** (*a speech*) habēre; (*mail*) red·dō -dere -didī -itus; **the mailman delivered the letter yesterday** tabellārius lītterās herī réddidit

**demanding; be demanding** multa éxigō éxigere éxēgī

**demented** dēm·ēns -éntis

**democracy** dēmocrāti·a -ae *f*

**democrat** dēmocrat·a -ae *m*, dēmocrātri·a -ae *f*

**democratic** dēmocrātic·us -a -um

**demonstration** prōtestāti·ō -ōnis *f* populāris

**demonstrative** *adj* dēmōnstrātv·us -a -um

**denarius** dēnāri·us -ī *m* (*worth about one dollar*)

**dense** dēns·us -a -um

**densely populated region** régi·ō -ōnis *f* uberrimae multitudinis

**dentist** medic·us -ī *m* dentārius, medic·a -ae *f* dentāria

**denture** prósthes·is -is *f* dentālis

**deny** īnfīti·or -ārī -ātus sum

**depart** abs·cēdō -cēdere -cēssī -cēssum

**department** (*academic*) facūlt·ās -ātis *f*; **department of classics** litterārum classicārum facūltās

**department store** pantopóli·um -ī *n*

- departure** abscéss·us -ūs *m*
- depend: it (all) depends on you** tōtum  
in tē pōsitum est; **it depends a lot on whether ...** plūrimum rēfert num ...
- deponent** *s* dēpōn·ēns -ētis *n*, verb·um  
-ī *n* dēpōnēns
- deposit money in a bank** pecūniam in  
argentāriā dēpōn·ō -ere dēpōsuī  
dēpōsitus
- depressed** abiect·us -a -um; **be  
depressed** abiectō ánimō esse
- depression** abiecti·ō -ōnis *f* ánimī
- deprive: deprive s.o. of** áliquem prīvāre  
(+ *abl*)
- deranged (mind)** commōt·us -a -um;  
(*person*) mente capt·us -a
- derive** *tr* (**from**) dērivāre (ab + *abl*)
- desert** dēsért·a -ōrum *npl*
- deserving (of)** dign·us -a -um (+ *abl*)
- desire** cupidit·ās -átis *f*
- desk** mēns·a -ae *f* scrīptōria; (*teacher's*  
*desk*) pūlpit·um -ī *n*
- desktop (comput) (on the screen)** in  
quadrō
- despair** *intr* (**of**) dēspērāre (dē + *abl*)
- despair** *s* dēspērāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- desperate** dēspērāt·us -a -um
- desperation** dēspērāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- despicable** dēspicāt·us -a -um
- despise** dēspíc·iō -ere dēspéxī dēspéctus
- dessert** bellári·a -ōrum *npl*, secūnda  
mēns·a -ae *f*
- destination** loc·us -ī *m* dēstinátus
- destructive** exitiós·us -a -um
- detail: go into a matter in detail** rem  
per síngula ín·eō -íre -īī *or* -ívī; **in  
detail** per síngula, síngulátim; **details**  
síngul·a -ōrum *npl*
- detective** inquīsí·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis  
*f*), indāgá·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)
- detergent** lómént·um -ī *n*
- detour** circúit·us -ūs *m*; **take a detour**  
viam flect·ō -ere flexī
- develop (character, mind)** cōfirmāre;  
(*improve*) éxcol·ō -ere excólui  
excúltus
- devote oneself to** sē dare (+ *dat*)
- dew** rōs, rōris *m*
- dial** *s* (*of a clock*) tábul·a -ae *f* hōrāria;  
(*of a telephone*) tábul·a -ae *f*  
sēlectōria
- dial** *tr* sélíg·ō -ere sēlégī sēléctus **II** *intr*  
númerum sēlígere
- diaphragm** praecórdi·a -ōrum *npl*
- diarrhea** alv·us -ī *f* fūsa (*or cita*)
- dictaphone** dictaphón·um -ī *n*
- dictate** dictāre
- dictation** dictāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **take  
dictation** dictāta exscrīb·ō -ere  
exscrīpsī
- dictator** dictát·or -ōris *m*
- dictionary** dictiōnár·ium -ī *n*, léxic·on  
-ī *n*
- die** mór·ior -ī mórtuus *sum*
- diesel** Dīselián·us -a -um
- diet** *intr* victūs ratiōnem observāre
- diet** *s* victūs rāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **be on a diet**  
victūs ratiōnem observāre
- difference** differénti·a -ae *f*; **difference  
of opinion** dissēnsi·ō -ōnis *f*; **how  
much difference does it make?**  
quantum ínterest?; **it makes no (a lot  
of) difference to me (you, etc.)  
whether ... or** nīl (multum) meā  
(tuā, etc.) ínterest (*or* rēfert) utrum  
... an (+ *subj*); **what's the  
difference anyhow!** quid útique  
ínterest! *or* quid útique rēfert?

**difficult** difficil·is -is -e

**dig** (*a garden, well*) fód·iō -ere fōdī  
fōssus; **dig a hole through** perfódere  
(+ *acc*); **dig up s.th. about** quicquam  
ēru·ō -ere -ī dē (+ *abl*)

**digest** cón·coquō -cóquere -cóxī -cóctus

**digestion** concócti·ō -ónis *f*

**digital** digitál·is -is -e

**digital clock** hōrológi·um -ī *n* digitále

**dignified** grav·is -is -e

**dignity** grávit·ās -átis *f*, dígnit·ās -átis *f*

**diligence** díligenti·a -ae *f*

**diligent** dílig·ēns -éntis

**dimensions** mēnsúr·a -ae *f* or mēnsúr·ae  
-árum *fpl*

**diminutive** *s* dēminútív·um -ī *n*

**dine** cēnāre; **dine out** foris cēnāre

**dining car** curr·us -ūs *m* cēnātórius

**dining couch** lect·us -ī *m*

**dining room** trīclīni·um -ī *n*; (*informal*)  
cēnāti·ō -ónis *f*

**dining table** mēns·a -ae *f* escária

**dinner** cēn·a -ae *f*; **eat dinner** cēnāre,  
cēnam sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **have a  
roast for dinner** assum in cēnā  
habēre; **over dinner** per cēnam;  
**what are you having for dinner?**  
quid in cēnā habēbis?

**dinner clothes** cēnātóri·a -órum *npl*,  
sýnthes·is -is *f*

**dinnertime** hōr·a -ae *f* cēnándī

**dinosaur** dinosaúr·us -ī *m*

**diocese** dioecēs·is -is *f*

**diphthong** *s* diphthóng·us -ī *f*

**diploma** studiórum diplóm·a -atis *n*; **get  
a diploma** studiórum diplóma  
mér·eō -ēre -uī

**directly** rēctā, per diréctum

**directory** (*comput*) plicárum ind·ex  
-icis *m*

**dirt cheap** prō lutō

**dirty** (*clothes, shoes*) immúnd·us -a  
-um; **give s.o. a dirty look** respíc·iō  
-ere respéxī áliquem minus familiári  
vultū; **dirty talk** serm·ō -ónis *m*  
obscēnus

**disagree: I strongly disagree with you**  
vehemēnter ā tē dissentiō

**disappear** ēvanēsc·ō -ere ēvánuī;  
**disappear from sight** ē cōnspectū  
aúferor aúferrī ablátus sum

**disappoint** frustr·or -árī -átus sum; **I'll  
not disappoint you** nōn fallam  
opiniónem tuam

**disappointment** (*act*) dēstitúti·ō -ónis *f*;  
(*result*) incómod·um -ī *n*

**disapprove of** improbrāre

**disarm s.o.** áliquem armīs éxu·ō -ere -ī  
-útus

**discharge** (*mil*) míssi·ō -ónis *f*; **get an  
honorable discharge** honéstam  
missiōnem impetrāre; **get a  
dishonorable discharge** missiōnem  
ignōminiósam accíperere

**disciplinarian: a strict disciplinarian**  
exác·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)  
gravíssimus (-a) disciplínae

**discipline** disciplín·a -ae *f*

**discotheque** discothéc·a -ae *f*

**discount** remíssi·ō -ónis *f*; **five- (ten-  
twenty-) percent discount** quinárum  
(dēnárūm, vicēsímárūm)  
centēsímárūm remíssiō

**discuss** disputāre dē (+ *abl*)

**discussion** disputāti·ō -ónis *f*

**disease** morb·us -ī *m*

**disgrace** dēdec·us -oris *n*, ignōmíni·a  
-ae *f*; **be a disgrace to** dēdecóri esse



(+ *dat*); **that's a darn disgrace!**  
 édepol fácinus ímprobum est!

**disgraceful** dēdecór·us -a -um,  
 ignōminiós·us -a -um

**dish** catíll·us -ī *m*; (*open and flat*)  
 pátin·a -ae *f*; (*large*) lān·x -cis *f*;  
**dishes** (*including pots and pans*)  
 vās·a -órum *npl*; **wash the dishes**  
 vāsa (coquinātória) élu·ō -ere -ī  
 ēlútus

**dishonorable** dēdecór·us -a -um

**dishwasher** máchin·a -ae *f* ēlútória

**disk** (*comput*) disc·us -ī *m*; **floppy disk**  
 discus flexíbilis

**disk drive** (*comput*) ínstrúmēt·um -ī *n*  
 dísculis legéndis

**diskette** (*comput*) díscul·us -ī *m*

**dismay** cōsternáti·ō -ónis *f*

**dismiss** dīmítt·ō -ere dīmísī dīmíssus

**disposition** afféct·us -ūs *m* (ánimī)

**diss** (*slang*) négleg·ō -ere negléxī  
 negléctus

**distance** spáti·um -ī *n*; **its distance**  
**from the sea is three miles** abest ā  
 marī tria mília pássuum

**distant** longínqu·us -a -um; **be distant**  
**from** abesse ab (+ *abl*), distáre ab (+  
*abl*)

**distinguished** illústr·is -is -e

**distress** dol·or -óris *m*; (*difficulty*)  
 angústi·ae -árum *fpl*

**district** tract·us -ūs *m*, ag·er -rī *m*

**distrust** *s* (**of**) diffidénti·a -ae *f* (+ *gen*)

**distrust** *tr* diffíd·ō -ere diffísus sum  
 (*semi-deponent*) (+ *dat*)

**dive** (*of a swimmer*) praiceps dēsíl·iō  
 -íre -uī; (*to submerge*) ūrín·or -áři  
 -átus sum

**diver** ūríná·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**diving board** tábul·a -ae *f* dēsultória

**divorce** *s* dīvórti·um -ī *n*

**divorce** *tr* dīvórti·um fácere cum (+ *abl*)

**dizziness** vertíg·ō -inis *f*

**dizzy** vertiginós·us -a -um

**do** fácere, ágere; (*the hair*) cōm·ō -ere  
 cōmpsí cōmptus; **do in: he has done**  
**me in** pérdidit mē; **do one's best**  
 óperam dō dare dedī; **do good: it will**  
**do you (a lot of, no) good** próderit  
 (multum, nihil) tibi; **do right well**  
 rēctē valére; **do s.o. in (ruin s.o.)**  
 áliquem pessum dare; **I don't know**  
**what to do** quid fáciam nésciō; **it**  
**won't do to** (+ *inf*) nōn satis est (+  
*inf*); **what else can I do?** quid áliud  
 fáciam?; **what more can I do?** quid  
 fáciam ámplius?; **will this do?**  
 sátin(e) est?

**doctor** medic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); (*as an*  
*academic title*) doct·or -óris *m*,  
 doct·īx -ícis *f*

**doctorate** doctōrát·us -ūs *m*

**doctor's degree** doctóris grad·us -ūs *m*

**documentary** documentári·um -ī *n*

**dodge the draft** mīlítiam subter·fúgiō  
 -fúgere -fúgī

**dog** can·is -is *m*; **go to the dogs** pessum  
 eō íre -īī *or* -ivī

**doing: what's doing?** quid ágitur?

**doll** pūp·a -ae *f*

**dollar** dóllar·us -ī *m*, dollári·um -ī *n*

**dolphin** delphín·us -ī *m*

**done for: I'm done for!** nullus sum! *or*  
 périi!

**donkey** ásin·us -ī *m*

**door** iánu·a -ae *f*, ósti·um -ī *n*; **double**  
**doors** for·ēs -ium *fpl*; **folding doors**  
 valv·ae -árum *fpl*; **out of doors** forís

**doorbell** *óstiī tintinābul·um -ī n*; **ring the doorbell** *pulsābulum cōprim·ō -ere compréssī*; **the doorbell is ringing** *óstiī tintinābulum tinnit*

**doorknob** *íanuāe manūbri·um -ī n*

**door lock** *claustr·um -ī n*

**doorpost** *post·is -is m*

**doorstep** *lím·en -inis n*

**doorway** *ósti·um -ī n*

**dormitory** *hospíti·um -ī n* (*discipulórum* or *discipulárum*)

**dorsal fin** *pinn·a -ae f* *dorsális*

**dose** *pórti·ō -ónis f*; **small dose** *portiúncul·a -ae f*

**double** *adj* *geminát·us -a -um*: **double “i” as in “armárii”** “i” *littera gemináta, ut armárii*

**double s on the double** *currículō*; **doubles** (*in tennis*) *lūd·us -ī m* *bis binórum*

**double home** *dom·us -ūs f* *duplex*

**double room** *concláve -is n* *duórum lectórum*

**doubt s I have no doubt that ...** *nōn mihi dúbium est quīn (+ subj)*

**doubt tr & intr** *dubitáre*

**dove** *palúmb·ēs -is f* (*see bird*)

**downcast** *deíect·us -a -um*; *dēmíss·us -a -um*; **be downcast** *iác·eō -ére -uī*; **with downcast eyes** *deíectus óculōs*

**downhearted** *dēmíss·us -a -um*; **be downhearted** *ánimō percúlsō esse*

**downhill** *adj* *dēclív·is -is -e, prōclív·is -is -e*; **it was all downhill after that** *prōclívía ómnia erant postílla*

**downhill** *adv* *per dēclíve*; **things are going downhill** *inclínáta rēs est*

**downhill racing** *dēcúrsi·ō -ónis f* *simplex*

**download** (*comput*) *ex rēte prehén·dō -dere -dī -sus, ex rēte éxprom·ō -ere -psī -ptus*

**down pat: you have the whole thing**  
**down pat** *órdine omnem rem tenēs*

**down payment** *árrab·ō -ónis f*; **make a down payment of \$20** (*or pay \$20 down*) *vīgínti dóllarōs arrabóni dare*

**downstairs** (*direction*) *deórsum*; (*position*) *in ímō tabulátō*; **go downstairs** *per scālās dēscénd·ō -ere -ī*; **he is downstairs** *in ímō tabulátō est*

**doze off** *in somnum deláb·or -ī delápsus sum*

**draft** *cōnscríb·ō -ere cōnscrípsi cōnscríptus*

**draft s** (*mil*) *dílēct·us -ūs m*; **hold a draft** *dílēctum habére*

**draft-dodger** *quī milítiam subtérfugit*

**drag tr** (*comput*) *trah·ō -ere tráxi tractus*; **drag out (a war)** (*bellum*) *tráhere or prōdúc·ō -ere* **II intr drag on** *trah·or -ī*

**draw** (*water*) (*aquam*) *haúr·iō -íre hausi haustus*; (*lines*) (*líneās*) *dúcere*; (*a picture*) (*imáginem*) *dēlineáre*: (*geometrical figures*) *formās* (*geométricās*) *dēscríb·ō -ere dēscrípsi*

**drawbridge** *pōns, pontis m* *sublevábilis*

**drawer** *lócul·us -ī m, fórul·us -ī m* *recíprocus*

**dread** *formídáre*

**dreadful** *dīr·us -a -um*

**dress s** *vest·is -is f* *muliebris*; (*ankle-length*) *vestis taláris*; (*Roman*) *stol·a -ae f*

**dress tr** *índuō índúere índuī índútus, vést·iō -íre -ívi or -ī -ítus*; **dress oneself, get dressed** *sē índúere, sē vestíre* **II intr dress up** *sē exornáre*

- dress shoes** *socc·ī -ōrum mpl, sóccul·ī -ōrum mpl (for women, of different colors and often decorated with gems)*
- dress** (*on a salad*) *embámm·a -atis n; Caesar (Blue Cheese, French, Italian, Russian, Thousand Island)* *embámma Caesariánum (Cáseī Caerúleī, Gállicum, Itálicum, Rússicum, Mille Īnsulárum)*
- dress** (*table*) *mēns·a -ae f cōmātória*
- dressmaker** *vestífic·a -ae f*
- dribble** *tr (a basketball) repercutitāre*
- dribbling** *repercúti·ō -ōnis f*
- drifter** *larífug·a -ae m*
- drill** *s (tool) térebr·a -ae f; (in school) exercíti·um -ī n; (mil) exercitáti·ō -ōnis f*
- drill** *tr terebrāre; (students) ĩnstítu·ō -ere -ī ĩnstítútus; (mil) exérc·eō -ēre -uī -itus*
- drink** *s pōti·ō -ōnis f; drinks pōtiōn·ēs -um fpl, pōtulént·a -ōrum npl*
- drink** *tr pōtāre*
- drive** *s (enthusiasm) stúdi·um -ī n; (in a vehicle) gestáti·ō -ōnis f*
- drive** *tr (a car, truck, bus) gubernāre, ágere; drive s.o. home áliquem domum autocĭnētō (or autoraédā) addúcere; drive s.o. mad áliquem dēméntem fácere*
- driver** *autoraedári·us -ī m (·a -ae f), autocĭnētíst·ēs -is mf*
- driver's license** *autoraedáriī diplóm·a -atis n*
- drizzle** *intr it is drizzling lēniter pluit*
- drizzle** *s plúvi·a -ae f rāra et minúta*
- drop** *s (e.g., of rain) gutt·a -ae f*
- drop in on** (*to visit*) *invís·ō -ere -ī; drop it! (no more of that!) missa istaec fac!; drop it, please! mittē, amábō!; drop off to sleep obdormísc·ō -ere; let's drop the subject missa haec faciámus*
- drug** *medicám·en -inis n; (narcotic) medicāmént·um -ī n psychotrópicum*
- druggist** *medicāmentári·us -ī m (·a -ae f), pharmacopól·a -ae m (·ria -riae f)*
- drugstore** *medicāmentári·a -ae f*
- drum** *týmpan·um -ī n; play the drum týmpanum pulsāre*
- drummer** *tympaníst·a -ae m (·ria -riae f)*
- drunk** *ēbri·us -a -um*
- drunkenness** *ēbrĭet·ās -átis f; (habitual drunkenness) ēbrĭósit·ās -átis f*
- dry cleaner** *full·ō -ōnis m*
- dry cleaner's** (*establishment*) *fullónic·a -ae f*
- dryer** (*for hair; for clothes*) *ĭnstrúmēt·um -ī n siccátōrium (capillórum; véstium)*
- duck** *s an·as -atis f; (as food) anátĭn·a -ae f; ducks quack ánátēs tetrĭnnium*
- duck** *tr (in the water) dēprim·ō -ere dēpréssĭ dēpréssus; duck the issue rem evĭtāre || intr caput inclināre*
- dull** *heb·es -etis*
- dummy** (*slang*) *frut·ex -icis m, bār·ō -ōnis m*
- dumpling** *off·a -ae f, glóbul·us -ī m*
- dunce** *bār·ō -ōnis m*
- duped: you've been duped good and proper** *tibi ōs est súblĭtum plānē et probē*
- during** *inter (+ acc)*
- dust** *tr dust the furniture supelléctilem dētér·geō -gēre -sĭ -sus*
- dustpan** *vátĭll·um -ī n*

**DVD** digitális díscul·us -ī *m* magnē-  
toscópicus

**dye** ting·ō -ere tūnxī tūctus

**dying to know: I am dying to know  
how you are doing** valdē áveō scīre,  
quid agās

## E

**each** quisque quaeque quodque

**eager (for)** cúpid·us -a -um (+ *gen*)

**eagle** áquil·a -ae *f*; **eagles screech**  
áquilae strīdent

**ear** aur·is -is *f*; (*outer*) aurícul·a -ae *f*;

**earlobe** lann·a -ae *f*

**early (at an early period)** mātúrē; (*too  
soon*) praemātúrē; **early in the  
morning** bene māne

**earrings** inaúr·ēs -ium *fpl*

**earthquake** terrae mōt·us -ūs *m*

**earthworm** lumbríc·us -ī *m*

**east** óri·ēns -ēntis *m*; **on the east (side)**  
ab oriēte; **to the east** in oriēntem  
versus [*versus is an adverb*]

**Easter** *adj* Paschál·is -is -e

**Easter** *s* Pasch·a -ae *f*; Pasch·a -átis *n*

**eastern** orientál·is -is -e

**eastward** in oriēntem versus [*versus is  
an adverb*]

**easy chair** arciséli·um -ī *n* tōméntō  
fartum

**easy-going** fácil·is -is -e

**eat** edō ēsse *or* édere ēdī ēsus;  
(*breakfast, lunch, dinner*) sūm·ō -ere  
sūmpsī sūmptus; **eat out** foris cēnāre

**edict** edíct·um -ī *n*

**edit** edō édere édidī éditus

**edition** edítí·ō -ónis *f*

**editor** redáct·or -óris *m*, redáctr·ix -ícis  
*f*; (*of a newspaper, magazine*) édit·or  
tóris *m* (·tríx -trícis *f*); **editor in chief**  
redáctor pŕinceps *m*, redáctrix  
pŕinceps *f*

**educate** instít·uō -úere -uī -útus, ērúd·iō  
-íre -ī -ítus

**educated** ērudít·us -a -um

**education** instítúti·ō -ónis *f*; ērudíti·ō  
-ónis *f* (*Note that ēducātiō refers to  
“raising, bringing up” and can apply  
to the raising of children as well as  
livestock and crops, the training of  
the body, etc.*)

**eel** anguíl·a -ae *f*

**effeminate** effēminát·us -a -um

**efficiency** hábilit·ās -átis *f*

**efficient** hábíl·is -is -e

**effort: it’s (not) worth the effort**

pŕétium óperae (nōn) est; **make an**

**effort to be on time** dā óperam ut

tempestívē adsīs; **you’ve wasted all**

**your effort** omnem óperam perdidísti

**egg** ōv·um -ī *n* (**fried** fríctum; **hard-  
boiled** dūrum; **soft-boiled** ápalum;  
**scrambled** permíxtum)

**egg on** concitāre

**eggplant** melongén·a -ae *f*

**egg white** albúm·en -inis *n*

**either ... or** aut ... aut

**elbow** cúbit·um -ī *n*

**elect** creāre; (*Roman senators*) coöptāre

**elections** comítí·a -órum *npl*; **hold  
elections** comítia habēre

**electric(al)** eléctric·us -a -um

**electrical appliances** eléctrica  
instrūmént·a -órum *npl*

**electrical outlet** cápsul·a -ae *f* contáctūs  
eléctricī

**electric bulb** glóbul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

**electric cord** fūnicul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

**electric current** fluént·um -ī *n*  
ēléctricum

**electric fan** máchin·a -ae *f* ventígena

**electric light** lūm·en -inis *n* ēléctricum;  
**turn off (turn off) the light** lūmen  
accénd·ō -ere -ī accēnsus (exstíngu·ō  
-ere extínxī extíñctus)

**electric shaver** rāsóri·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

**electric stove** fócul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

**electric wire** fil·um -ī *n* ēléctricum

**electrician** ēléctridis ártif·ex -icis *m*

**electricity** ēléctr·is -idis *f*

**electronic** ēlectrónic·us -a -um

**elegance** ēlegánti·a -ae *f*

**elegant** éleg·āns -ántis

**elementary school** litterárius lūd·us -ī *m*

**elephant** elephánt·us -ī *m*; **elephants**  
**trumpet** elephánti bárriu

**elevator** célula·a -ae *f* scānsória

**eloquent** éloqu·ēns -éntis

**else: anyone else** quívis álius; **anything**  
**else?** áliquíd ámplius? **no one else**  
nēmō álius; **nothing else** nihil áliud;  
**who else is more deserving?** quis  
alter est dígnior homō?

**elsewhere** álibi

**e-mail** *s* lítter·ae -árum *fpl* ēlectrónicae;  
(*the system*) curs·us -ūs *m*  
ēlectrónicus

**e-mail** *tr* lítterās ēlectrónicās míttre ad  
(+ *acc*)

**e-mail address** ínscripción·ō -ónis *f*  
ēlectrónica

**embarrass** perturbáre

**embarrassed: I am embarrassed by**  
sum perturbátus cum (+ *abl*)

**embezzle** ēvért·ō -ere -ī ēvérsus

**embezzlement** peculát·us -ūs *m*

**embroider** acū ping·ō -ere pīnxī pictus

**embroidered** (*with colors*) pict·us -a  
-um

**emerald** *adj* smarágdin·us -a -um

**emerald** *s* smarágd·us -ī *m*

**emigrate** ēmigráre

**emotion** ánimī mōt·us -ūs *m*; **express**  
**emotions** ánimī mōtūs éxprim·ō -ere  
expressī expressus

**emperor** imperát·or -óris *m*; (*title*  
*chosen by Augustus*) prīnc·eps -ipis  
*m*

**employ** (*to use*) ūt·or -ī ūsus sum (+  
*abl*); (*to hire*) condúcere

**employee** condúct·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*),  
mercénári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**employer** (óperae) condúc·tor -tóris *m*  
(·trīx -trícis *f*)

**employment** (*act*) ūs·us -ūs *m*;  
(*occupation*) quaest·us -ūs *m*

**empty** (*into*) sē effúnd·ō -ere effúdi  
effúsus (*in* + *acc*)

**enclitic** *s* enclític·um -ī *n* (*ut* “-que,”  
“-ve” **and, or**)

**encourage** adhórt·or -áři -átus sum

**encouragement** hortát·us -ūs *m*,  
hortám·en -inis *n*

**end** *s* fin·is -is *m*; **in the end** ab  
extrémō; **put an end to a war** bellī  
finem fácere; **toward the end of his**  
**life** témpore extrémō; **that’s the end**  
**of me** áctum est dē mē

**end** fīn·iō -íre -ívi -ítus **||** *intr* désin·ō  
-ere, fīn·ior -írī fīnítus sum; (*gram*)  
(**in**) términ·or -áři -átus sum (*in* +  
*acc* or *abl*)

**ending** *s* (*gram*) termináti·ō -ónis *f*

**ending** *adj* (*gram*) (**in**) terminát·us -a -um (*in* + *acc*)

**enemy** host·ēs -ium *mpl*; (*personal enemy*) inimíc·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**energetic** nāv·us -a -um

**enforce the law** lēgem exérc·eō -ēre -uī -itus

**engine** māchināmént·um -ī *n*, mōtr·um -ī *n*

**engineer** māchinā·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**engineering** māchinális sciénti·a -ae *f*

**enjoy** (*good health, company, etc.*) ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl*)

**enlist** *mil* nōmen (*of several*: nōmina) dare

**enough** satis; **enough and more than enough** satis supérque; **enough of this!** haec háctenus!; **enough time** satis témporis

**enter** intráre; (*comput*) in ōrdinátrum réferō reférre rétulī relátus

**enthusiasm** stúdi·um -ī *n*

**enthusiastic** (*about*) studiós·us -a -um (+ *gen*)

**entrance** (*entering*) intróit·us -ūs *m*; (*approach*) ádit·us -ūs *m*; (*doorway*) ósti·um -ī *n*

**envelope** involúcr·um -ī *n* epistuláre

**envious** ínvid·us -a -um; **be envious of** invíd·eō -ēre invídī (+ *dat*)

**environment** circumiéc·ta -ōrum *npl*

**envy** *s* invídī·a -ae *f*

**envy** *tr* invíd·eō -ēre invídī invísium (+ *dat*)

**epilepsy** morb·us -ī *m* comitiális

**equally** aequē

**erase** érád·ō -ere -ī érásus

**eraser** (*for a blackboard*) dētersóri·um -ī *n*; (*on a pencil*) cumm·is -is *f* dēlétilis

**erasure** litúr·a -ae *f*

**error** err·or -óris *m*; (*in writing*) mend·um -ī *n*, mend·a -ae *f*, víti·um -ī *n*; **commit (make) an error** mendum admítt·ō -ere admísi admíssus

**escalator** scál·ae -árum *fpl* móbilēs (*or volúbilēs*)

**escape** *s* effúgi·um -ī *n*

**escape** *tr* **escape the notice of** fall·ō -ere fefélli || *intr* effúg·iō -ere effúgī

**esophagus** gul·a -ae *f*

**especially** potíssimum, praecipuē

**espresso** cáffe·a -ae *f* expréssa

**essay** tractát·us -ūs *m*

**esteem** *s* aestimáti·ō -ónis *f*; **hold s.o. in high (highest) esteem** áliquem magnī (máximī) fácere

**esteem** *tr* aestimáre

**estranged: become estranged from s.o.** áliquem ā sē aliēnāre

**estuary** aestuári·um -ī *n*

**Etruria** Etrúri·a -ae *f*

**Europe** Európa·a -ae *f*

**European** Európaé·us -a -um

**evasive** ambígu·us -a -um

**even** étiam; **even today** etiámnum; **not even** ne ... quidem; **get even with s.o.** áliquem ulcísc·or -ī ultus sum

**evening** vesp·er -erī *m*, vésper·a -ae *f*; **all evening** tōtā vésperā; **early in the evening** primō vésperī; **in the evening** vésperī, vésperē; **last evening** herī vésperī; **on Saturday evening** diē Sātúrnī vésperī; **this evening** hódicē vésperī; **toward evening** sub vésperum; **very late in**

- the evening** pervésperī; **yesterday evening** herī vésperī
- evening wear** cēnātōri·a -ōrum *npl*
- ever** umquam
- every** omn·is -is -e; **every day** cōfīdiē; **every month** quot mēnsibus; **every night** per sīngulās noctēs; **every now and then** intērdum; **every year** quotānnīs
- evidence** testimōni·um -ī *n*; **give evidence against s.o.** testimōnium dīcere in āliquem; **on what evidence will you convict me?** quō mē teste convīncēs?; **this evidence is not admissible** hoc testimōnium nōn sūmēndum est; **turn state's evidence** indīcium profit·eor -ērī profēssus sum
- evidently** manifēstē
- exact** accurāt·us -a -um, exāct·us -a -um
- exaggerate: don't exaggerate everything!** nōlī (*pl*: nōlīte) omnia in māius extōllere!
- exam** exām·en -inis *n*, probāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **flunk an exam** cad·ō -ere cēcidī cāsūrus in exāmine; **pass an exam** exāmen sustīn·eō -ēre -uī; **take an exam** exāmen ób·eō -īre -īi; **tough exam** exāmen rigōrōsum
- examine** exāmināre
- example** exēmpl·um -ī *n*; **set a good example** bonum exēmplum praēb·eō -ēre -uī
- excavator** máchin·a -ae *f* fōssōria
- except** praeter (+ *acc*); **except that** nisi quod (+ *indic*)
- excessive (in)** immódic·us -a -um (+ *gen* or *abl*)
- exchange** permūtāre; **exchange greetings** cōnsalūtāre; **exchange prisoners** captīvōs inter sē permūtāre
- excite** excitāre
- excited** commót·us -a -um, excitāt·us -a -um
- excitement** ánimī commóti·ō -ōnis *f*; **feel excitement** éxcit·or -āri excitātus sum
- exclamation** exclāmāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- exclamation point** sign·um -ī *n* exclāmātiōnis
- excuse** *s* excūsāti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*pretext*) praetēxt·um -ī *n*
- excuse** *tr* (*pardon*) ignōsc·ō -ere ignōvī (+ *dat*); **excuse me** ignōsce mihi; **please excuse me** óbsecrō, mihi ignōscās; **excuse oneself** sē excūsāre
- exempt: be exempt from military service** milítiae vacātiōnem habēre
- exemption from military service** milítiae vacāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- exercise** *intr* sē exérc·eō -ēre -uī
- exercise** *s* (*written*) exercít·um -ī *n*; (*practice*) exercitāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- exhale** expīrāre
- exhaust** ēmissári·um -ī *n*
- expect** exspectāre; **what do you expect?** quid vīs fīerī?
- expense** impēns·a -ae *f*, sūmpt·us -ūs *m*; **at my expense** meō sūmptū; **at your own expense** prīvátō sūmptū
- expensive** cār·us -a -um, pretiós·us -a -um
- experience** experiēnti·a -ae *f*, ūs·us -ūs *m*
- experienced (in)** perít·us -a -um (+ *gen*)
- expert** *s* perít·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- expert in** gnār·us -a -um (+ *gen*)
- explain** explānāre, explicāre
- explanation** explānāti·ō -ōnis *f*, explicāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**express** *éxprim·ō -ere* *expressī*  
*expressus*

**expression** *vult·us -ūs m*; **change one's expression** *vultum flect·ō -ere* *flexī flexus*

**expressive** (*eyes*) *argūt·us -a -um*

**express train** *trām·en -inis n*  
*rapidíssimum*

**extend** *intr* (*of land, body of water*)  
*tend·ō -ere, prōtēnd·ō -ere, pát·eō -ēre*; **the region extends from ... to ...** *regiō tendit* (*or patet*) *ab* (+ *abl*)  
*ad* (+ *acc*); **extend over** (*to cover*)  
*obtin·eō -ēre*

**extortion** *violēnta exácti·ō -ónis f*  
*pecūniárum*

**extracurricular** *extraordinári·us -a -um*

**eye** *ócul·us -ī m*; **keep an eye on that guy** *adservā* (*pl: adserváte*) *istum*;  
**keep your eyes open** *cavē*  
*circumspiciās*; **look me in the eye**  
*aspicedum contrā mē*; **with eyes wide open** *hiántibus oculīs*

**eyeball** *orb·is -is m* *oculī*

**eyebrow** *supercíli·um -ī n*

**eye doctor** *médic·us -ī m* *oculárius*,  
*médic·a -ae f* *oculária*

**eyeglasses** *perspicíll·a -órum npl, vitr·a -órum npl* *oculária*; **wear eyeglasses**  
*perspicíllis üt·or -ī ūsus sum*

**eyelash** *pálpebrae pil·us -ī m*; **eyelashes**  
*palpebrárum pil·ī -órum mpl*

**eyelid** *pálpebr·a -ae f*

**eyewitness** *oculátus (-a) test·is -is mf*

## F

**fabric** (*pattern of weaving*) *text·us -ūs m*  
*(coarse crassus; sheer, thin tenuis; thick pinguis)*

**face** *s* *fáci·ēs -éi f*; **be face to face with you** *praesēns praesénti tibi esse*;  
**make a face** *ōs dúcere*; **on the face of it** *prīmā fáciē*; **we can discuss that face to face** *cōram id ágere*  
*póssumus*

**face** *tr* *spectāre*; (*to withstand, e.g., danger*) *óbviám ire* (+ *dat*); **face north (south, east, west)** *spectāre in* (*or ad*) *septentríonēs* (*merídiem, oriéntem, occidéntem*)

**fact: as a matter of fact** *enimvērō*; **in fact** *proféctō, vērō, quidem*; **the fact that ...** *quod* (+ *indic*); **the facts speak for themselves** *rēs ipsa indicat*  
*or rēs prō sē lóquitur*

**faction** *fáci·ō -ónis f*

**factory** *fábric·a -ae f*

**faculty** *ōrd·ō -inis m* *professórum*

**fail** *tr* **fail an exam (test, quiz)** *in exámine* (*probatióne, probatiunculā*)  
*cad·ō -ere cecidi*; **words fail me** *quid dicam nōn invēniō*

**fair** *aequ·us -a -um*; (*complexion*)  
*candid·us -a -um*; (*weather*) *serēn·us -a -um, sūd·us -a -um*; **fair and square** *sine fūcō ac falláciis*; **I think that's fair** *id aequī fáciō*; **that's not fair of you** *nōn aequum facis*

**fairground(s)** *prāt·um -ī n* *fēstívum*

**fairly** (*in a fair way*) *aequē*; (*somewhat*)  
*aliquántulum*; (*moderately*)  
*mediócritet*

**fair-minded** *aequ·us -a -um*

**fairness** *aéquit·ās -átis f*

**fairy** *dīv·a -ae f*

**faith** *fid·ēs -eī f*; **in bad faith** *dē fidē malā*; **in good faith** (*ex*) *bonā fidē*

**faithful** *fidél·is -is -e*

**fake** *simuláre*

**faker** *simulá·tor -tōris m* (*·trīx -trícis f*)



**falcon** falc·ō -ōnis *m* (*see* **bird**)

**fall** *adj* autumnāl·is -is -e

**fall** *intr* cadō cādere cécidī cāsūrus; **fall asleep** obdormisc·ō -ere; **fall (desperately) in love with** (périditē) amāre coep·ī -isse; **fall flat** (*of a speech, etc.*) frīgeō frīgēre; **fall for** (*a trick*) fall·or -ī (+ *abl*); **fall in love at first sight** ūnō aspéctū in amōrem incid·ō -ere -ī; **fall sick** in morbum incidere

**fall** *s* autūmn·us -ī *m*

**false** fals·us -a -um

**falsely** falsō

**family** famīli·a -ae *f*; **come from a good family** honéstō locō nāt·us -a esse

**family name** gentīle nōm·en -inis *n*

**family tree** stirp·s -is *f*, stemm·a -atis *n*

**famous** praeclār·us -a -um; **famous for** inclutus (+ *abl*), nōbilis (+ *abl*)

**fan** *s* flabéll·um -ī *n*; (*admirer*) faut·or -ōris *m*, fautr·īx -īcis *f*; **electric fan** mächínul·a -ae *f* ventígena

**fan** *tr* ventiláre

**fantastic** mīrífic·us -a -um

**far** (*by far*) longē; **as far as I'm concerned** per mē; **by far** longē, multō; **far be it from me to say** équidem dīcere nōlim; **far from** procul ab (+ *abl*); **how far?** quoad, quóusque?; **(not) far from here** (haud) procul hinc; **far from it!** mínimē!; **farthest to the south** longíssimē in merídiem; **so far so good** bellē adhūc; **so far, thus far** háctenus

**faraway** (*distant*) longínqu·us -a -um

**fare** vectúr·a -ae *f*

**farewell** valē (*pl.* valéte)

**far-fetched idea** conquisítum cōnsíli·um -ī *n*

**farm** fund·us -ī *m*, rūs, rūris *n*; **on the farm** rūrī

**farm animals** pec·us -oris *n* or pécor·a -um *npl*

**farmer** agrícol·a -ae *m*

**farm house** vīll·a -ae *f* rústica

**farsighted** próvid·us -a -um

**fashion** cultūs mod·us -ī *m*; **be in fashion** more fieri; **come into fashion** in morem vén·iō -īre vēnī; **go out of fashion** obsolēsc·ō -ere obsolévī obsolétum

**fast** cel·er -eris -ere; **be fast asleep** artē dórm·iō -īre -ívī

**fat** obés·us -a -um (*opp.* grácil·is -is -e)

**fathead** (*slang*) fátu·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**father** pa·ter -tris *m*; **father of the family** paterfamíliās (*gen.* patrisfamíliās) *m*

**father-in-law** soc·er -erī *m*

**fatigue** fatigáti·ō -ōnis *f*

**fatigued** fess·us -a -um

**faucet** epitóni·um -ī *n*; **turn on (off) the faucet** epitónium versáre (reversáre)

**fault** culp·a -ae *f*; **be at fault** in culpā esse; **not be at fault** extrā culpam esse

**faultless** ēmendát·us -a -um

**favor** benefíci·um -ī *n*, gráti·a -ae *f*, grāt·um -ī *n*; **accept and return a favor** benefícium accípere et réddere; **ask s.o. for a favor** grátiam ab áliqūo pet·ō -ere petívī; **do s.o. a favor** grátum álicui fácere; **do s.o. a big favor** grátíssimum álicui fácere; **return s.o. a favor** grátiam álicui réferō réferre rétulī; **please do me this favor!** amábō tē, fac (*or for a previous favor:* refer) hanc grátiam mihi

**favorable** (*auspices, circumstances, gods, wind*) *secúnd·us -a -um*

**fax** *tēlecópi·a -ae f*

**fax machine** *tēlecópiatr·um -ī n*

**fear** *s met·us -ūs m; he put the fear of God into them* *cūrāvīt ut illīs Iúppiter irátus esset; out of fear* *prae metū*

**fear** *tr metu·ō -ere -ī, tīm·eō -ére -uī*

**fearful** (*terrible*) *dīr·us -a -um; fearful of timid·us -a -um (+ gen)*

**fearless** *impávid·us -a -um*

**feather** *penn·a -ae f; (soft, downy) plūm·a -ae f*

**February** *mēns·is -is m Februárius; in February* *mēnse Februáriō*

**feeble** *imbēcíll·us -a -um*

**feebleness** *imbēcíllit·ās -átis f*

**feed** *pāsc·ō -ere pāvī pāstus*

**feel** *tr (with the hands) tentāre; (hunger, pain, cold, etc.) sent·iō -īre sēnsī*

*sēnsus; feel one's way* *viam tentāre; (fig) cautē et cogitātē rem tractāre;*

**feel pain** *dolóre affícor affíci affectus sum*

**I intr because I felt like it** *quia mihi líbitum est; I wasn't*

**feeling well** *ego mē nōn bellē habēbam; feel annoyed* *grav·or -ārī -átus sum; feel bad (good)*

*(physically) sē male (bene) habēre; feel better* *(physically) mélius sē habēre; mélius vál·eō -ére -uī; feel*

**down and out** *infráctum ánimum ger·ō -ere gessī; feel fine* *sē bene habēre; feel glad* *laet·or -ārī laetátus sum; feel happy* *gaúd·eō -ére*

*gāvísus sum; How do you feel?* *ut tē habēs?; I feel fine* *mē bene hábeō; bene mihi est; feel really bad about*

*valdē dól·eō -ére -uī dē (+ abl); feel sad* *maest·us -a -um esse*

**feelers: put out feelers to** *tentāre*

**feeling** *sēns·us -ūs m, afféct·us -ūs m; (feelings esp. with reference to anger)*

*ánim·us -ī m; his (her)*

**feelings were hurt** *ánimus eius saúcius erat; hurt s.o.'s feelings*

*áliquem offénd·ō -ere -ī*

**fellow citizen** *cīv·is -is mf su·us (-a)*

**fellow passenger** *convéct·or -óris m, convéct·īx -ícis f*

**fellow soldier** *conmílīt·ō -ónis m*

**fellow student** *condiscípul·us -ī m (·a -ae f)*

**fellow worker** *sóci·us -ī m (·a -ae f) óperis*

**felon** *scelést·us -ī m (·a -ae f)*

**felony** *scel·us -eris n*

**feminine** *fēminín·us -a -um*

**fence** *saepímént·um -ī n*

**fender** *lutícípul·um -ī n*

**ferry** *nāv·is -is f tráiectória (or vectória)*

**fetch** *petō pétere petívī (or pétīī) petítus*

**fever** *febr·is -is f; constant fever*

*contínua febris; high fever* *magna or árdēns febris; run a fever* *febricitāre;*

**slight fever** *febrécul·a -ae f*

**few: a few** *pauc·ī -ae -a*

**fiction** *fābulósa narráti·ō -ónis f*

**fiddle** *fidícul·a -ae f; play the fiddle* *fidículā can·ō -ere cécinī*

**fiddlesticks!** *nūgae!*

**fidelity** *fidélit·ās -átis f*

**field** *ag·er -rī m; (untilled) camp·us -ī m; (of study) disciplín·a -ae f*

**fierce** *fer·ōx -ócis*

**figure s: female figure** *mulíebris form·a -ae f; figure of speech* *figúr·a -ae f*

*ōrātiónis, trop·us -ī m*

**figurative** *trāslát·us -a -um;*

*figūrátív·us -a -um*

**figuratively** per trānslātiōnem, trānslátīs verbīs, figuráte

**figure on** (*rely on*) nīt·or -ī nīxus sum *or* nīsus sum (+ *abl*)

**figure out** excōgitáre

**figure skating** patināti·ō -ōnis *f* artificiōsa

**file** (*tool*) līm·a -ae *f*; (*for receiving papers*) scap·us -ī *m*; (*comput*) documēt·um -ī *n*; **files** documēt·a -ōrum *npl*, āct·a -ōrum *npl*

**fill** ímpl·eō -ére -éví -étus; **fill it up, please!** quaeō, immissárium benzínárium replē tōtum!

**film** taeníol·a -ae *f*, pellícul·a -ae *f*; **documentary film** taeníol·a -ae *f* documentária; **movie film** taeníola cīnēmatogrāphica; **photographic film** pellícula phōtogrāphica; **show a film** taeníolam (cīnēmatogrāphicam) exhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

**filter** filtr·um -ī *n*

**fin** pinn·a -ae *f*

**final** últim·us -a -um, extrém·us -a -um

**finally** tandem; (*at last*) ad extrémum

**find** repér·iō -íre répperī repértus

**fine** *adj* (*outstanding*) prae·stāns -stántis; (*weather*) serén·us -a -um; **everything's fine** rēctē est; **fine!** probē!; **fine arts** art·ēs -ium *fpl* ēlegantíorēs; **fine weather** serénit·ās -átis *f*; **that's fine** bene hoc habet; **you did fine** fēcístī probē

**fine** *tr* **fine s.o.** multáre áliquem (+ *abl of the fine*)

**finger** *s* dígit·us -ī *m*; **index finger** ind·ex -icis dígitus *m*; **little finger** dígitus mínimus; **middle finger** dígitus médius; (*as an obscene gesture*) dígitus inpuđfcus; **not lift a finger** pressīs mánibus sēd·eō -ére

sēdī; **point the finger at s.o.** dígitum ad áliquem inténd·ō -ere -ī; **ring finger** dígitus ānuláris; **snap the fingers** dígitis cóncrep·ō -áre -uī

**finger** *tr* (*to handle*) attrēctáre; (*to inform on*) déferō défēre détulī

**finger nail** ungu·is -is *m*

**finger tip** dígitus -ī *m* prīmóris

**finish** cōnfíc·iō -ere cōnfēcī cōnféctus; **finish off** (*to destroy*) per·dō -dere -didī; (*to kill*) occíd·ō -ere -ī occísus; **finish writing** (*a book, etc.*) absól·vō -ere -ī absólútus; **put the finishing touch to** últimam manum áfferō affēre áttulī (+ *dat*)

**finish line** (*sports*) calx, calcis *f*, crēt·a -ae *f*

**fire** *s* incēndi·um -ī *n*; **be on fire** árd·eō -ére -uī; **catch fire** ignem concíp·iō -ere concēpī; **put out a fire** incēndium exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī exstíunctus; **set on fire** incēnd·ō -ere -ī incēnsus

**fire** *tr* (*to dismiss*) āmóv·eō -ére āmóví āmótus

**fire alarm** sign·um -ī *n* monitórium incēndiī

**fire chief** praeféc·tus -ī *m* vígilum

**fire engine** sīph·ō -ōnis *m*

**firefighter** vig·il -ilis *mf*; sīphōnári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**fireplace** foc·us -ī *m*

**fire station** státi·ō -ōnis *f* vígilum

**fireworks** spectácul·um -ī *n* pyrotéchnicum

**firm** *adj* firm·us -a -um

**firm** *s* sociét·ās -átis *f*

**first** (*in a series, followed by* deínde, postrémō) prīmum; **at first** (ā) prīmō, inítiō; **first of all** prīmum ómnium, in

- p̄m̄is; **for the first time** p̄m̄um; **he was the first to enter** p̄m̄us intrōvit
- first-class** (*masterly*) gr̄aphic·us -a -um; **first-class seat** s̄ed·ēs -is *f* p̄r̄mae classis
- fish** *intr* pisc·or -ārī -ātus sum; **go fishing** piscātum eō ire ivī *or* īi
- fish** *s* pisc·is -is *m*; (*as food*) piscāt·us -ūs *m*; **catch fish** piscēs captāre; **teeming with fish** piscōs·us -a -um
- fisherman** piscāt·or -ōris *m*
- fish food** ēsc·a -ae *f* piscāria
- fish hook** hām·us -ī *m*
- fishing** *s* piscāt·us -ūs *m*; **fishing bait** ēsc·a -ae *f*; **fishing line** līn·um -ī *n* (piscātōrium); **fishing net** rēt·e -is *n* (piscātōrium); **fishing pole** harūd·ō -inis *f*; **fishing rod** cālam·us -ī *m* (piscātōrius); **fishing tackle** instrūmēt·um -ī *n* piscātōrium
- fish market** for·um -ī *n* piscārium
- fish pond** piscīn·a -ae *f*
- fishy** (*smell*) pisculēt·us -a -um; (*fig*) suspiciōs·us -a -um
- fix** *s* **be in a fix** in angūstiīs vers·or -ārī -ātus sum
- fix** *tr* (*to repair*) refic·iō -ere refēcī refectus; (*time, place, limits*) státu·ō -ere -uī statūtus
- flabbergast** conturbāre
- flabbergasted: we were absolutely flabbergasted** nōs omnīnō conturbābāmur
- flag** *s* vexīll·um -ī *n*
- flag** *tr* signō indicāre
- flame** (*of fire; sweetheart*) flāmm·a -ae *f*
- flap the wings** ālis plaud·ō -ere plausī plausus
- flashlight** instrūmēt·um -ī *n* micāns
- flash of lightning** fulg·ur -uris *n*
- flashy** speciōs·us -a -um
- flat** (*level*) plān·us -a -um; (*dull, stale, e.g., joke*) frīgid·us -a -um; **fall flat** (*of a speech*) frīgēre
- flatter** blānd·ior -īrī -ītus sum (+ *dat*)
- flattering** blānd·us -a -um
- flattery** blandīti·a -ae *f*
- flatware** instrūmēt·a -ōrum *npl* escāria
- flea** pūl·ex -icis *m*
- flea market** for·um -ī *n* rērum vēnālium
- flesh** car·ō -nis *f*
- flight** volāt·us -ūs *m*
- flirt** *s* dēsūlt·or -ōris *m*, vaga puēll·a -ae *f*
- flirt with** subblānd·ior -īrī (+ *dat*)
- flock** (*of birds, sheep, goats*) grex, gregis *m*
- floor** (*paved*) pavimēt·um -ī *n*, sol·um -ī *n*; (*story*) tabulāt·um -ī *n*, contignāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **ground floor** pedeplán·a -ōrum *npl*; **marble floor** pavimētum (*or* solum) marmōreum; **mosaic floor** pavimētum (*or* solum) tesselātum; **wooden floor** tabulāt·um -ī *n*
- floppy disk** (*comput*) díscul·us -ī *m* flexíbilis
- fluorescent light** túbul·us -ī *m* flōrēscēns
- flounder** *intr* vólut·or -ārī -ātus sum; (*in speech*) haesitāre
- flounder** *s* (*fish*) pass·er -eris *m*
- flour** farīn·a -ae *f*
- flow** flu·ō -ere flūxī flūxus; **flow by** ádlu·ō, adlūere; **flow down from** dēflūere dē (+ *abl*); **flow into** inflūere in (+ *acc*); **flow out from** efflūere ab (+ *abl*); **flow past** praeterflūere (+ *acc*)

**flower** (*lit & fig*) flō·s -ris *m*

**flower shop** tabérn·a -ae *f* flōrális

**fluent** prōflu·ēns -éntis

**flunk: flunk a test** cad·ō -ere cécidi  
cāsúrus in probātiōne

**fluorescent light** túbul·us -ī *m* lūcífliuus

**flush the toilet** lātrínam prōluō prōlúere  
prōlūī

**flute** tíbi·a -ae *f*

**fly** *s* musc·a -ae *f*; **a fly buzzes** musca  
bómbilat

**fly** *tr* **fly a plane** āēróplanum gubernáre

**II** *intr* voláre; (*of a passenger*)

āēróplanō vehor, vehī, vectus sum;

**fly away** āvoláre; **fly off the handle**  
cito férv·eō -ére férbuī

**fog** nébul·a -ae *f*

**foggy** nebulós·us -a -um

**fold** plicáre; **fold up** complicáre

**folder** integūmént·um -ī *n* astrictórium;  
(*comput*) coöpércul·um -ī *n*

**fond: fond of** cúpid·us -a -um (+ *gen*);

**be fond of** dílig·ō -ere dílĕxī  
díléctus, amáre

**fondness** am·or -óris *m*

**font** typ·us -ī *m*

**food** cib·us -ī *m*

**food processor** máchin·a -ae *f*  
coquínária

**fool** stult·us -ī *m*, stult·a -ae *f*; **make a**

**fool of** lūdificáre; **make a fool of**  
**oneself** inépt·iō -íre

**foolhardy** temerári·us -a -um

**foolish** dēsípi·ēns -éntis

**foolishly: act foolishly** inépt·iō -íre

**foolishness** dēsipiénti·a -ae *f*

**foot** pēs, pedis *m*; **foot of a mountain**  
rād·īx -ícis *m* montis; **at the foot of**  
**the mountain** rādíce montis

**football** (*ball*) pedifóll·is -is *m*; (*game*)

pedifólli·um -ī *n*, pedilúdi·um -ī *n*;

**kick the (foot)ball** pedifóllem

pulsáre; **pass the (foot)ball to**

pedifóllem trāsmíttere ad (+ *acc*);

**play football** pedifólle lúdere; **play**

**in the first (second) half** in parte

príoře (álterā) certáminis lúdere (*see*  
*Chapter V*)

**football player** pedilús·or -óris *m*

**foothills** rādíc·ēs -um *mpl* montis

**footnote** annotáti·ō -ónis *f* īmae páginæ

**for** (*during a certain period, expressed*

*by acc*), e.g., **for ten days** decem

diēs; (*to denote the appointment of*

*definite time*) in (+ *acc*), e.g., **he**

**invited her to dinner for the**

**following day** eam ad cēnam vocávit

in pósterum diem; (*because of*) ob (+

*acc*); (*on behalf of*) prō (+ *abl*);

(*since*) nam; **as for** quod áttinet ad (+

*acc*); **for all that** nec eō sētius *or*

níhilō sētius; **for nothing** grātis,

grātuítō; (*in vain*) frustrā; **for that**

**matter** ádeō; **for the last three**

**months** in ternōs novíssimōs mēnsēs;

**for the rest of the year** in réliquum

annī tempus; **for these reasons** hīs

dē causīs; **to be for** (*to be in favor*

*of*) fáv·eō -ére fávī (+ *dat*)

**force** *s* vīs *f*; **by force** vī; **large force**

magnæ cópiae *fpl*; **small force**

exíguæ cópiae; **be in force** (*of laws*)

vál·eō -ére -uī; **use force** vim

adhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus

**force** *tr* cōg·ō -ere coéġī coáctus

**forearm** bracchi·um -ī *n*

**forecast** praenūntiáti·ō -ónis *f*

(*tempestátis*)

**forefathers** átav·ī -órum *mpl*; māiór·ēs  
-um *mpl*

**forehand** (*in tennis*) īct·us -ūs *m*  
dirēctus

**forehead** frōns, frontis *f*

**foreign** (*of another country*) extérn·us -a  
-um; (*coming from abroad*)  
peregrín·us -a -um

**foreigner** peregrín·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**forelady** prōcūrātr·īx -ícis *f*

**foreman** prōcūrāt·or -óris *m*

**forest** silv·a -ae *f*

**forget (about)** oblīvīsc·or -ī oblītus sum  
(+ *gen*); **forget about it!** éice id ex  
ánimō!

**fork** furcill·a -ae *f*, fuscínul·a -ae *f*

**form** *s* form·a -ae *f*; (*of a word*) figúr·a  
-ae *f*; **the form is either simple, like**  
“doctus,” **or compound, like**  
“indoctus” figúra est aut simplex, ut  
“doctus,” aut compósita, ut  
“indoctus”

**form** *tr* fáciō -ere fēci factus; (*a plan,*  
*partnership, alliance*) ín·eō -íre -īī *or*  
-ívī -itus; **form an opinion** iūdícium  
fácere; **form the imperative of the**  
**verb “venire”** fac imperātvum  
“veníre” verbī

**format** *s* (*comput*) form·a -ae *f*

**format** *tr* (*discum*) cōnformāre

**formerly** ánteā

**fort** castéll·um -ī *n*

**fortunate** fortunāt·us -a -um

**fortune: tell fortunes** haríol·or -ārī -átus  
sum

**fortuneteller** haríol·us -ī *m*, haríol·a  
-ae *f*

**forum** for·um -ī *n*

**forward** (*mail, e-mail*) déferō défēre  
détuli delátus

**forward** (*sports*) oppugná·tor -tóris *m*  
(·trīx -trícis *f*)

**foul: commit a foul** (*sports*) poenáliter  
ag·ō -ere ēgī

**fountain pen** gráphi·um -ī *n* replébile

**fox** vulp·ēs -is *f*; **foxes yelp** vulpēs  
gánniunt

**frame of mind** ánim·us -ī *m*; **be in a**  
**good frame of mind** bonō ánimō  
esse

**frank** apért·us -a -um, cándid·us -a -um

**frankly** apértē, cándidē

**frantic** phrenétic·us -a -um

**fraternity** sodálit·ās -átis *f* alumnórum

**fraud** frau·s -dis *f*

**free** lib·er -era -erum; **free time** temp·us  
-oris *n* líberum, vácuum temp·us  
-oris *n*; **have no free time** nihil vácuī  
témporis habére; **if you are free** sī  
vacábis

**free-style swimming** natáti·ō -ónis *f*  
líbera

**freeze** *tr* geláre || *intr* gelārī

**freezer** caps·a -ae *f* frīgorífica

**freezing** gélid·us -a -um

**freezing, freezing mark** pūct·um -ī *n*  
glaciále; **three degrees above**  
**freezing** trēs gradūs suprā pūctum  
glaciále

**freight train** trām·en -inis *n* onerárium

**French** Gallofránc·us -a -um

**French fries** pōm·a -órum *npl*  
(terréstria) frīcta

**fresh** rec·ēns -éntis

**freshman** tūr·ō -ónis *mf*

**Friday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Vénēris

- friend** amíc·us -ī *m*, amíc·a -ae *f*; **she's my best friend** amíca summa mea est
- friendly** amíc·us -a -um; **in a friendly way** amícē
- friendship** amícítī·a -ae *f*
- frighten** térr·eō -éře -uī -itus
- fringe** fimbri·a -ae *f*
- frivolous** frívol·us -a -um
- frog** rán·a -ae *f*; **frogs croak** rānæ coáxant
- from** *prep* ab or dē or ex (+ *abl*); **from a to z** ab áciā et acū; **from here** hinc; **from there** illinc; **from where** unde
- front** *adj* prī·or -or -us; (*teeth, feet*) prīmór·is -is -e
- front** *s* frōn·s -tis *f*; **in front** ā fronte; **in front of** (*position*) ante (+ *acc*), prō (+ *abl*); (*in the presence of*) coram (+ *abl*); **front of the classroom** prior par·s -tis *f* conclávis scholáris; **front of the house** frōns aédium
- front door** antíc·um -ī *n*
- front hall** vēstíbul·um -ī *n*, fauc·ēs -ium *tpl*
- front seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* antérieur
- frontier** fīn·is -is *m*, términ·us -ī *m*
- frost** pruín·a -ae *f*
- frosty** pruínós·us -a -um
- frozen** rig·ēns -éntis; (*food*) gelát·us -a -um
- fruit** pōm·a -órum *npl*
- fruit juice** sūc·us -ī *m* pōmáriu
- fruit tree** arb·or -oris *f* pōmífera
- frustrate** frūstr·or -árī -átus *sum*
- frustration** frūstráti·ō -ónis *f*
- fry** frīg·ō -ere frīxī frīctus
- frying pan** sartág·ō -inis *f*
- fuel** mātéri·a -ae *f* prōpulsória
- full (of)** plēn·us -a -um (+ *abl* or *gen*); **full moon** plēnilūni·um -ī *n*, plēna lūn·a -ae *f*
- full-grown** adúlt·us -a -um
- full-length** (*dress*) tālār·is -is -e
- fully** *adv* fúnditus
- fun** ioc·us -ī *m*; **he always makes fun of me** (*or pokes fun at me*) iste mē semper ēlūdít (*or inrídēt*); **she said it for fun** id per iocum dīxit; **it's no fun if you ...** nōn iūcúndum est sī tū ... ; **it was pure fun** hilária mera erat; **have fun** sē oblectáre
- function** *s* (*gram*) poténti·a -ae *f*
- funeral** fūn·us -eris *n*; **attend** (*or go to*) **a funeral** in fūnus veníre
- funnel** infundíbul·um -ī *n*
- funny** iocós·us -a -um, rídícul·us -a -um; (*humorous*) fēstív·us -a -um
- fur coat** amícul·um -ī *n* pellícium
- fur jacket** iacc·a -ae *f* pellícia
- furlough** commeát·us -ūs *m*; **be on furlough** in commeátu esse; **end of the furlough** commeátūs di·ēs -éī *m*; **get a furlough** commeátum impetráre
- furnish a home** (*an apartment*) domum (*diaétam*) supelléctile ínstru·ō -ere ínstrúxī ínstrúctus
- furniture** supéll·ex -éctilis *f*; **piece of furniture** supelléctilis par·s -tis *f*
- future** futúr·a -órum *npl*, temp·us -oris *n* futúrum; **for the future** in pósterum; **in the future** posthāc

## G

**gale** procéll·a -ae *f*

**gallon** gall·on -ónis *m*

**gallop** curs·us -ūs *m* citātus

**gallop** *intr* quadrupedāre

**gamble** *tr* **gamble away** in áleā per·dō  
-dere -didī -ditus **||** *intr* áleā lūdere

**gambler** lūs·or -ōris *m*, aleā·tor -tōris *m*,  
aleátr·īx -ícis *f*

**game** (*play*) lūd·us -ī *m*, lūs·us -ūs *m*;  
(*prey*) praed·a -ae *f*, vēnāti·ō -ōnis *f*;  
**play a game** lūsum lūdere

**game show** spectācul·um -ī *n* lūsōrium

**gang** man·us -ūs *f*, grex, gregis *m*

**gangster, gang member** praed·ō -ōnis  
*m* gregālis

**garage** autocīnētī (autocīnētōrum)  
receptācul·um -ī *n*; (*repair garage*)  
officín·a -ae *f* reparātōria

**garbage in, garbage out** (*comput*) ex  
quisquiliis fiunt quisquiliae

**garden** hort·us -ī *m* rústicus; **vegetable**  
**garden** hortus (h)olitōrius

**garden hose** túbul·us -ī *m* hórticus

**gardener** hortulán·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**garlic** áli·um -ī *n*, álli·um -ī *n*

**garrison** praesídi·um -ī *n*

**garter** periscelis, periscélidis *f*

**gas** benzín·um -ī *n*, gási·um -ī *n*; **get**  
**gas** benzínium comparāre; **step on**  
**the gas** pedále benzínárium déprim·ō  
-ere dēpréssi; **step on the gas!** (*fig*)  
matūrā (*pl*: matūrāte)

**gas pedal** pedál·e -is *n* benzínárium

**gas pump** ántli·a -ae *f* benzínária

**gas station** stāti·ō -ōnis *f* benzínária

**gas stove** fócul·us -ī *m* gáseus

**gas tank** immissári·um -ī *n* benzínárium

**gate** port·a -ae *f*; (*at airport*) ádit·us -ūs  
*m*

**gather** *tr* cog·ō -ere coéggī coáctus **||** *intr*  
cóngreg·or -ári -átus sum, conveníre

**gearshift** iúnci·ō -ōnis *f* vélōcitatūm

**gee!** hercle! *or* édepol!

**geez!** eu édepol! *or* eu hércle!

**gender** *s* gen·us -eris *n*

**general** dux, ducis *m*, imperát·or -ōris *m*

**general: in general** ferē, vulgō

**generally** plērúmque

**general store** pantopóli·um -ī *n*

**generosity** liberálit·ās -átis *f*

**generous** benéfíc·us -a -um, liberál·is  
-is -e

**genitals** genitál·ia -ium *npl*; (*female*)  
muliébr·ia -ium *npl*

**genitive** *s* genitív·us -ī *m*, cās·us -ūs *m*  
genitívus

**gentle** clēm·ēns -éntis, mīt·is -is -e

**geography** geōgráphi·a -ae *f*

**German** *adj* Germánic·us -a -um

**German** *s* Germán·us -ī *m*, Germán·a  
-ae *f*

**Germany** Germáni·a -ae *f*

**gerund** *s* gerúndi·um -ī *n*

**gerundive** *s* gerúndív·um -ī *n*

**get** *tr* (*to acquire*) nancisc·or -ī nactus  
sum; (*to receive*) accipere; (*by*  
*asking*) impetrāre; (*by purchase*)  
parāre, comparāre; (*understand*)  
tén·eō -ére -uī; **get back** répet·ō -ere  
-ívī -ítus; recíp·iō -ere recépī  
recéptus; **get out** (*bring forth*)  
prōm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **get (the**  
**business) over and done with**  
(negótium) absólv·ō -ere -ī absolútus;  
**I can't get him to talk** nōn queō  
orāre ut loquātur; **now get this** nunc  
cognōsce rem **||** *intr* (*become*) fiō  
fierī factus sum; **get along with**



concorditer congru·ō -ere -uī cum (+ *abl*); **get along well with each other** (or **one another**) concorditer inter sē congruere; **I get along well with them** bene mihi cōvenit cum illīs; **get away** (*escape*) effūg·iō -ere effūgī effūgītūrus; **get anywhere** (*accomplish s.th.*) āliquid cōsequ·or -ī cōsecūtus sum; **get carried away by or with** ēfferor efferrī ēlātus sum (+ *abl*); **get even with s.o. for** ulcisc·or -ī ultus sum āliquem quod (+ *indic*); **get off** (*a bus, plane, ship, train*) ēgrēdior ēgredi ēgrēssus sum dē (+ *abl*); **get on** (*a bus, plane, ship, train*) īncēnd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc*); **get out of my way!** dē viā meā dēcēde (*pl*: dēcēdite!); **get over** (*grief, anger, etc.*) superāre; **get rid of: I want to get rid of that pest** istum molēstum āmolrī volō; **get somewhere** āliquid cōsequ·or -ī cōsecūtus sum; **get to** (*a place*) pervēn·iō -īre pervēnī pervēntum ad or in (+ *acc*); **get up** (*rise*) surg·ō -ere surrēxī; (*said of several*) cōsurgere

**ghost** umbr·a -ae *f*; **give up the ghost** ānimam ēbull·iō -īre

**Gibraltar** Calp·ē -ēs *f*; **strait of Gibraltar** Gādītānum frēt·um -ī *n*

**gift** dōn·um -ī *n*, mūn·us -eris *n*, mūnúscul·um -ī *n*; **natural gift** dōs, dōtis *m* (nātūrae)

**gifted** ingeniós·us -a -um

**gills** brānchi·ae -ārum *mpl*

**gin** vīn·um -ī *n* iūniperum

**gingerbread** līb·um -ī *n* mellītum

**giraffe** camēlopārdal·is -is *f*

**girdle** stropp·ī -ōrum *mpl*

**girlfriend** amícul·a -ae *f*

**gist: the gist of what he said was this:** ... hanc in sentēntiam dīxit: ...; **this**

**is the gist of my advice** haec praecēptī meī summa est

**give** *tr* dō dare dedī datus; (*as a gift*) dōnāre; **give it here!** cedo (*pl*: cette!) [*an old imperative; can take a direct object*]; **give it to 'em!** ádhibe! (*pl*: adhíbite!); **give the plural form of gaudium** dā (*or* dīc) figūram plūrālem “gaúdium” nōminis

**glad** laet·us -a -um; **be glad** laet·or -ārī -ātus sum; **I am glad to hear that** libēnter aúdiō (*w. acc + inf*)

**gladly** libēnter

**glass** (*for drinking*) pōcul·um -ī *n* vítreum; hýal·us -ī *m*; **glasses** (*eyeglasses*) perspicíll·a -ōrum *npl*; **wear glasses** perspicíllis ūt·or -ī ūsus sum; **wine glass** hýalus vīnārius

**glider** anemóplan·um -ī *n*, vélvol·um -ī *n*

**glisten** nít·eō -ēre -uī

**gloat over** exsultāre (+ *abl*)

**globe** glob·us -ī *m* terrárum

**gloom** maestíti·a -ae *f*

**gloomy** maést·us -a -um

**glove** digitābul·um -ī *n*

**glue** glūt·en -inis *n*

**glue** glūtīnāre; **glue together** congglūtīnāre

**glued: I'm glued to my books** in librīs haér·eō -ēre haesī

**glum** maest·us -a -um, trist·is -is -e; **why so glum?** quid tū es tam tristis?

**glutton** héllu·ō -ōnis *m*; **be a glutton** héllu·or -ārī

**gluttonous** ed·āx -ācis

**gluttony** edācit·ās -ātis *f*

**gnat** cul·ex -icis *m*

**go** eō ire īvī *or* īi itum, sē āgere; **go and see whether he has come home or not** abī, vīse redierītne an nōndum domum; **go around** (*of a rumor*) pervagārī; **go by** (*to pass*) praeter·eō -īre -īvī; (*the rules*) servāre; **go down** (*fever*) conquiēscit -ere conquiēvit; (*swelling*) sē summīttit -ere summīsit; (*prices*) laxārī; (*sun*) occidere; (*ship*) merg·or -ī mersus sum; **go for** (*fetch a person*) addūc·ō -ere addūxī addūctus; (*fetch a thing*) ādferō adfēre āttulī; **at what price do these items go for?** quibus prētiis hae mercēs vēneunt?; **I don't go for** (*don't like*) nīl mor·or -ārī -ātus sum (+ *acc*); **I don't go in for sports** lūdīs [*dat*] nōn stūd·eō -ēre -uī; **go into a matter** rem īneō inīre īnī *or* inīvī; **go on** prōcēd·ō -ere prōcēssī; **go on!** perge (*pl*: pērgite) porrō!; **go to bed** dormītum (*or* cūbitum) [*supine*] eō ire īi *or* īvī itum; **go to see** vīs·ō -ere -ī; **go to the aid of** succurr·ō -ere -ī (+ *dat*); **go on: what's going on?** quid negōtī est? *or* quid āgitur?; **what's going on here?** quid reī hīc est?; **go well: things are going fairly well** āgitur satis; **please, let me go!** mitte mē sīs!

**goal** port·a -ae *f*; **score a goal** (*in soccer*) follem in portam pede pulsāre

**goal keeper** portāri·us -ī *m*, portāri·a -ae *f*

**goal line** calx, calcis *f*, crēt·a -ae *f*

**goal post** pāl·us -ī *m* portae

**goat** cap·er -rī *m*, capr·a -ae *f*; **goats** bleat caprī bālant

**God bless you!** tibi dī bene fāciant; (*to s.o. sneezing*) salvē! *or* salūtem!

**going: good going!** bene factum!

**gold, golden** aūre·us -a -um

**goldfish** híppur·us -ī *m*

**goldmine** aurífodīn·a -ae *f*

**golf** pilamálle·us -ī *m*; **play golf** pilamálleō lūdere (*see Chapter V*)

**golf club** clāv·a -ae *f*; (*driver*) clāva agitātória; (*iron*) clāva férrea

**golf course** pilamálleī camp·us -ī *m*

**golfer** pilamálleī lūs·or -ōris *m*, lūstr·īx -īcis *f*

**golf green** āre·a -ae *f* víridis

**golf hole** scrobícūl·us -ī *m*

**golf tee** grūmul·us -ī *m*

**goner: geez, I'm a goner** pérīi hercle; hercle, nullus (-a) sum

**good** *adj* (*also morally*) bon·us -a -um; (*esp. moral*) prob·us -a -um; (*advice*) rēct·us -a -um; (*weather*) serén·us -a -um; **be good for** prōsum prōdesse prōfuī prōfutūrus (+ *dat*); **good for you!** (*said in praise*) macte virtūte estō!; **good, good!** euge, euge!; **good job!** bene (*or* rēctē) factum!; **good Lord!** O dī bonī!; **good luck to you!** tibi fēlīciter!; **good thinking!** bene putās!; **how long is that good for?** quam diū valēbit?; **you're a good fellow** frūgī [*indecl*] es; **very good!** (*when agreeing with s.o.*) óptimē vērō!

**good s: do s.o. good** álicui prōsum prōdesse prōfuī prōfutūrus

**good and proper** plānē et probē

**goodbye** valē (*pl*: valēte); bene valē (*pl*: bene valēte); **goodbye and good luck** bene valē et bene tibi sit

**good-for-nothing** *adj* nēquam [*indecl*]

**good-for-nothing s: be a good-for-nothing** nihil hómīnis esse

**good-hearted** benévól·ēns -éntis, benévól·us -a -um

- good-natured** fácil·is -is -e
- goodness** (*integrity, good behavior*)  
bónit·ās -átis *f*
- goodwill** benevolénti·a -ae *f*
- goose** ans·er -eris *m*; **geese cackle**  
ánsērēs gíngriunt (*see* **bird**)
- gossip** *intr* gárr·iō -íre
- gossip** *s* (*talk*) rŭm·or -óris *m* (*esp. pl.*);  
(*person*) fāmigerá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx  
-trícis *f*)
- govern** (*a province*) praesíd·eō -ére  
praesédī (+ *acc or dat*); **govern the  
country** rem pŭblicam gubernáre
- government** régim·en -inis *n*; rēs *f*  
pŭblica (*gen: reī pŭblīcae*) [*also  
written as one word*]
- governor** praes·es -idis *mf*, guberná·tor  
-tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*); (*of a minor  
Roman province*) prōcŭrát·or -óris *m*
- gown** táláris vest·is -is *f*; (*Roman*) stol·a  
-ae *f*
- grade** *s* grad·us -ūs *m*, class·is -is *f*;  
(*mark or letter for performance*)  
not·a -ae *f*
- grade** *tr* (*papers*) notáre; (*evaluate  
student's work*) aestimáre
- graduate** *intr* diplóma adípisc·or -ī  
adéptus sum, gradŭs suscíp·iō -ere  
suscépi
- graduate** *s* graduát·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- graft** ámbit·us -ūs *m*
- grain** frŭmént·um -ī *n*; (*a grain*)  
grān·um -ī *n*; **with a grain of salt**  
cum grānō salis
- grammar** *s* grammátic·a -ae *f*, ar·s -tis *f*  
grammática; (*book*) ars, artis *f*
- grandchild** nep·ōs -ótis *m*, nept·is -is *f*
- granddaughter** nept·is -is *f*
- grandfather** av·us -ī *m*
- grandmother** ávi·a -ae *f*
- grand piano** clāvícórdi·um -ī *n* álifórme
- grandson** nep·ōs -ótis *m*
- granted** estō; **granted, he himself is  
nothing** estō, ipse nihil est
- grape** ūv·a -ae *f*; **a bunch of grapes** ūva
- grapevine** vīt·is -is *f*
- grasshopper** grill·us -ī *m*; **grasshoppers  
chirp** grillī fritínniunt
- grateful: I am deeply grateful to you**  
tibi grátiam hábeō maxímam
- gratis** grātis
- grave** *adj* grav·is -is -e
- grave** *s* sepúlcr·um -ī *n*
- gravy** iūs, iŭris *n*
- gravy bowl** váscul·um -ī *n* iŭris
- grease** ung·ō (unguō) úngere ūnxī  
ūnctus
- grease job** ūncti·ō -ónis *f* autocínēti
- great** magn·us -a -um; **that's great!**  
bene hercle factum!
- great!** Eu!; papae! (*expression of  
surprise and delight*)
- greater** mǎi·or -or -us
- greatest** máxim·us -a -um
- great-grandfather** próav·us -ī *m*
- great-grandmother** proávi·a -ae *f*
- great-grandson** prónep·ōs -ótis *m*
- great-uncle** (*mother's side*) avúncul·us  
-ī *m* mǎior; (*father's side*) pátru·us -ī  
*m* mǎior
- Greece** Graéci·a -ae *f*
- greed** avāríti·a -ae *f*
- greedy** avárus -a -um; **greedy for** avárus  
(+ *gen*)
- Greek** *adj* Graec·us -a -um

**Greek** *s* Graec·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **know**  
(**speak, write**) **Greek** Graecē scīre  
(loquī, scrībere)

**green** vírid·is -is -e; (*unripe*) crūd·us -a  
-um

**green pepper** piperít·is -idis *f*

**gregarious** (*sociable*) congregábil·is -is  
-e

**grief** maer·or -óris *m*; **feel grief**  
condolēsc·ō -ere condólui

**grill** *s* crātícul·a -ae *f*

**grill** *tr* super crātículam assáre

**groan** *s* gémit·us -ūs *m*

**groan** *intr* gem·ō -ere -uī -itum

**grocer** macellári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**groceries** obsóni·a -órum *npl*, (*or*)  
obsóni·um -ī *n*

**grocery store** macéll·um -ī *n*, tabérn·a  
-ae *f* alimentária

**groin** ingu·en -inis *n*

**ground beef** búbul·a -ae *f* concísa

**ground floor** pedeplán·a -órum *npl*

**grow** *intr* **grow old** senēsc·ō -ere sénuī;  
**grow up** iuvenēsc·ō -ere iúveni

**growl** (*of a dog*) ring·or -ī rictus sum

**grown-up** *adj* adúlt·us -a -um

**grumble** increpáre

**grumbling** increpáti·ō -ónis *f*

**grunt** *intr* (*of a pig, bear*) grúnn·iō -íre  
-ívi *or* -iī -ítum

**grunt** *s* (*of a pig, bear*) grunnít·us -ūs *m*

**guard** *s* cust·ōs -ódis *mf*

**guard** *tr* custód·iō -íre -ívi *or* -iī -ítus

**guest** hosp·ēs -ítis *mf*

**guest room** hospíti·um -ī *n*

**guidance counselor** cōnsiliát·or -óris *m*  
académicus, cōnsiliátr·ix -ícis *f*  
académica

**guide** *s* dux, ducis *mf*

**guide** *tr* dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus

**guidebook** lib·er -rī *m* periēgéticus

**guilty** re·us -a -um, sōn·s -tis; **be found**  
**guilty** nōxius dñiudicārī; **be guilty** in  
culpā esse; **guilty of** nōxi·us -a -um  
(+ *abl or gen*); **punish the guilty**  
poenam dē sōntibus éxig·ō -ere exégi  
exáctus; **the guilty one** sōn·s -tis *mf*

**guitar** cíthar·a -ae *f* Hispánica

**gulf** sin·us -ūs *m*

**gullible** crédul·us -a -um

**gum** (*of the mouth*) gingí·v·a -ae *f*;  
(*chewing gum*) cumm·is -is *f*  
masticábilis

**gun** sclopét·um -ī *n*; **fire a gun**  
sclopētáre

**gym** gymnási·um -ī *n* (*see Chapter V*)

**gym instructor** exercitát·or -óris *m*,  
exercitátr·ix -ícis *f*

**gymnasium** gymnási·um -ī *n*

**gymnastic** gymnástic·us -a -um

**gym shoes** cálce·ī -órum *mpl* gýmnici

## H

**ha-ha-ha!** hahaha!

**habit** cōnsuetúd·ō -inis *f*

**hacker** plagiári·us -ī (*or* effrāctári·us -ī)  
*m* electrónicus

**haddock** gad·us -ī *m*

**hail** *impers v* grándin·at -áre

**hail** *s* grand·ō -inis *f*

**hailstorm** grándin·ēs -um *mpl*

**hair** (*a single hair or hair collectively*)  
capíll·us -ī *m*; (*hair in locks*) crīn·is

- is *m*; com·a *ae f*; (*long, flowing hair*) caesári·ēs -ēī *f*; **layer the hair** comam in gradūs frang·ō -ere frēgī frāctus; **long hair** (*left uncut*) capíllī prōmíssī; **split hairs** cavillári
- hairbrush** pēnícūl·us -ī *m* comātórius
- haircut** tōns·us -ūs *m*, tōnsúr·a -ae *f*; **get a haircut** fácere ut capillus tondeátur
- hairdo** cōmpt·us -ūs *m*
- hairdresser** ōrnátr·īx -ícis *f*, tónstr·īx -ícis *f*
- hair drier** favōni·us -ī *m*
- hairpin** ac·us -ūs *f* comātória
- hair style** cōmpt·us -ūs *m*
- hale and hearty** salv·us et válid·us -a -um
- half-time** (*sports*) dīmídium temp·us -oris *n*
- hall** (*large room*) oec·us -ī *m*
- hallway** ambulácr·um -ī *n*
- halter** capístr·um -ī *n*
- ham** pern·a -ae *f*; **smoked ham** perna fūmósa
- hamburger** búbul·a -ae *f* concísa
- hammer** málle·us -ī *m*
- ham sandwich** pastíll·um -ī *n* perná fartum
- hamstring** popl·es -itis *m*
- hand** *s* man·us -ūs *f*; (*of a clock*) ind·ex -icis *m*; **have one's hands full** sátag·ō -ere satégī; **hands off!** aufer manūs!; **on the other hand** contrā; **sit on one's hands** (*doing nothing*) compréssīs mánibus séd·eō -ére sēdī
- hand** *tr* **hand in** trā·dō -dere -didī -ditus; **hand me that food** pórrige mihi illum cibum; **hand it over!** cedo (*pl: cete*)! [*an old imperative; can take a direct object*]; **hand out** distríbu·ō -ere -ī distribútus; **hand out the papers** chartās distribúere
- handbag** bulg·a -ae *f*; (*of leather*) pérul·a -ae *f* coriácea
- hand brake** sufflám·en -inis *n* manuále
- handcuff** *tr* mánicās iníc·iō -ere iniécī iniéctus (+ *dat*)
- handcuffs** *spl* mánic·ae -árūm *fpl*
- handkerchief** mūcínni·um -ī *n*, sūdári·um -ī *n*
- handle** *s* manúbri·um -ī *n*
- handle** *tr* tractáre
- handlebars** manúbri·um -ī *n*
- hand luggage** sarcínul·ae -árūm *fpl* manuálēs
- handsome** pulch·er -ra -rum, speciós·us -a -um
- handwriting** chírógraph·um -ī *n*
- hang; hang around with** frequēns adesse únā cum (+ *abl*); **hang down** dépénd·eō -ére -ī; **hang out with** mor·or -árī -átus sum cum (+ *abl*); **you can just go and hang yourself!** ī dírecte in máximam malam crúcem!
- hangar** receptácul·um -ī *n* aēróplanī
- happen** fīō fīerī factus sum, áccid·ō -ere -ī; **happen to** contíng·ō -ere cóntigī (+ *dat*); **I just happened to spot him** forte eum cōspéxī; **what happened?** quid factum est?
- happiness** beātítud·ō -inis *f*
- happy** beát·us -a -um, laet·us -a -um
- harbor** port·us -ūs *m*
- hard** (*to the touch*) dūr·us -a -um; (*difficult*) diffícil·is -is -e (*with abl of the supine*); **hard on** inimíc·us -a -um (+ *dat*), dūr·us -a -um in (+ *acc*); **hard work** op·us -eris *n* árduum; **hard to please** diffícil·is -is -e; **he was hard on me** in mē dūrus erat;

**it's hard to do, but I'll try just the same** difficile factū est, sed conābor nīhīlō sētius; **take this hard** hoc dūrum accīpere, hoc aegrē ferō ferre tulī

**hardback or hardcover book** lib·er -rī  
*m* linō contēctus

**hard drive** (*comput*) dūra stāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**hardware** ferrāmēt·a -ōrum *npl*;  
(*comput*) apparāt·us -ūs *m*  
computātrālis

**hardware store** tabérn·a -ae *f* ferrāria

**hard-working** labōriōs·us -a -um

**harmonica** harmōnic·a -ae *f* īnflātīl·is

**harp** harp·a -ae *f*; **play the harp** harpā lūdere

**harp on the same theme** cantilēnam eāndem can·ō -ere cēcīnī

**harsh** sevēr·us -a -um; **harsh toward** dūr·us -a -um in (+ *acc*)

**harshness** dūrīti·a -ae *f*

**harvest** *s* (*reaping*) mess·is -is *f*; (*the crops themselves*) prōvēnt·us -ūs *m*

**harvest** *tr* met·ō -ere messuī mēssus

**hat** pétas·us -ī *m* (*with broad brim*)

**hate** *s* ódi·um -ī *n*

**hate** *tr* odī odīsse (*defect v*)

**hateful** odīōs·us -a -um

**hatred (of, toward)** ódi·um -ī *n* (in + *acc*)

**haughty** ēlāt·us -a -um, supérb·us -a -um

**haul off to prison** rāp·iō -ere -uī -tus in cárcerem

**have** (*possess*) háb·eō -ēre -uī -itus;  
(*e.g., dinner*) sūm·ō -ere -psī -ptus;  
(*a sickness*) labōrāre (+ *abl*); **have a tough time of it** valdē labōrāre; **have it in for s.o.** álicui perículum

dēnuntiāre; **have it your way!** estō ut lubet!; **have to do: what do you have to do with her?** quid reī tibi est cum illā?; **have to say: this I have to say** haec hábeō dīcere.

**hawk** accípi·ter -tris *m*; **hawks caw** accípitrēs crócitant (*see* **bird**)

**hay** fēn·um -ī *n*; **make hay** fēnum sec·ō -āre -uī -tus; **make hay while the sun shines!** occāsiónem ampléctere!; *carpe diem!*

**hayloft** fēnīl·ia -ium *npl*

**hazelnut** avellán·a -ae *f*

**head** *s* cap·ut -itis *n*; **back of the head** occipíti·um -ī *n*; **be a head taller than** tōtō vértice suprā (+ *acc*) esse; **come into one's head** in buccam venīre [*lit: come into one's cheek*]; **from head to foot** ā cápite ūsque ad calcem; **head of state** rēct·or -ōris *m* civitātis; **put heads together** cápita cónferō cónferre cóntulī; **top of the head** vert·ex -icis *m*

**head** *tr* (*a committee, etc.*) prae·sum -esse -fuī (+ *dat*) || *intr* **head east** ad oriēntem tend·ō -ere tetēndī; **head for** pet·ō -ere -fīvī -ītus

**head-first** prae·ceps -cípitis

**heading** titul·us -ī *m*

**headlight** (autocīnētī) luminár·e -is *n*; **turn on (turn off) the bright (dim) lights** lūminária praecandéntia (candéntia) accēnd·ō -ere -ī (exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī)

**headmaster** scholae rēct·or -ōris *m*

**headmistress** scholae rēctr·īx -ícis *f*

**headquarters** (*mil*) praetóri·um -ī *n*; (*of a business*) sēd·ēs -is *f*

**headway: make headway** prōfíc·iō -ere prōfēcī; **make no headway** nihīl prōficere; **we are making some headway, I hope** ut spērō,

prōficimus aliquantum

**heal** *tr* sãnáre || *intr* sãnésc·ō -ere

**health** (*good or bad*) valētúd·ō -inis *f*;  
**bad health** advérsa (*or mala, gravis, infirma*) valētúdō; **bad health suddenly hit me** mala valētúdō mē repéntē invásit; **for reasons of bad health** valētúdinis causā; **good health** bona (*or firma, cōmmoda, próspera*) valētúdō; **here's to your health!** tibi salútem propínō!; bene tibi!; **in sound health** válid·us -a -um

**healthy** sãn·us -a -um, salv·us -a -um

**hear** aúd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus; (*to find out about*) cognósc·ō -ere cognóvī cōgnitus

**hearing** (*sense*) audít·us -ūs *m*; (*legal*) cogníti·ō -ónis *f*; **hold a hearing** cognitiónem habére

**heart** cor, cordis *n*; **from the heart** ex ánimō; **heart and soul** tōtō pectore; **my heart was in my throat** ánima mihi in násō erat [*lit: my breath was in my nose*]; **take to heart** cordī habére

**heartache** cūr·a -ae *f*, cordóli·um -ī *n*

**heaven: for heaven's sake** óbsecrō [*lit: I pray*]; **heavens!** édepol! **heavens above!** O dī immortálēs!; **heaven forbid!** dī mélius faxint!; **I'm in seventh heaven** dígitō caelum attíngō; **in heaven's name!** per fortúnās!

**heck: give s.o. heck** áliquem verbīs malīs obiürgáre; **heck no!** mínimē vērō hercle!; **who the heck are they?** quī, malum, istī sunt?

**heehaw** *intr* rud·ō -ere -ívī -ítum

**heehaw** *s* rudít·us -ūs *m*

**heel** cal·x -cis *f*; (*of a shoe*) fulmént·um -ī *n*; (*slang*) nequam hom·ō -inis *mf*;

**take to one's heels** sē conícere in pedēs

**heifer** iuvénc·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**height: to be of average height** statúrā prope iústā esse

**helicopter** helicópter·um -ī *n*; **be taken by helicopter to** per helicópterum tráns·vehor -vehī -véctus sum; **fly a helicopter** helicópterum gubernáre; **fly in a helicopter** helicópterō vehor vehī vectus sum

**hell: go to hell!** ī (*pl: íte*) in malam crucem!; **I'm going to catch hell** habébō convícius; **where the hell are you?** úbinam, malum, es?

**hello!** salvē! (*pl: salvéte*)!; salvus (-a) sīs! (*pl: salvī (-ae) sítis*)!; **hello there!** eho istic!; **Terentia says hello to you** Terentia tibi salútem dícit

**helmet** (*of leather*) gále·a -ae *f*; (*of metal*) cass·is -idis *f*

**help** *s* auxili·um -ī *n*

**help** *tr* iuv·ō -áre iúvī iútus, succúrr·ō -ere -ī succúrsum (+ *dat*)

**helpless** in·ops -opis

**helplessness** inópi·a -ae *f*

**hem** limb·us -ī *m*

**hem** *interj* ehem!

**hen** gallín·a -ae *f* (*see bird*)

**henpecked** uxórius

**herd** (*of cattle, swine*) grex, gregis *m*; (*of oxen and large animals*) armént·um -ī *n*

**here** hīc; **here and now** dēpraesentiárum [*adv*]; **here I am!** Ecce mē! **here with it!** cedo! (*pl: cette*!) (*can take an accusative object, e.g.: Here with that book!* cedo istum librum!)

**heroin** heroín·um -ī *n*; **use heroin** heroínō útor útī úsus sum

**hey** heus!; **hey you, I'm talking to you!**  
heus tū, tibi ego dīcō!

**hi!** salvē (*pl.*: salvēte)

**hide** *s* cōri·um -ī *n*; **be after s.o.'s hide**  
cōrium alicūius pet·ō -ere petīvī; **risk**  
**one's own hide** cōriō suō lūdere;  
**save one's own hide** cōrium servāre

**high** *adj* alt·us -a -um; (*rank*) ampl·us -a  
-um; (*opinion, price*) magn·us -a  
-um; (*fever*) ārd·ēns -ēntis; (*note*)  
acūt·us -a -um; (*on alcohol, drugs*)  
ēbri·us -a -um; **be high on drugs** ā  
medicāmētīs psychotrōpicīs  
inebriāre; **high blood pressure**  
hypertōni·a -ae *f*

**high** *adv* to aim **high** magnās rēs  
āppet·ō -ere -īvī

**high jump** salt·us -ūs *m* in altum

**highrise (building)** multizōni·um -ī *n*

**high school** schol·a -ae *f* superior

**highway** strāt·a -ae *f* autocinētica

**hijack** *tr* vī abdūcere

**hijacking** abdūcti·ō -ōnis *f* āeria

**hike** *intr* ambulāre

**hike** *s* ambulāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**hill** coll·is -is *m*

**hilly** clīvōs·us -a -um

**hip** cox·a -ae *f*, coxēnd·ix -icis *f*

**hippie** anticōnformist·a -ae *m* (·ria  
-riae *f*)

**hippopotamus** hippopotam·us -ī *m*

**hiss** *intr* sībilāre

**hiss** *s* sībil·us -ī *m*

**historian** histōric·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**history** histōri·a -ae *f*

**hit** *s* (*in baseball*) puls·us -ūs *m*

**hit** *tr* (*to strike*) ic·ō -ere -ī ictus; (*a*  
*baseball*) pulsāre; **did you hit it off**

**with them?** concordābāsne cum  
illis?; **hit s.o. for a loan** ferīre  
āliquem mūtuō argētō

**hmmm** *interj* hem

**hoarse** rauc·us -a -um

**hockey** lūd·us -ī *m* hoccēius, alsūlēgi·a  
-ae *f*; **field hockey** lūdus hoccēius  
campēstris; **ice hockey** lūdus  
hoccēius glaciālis; **play hockey**  
hoccēiō (*or* alsūlēgiā) lūdere (*see*  
*Chapter V*)

**hockey player** alsūlēgāri·us -ī *m* (·a  
-ae *f*)

**hockey puck** disc·us -ī *m*

**hockey stick** ped·um -ī *n*, fērul·a -ae *f*  
repānda

**hog** sūs, suis *mf*; **hogs oink** sūēs  
grūnniunt

**hogwash: that's hogwash!** quisquīlia!

**hold** *tr* tēn·eō -ēre -uī -tus; (*contain*)  
cāp·iō -ere cēpī; (*an office*) ger·ō -ere  
gessī gestus; (*a meeting*) habēre;  
**hold it!** (*stop!*) astā!; **hold it please!**  
manē obsēcrō!; **hold s.o. in high**  
**(highest) esteem** āliquem magnī  
(māximī) fācere; **hold up** (*detain*)  
dētīn·eō -ēre -uī, impēd·iō -īre -īvī  
-ītus; **what held you up?** quid tē  
impedīvit? **||** *intr* **hold out** dūrāre

**hole in the wall** (*shabby lodgings*)  
stābul·um -ī *n*

**holiday** fēri·ae -ārum *fpl*; (*from school*)  
di·ēs -ēī *m* fēriātus; **today is a**  
**holiday** hōdiē fēriās āgimus

**holiness** sānctit·ās -ātis *f*

**holy** sānct·us -a -um

**home** dom·us -ūs *f*; (*direction*) domum;  
**at home** domī; **at your home** domī  
tuae, apud tē; **from home** domō; **to**  
**my home** ad mē



- home appliance** īnstrūmēt·um -ī *n*  
domesticum ēlēctricum; **home appliances** ēlēctrica domūs ūtēnsīl·ia -ium *npl*
- home front: on the home front and on the war front** domī et milītia
- homely** īnspēcīōs·us -a -um
- home page** (*comput*) pāgin·a -ae *f*  
domēstica
- home plate** bas·is -is *f* summa (*or* domēstica)
- home run** circūit·us -ūs *m* básium; **hit a home run** circūitum básium fácere
- homesick: be homesick** ex dēsīdēriō labōrāre; **I am homesick for** mē dēsīdērium tenet (+ *gen*)
- homework** pēns·um -ī *n* domēsticum; (*written*) praescrīpt·um -ī *n* domēsticum
- homicide** homicīdi·um -ī *n*
- honest** prob·us -a -um; (*speaking the truth*) vēr·āx -ācis; **honest to God** prō deum fidem
- honestly: tell me honestly** dīc bonā fide
- honey** mel, mellis *n*; (*terms of endearment*) melīll·a -ae *f*, mel *n*, mēlcul·um -ī *n*
- honor** honōrāre
- honorable** honést·us -a -um
- honorably** honéstē
- hood** plóxen·um -ī *n*
- hoodlum** grassát·or -óris *m*
- hoof** úngul·a -ae *f*
- hooky: play hooky** ĩnsciīs paréntibus ā scholā abesse
- hoot** *intr* (*of owls*) būbulāre
- hoot** *s* **I don't give a hoot about him** eum floccī nōn faciō
- hope** *intr* spērāre; **hope that** spērāre (+ *acc & inf*)
- hope** *s* spēs, speī *f*; **give up hope** dēspērāre
- hopefully** ut spērō [*as I hope*]
- hopeless** dēspērāt·us -a -um
- hopper** lābéll·um -ī *n* íntimum, sell·a -ae *f* familiárica
- horizontal bar** ferr·um -ī *n* trānsvērsum
- hormone** hormón·um -ī *n*
- horn** búcin·a -ae *f*; **blow the horn** búcinā clang·ō -ere
- hornet** crābr·ō -ónis *m*
- horrible** horríbil·is -is -e
- hors d'euveres** prōmúls·is -idis *f*
- horse** equ·us -ī *m*
- horsefly** tabán·us -ī *m*; **horseflies buzz** tabānī bómbilant
- hose** (*for watering*) túbul·us -ī *m*; **rubber hose** túbulus cúmmeus
- hospital** valētūdínāri·um -ī *n*
- hostage** obs·es -idis *mf*
- hostess** hóspt·a -ae *f*
- hot** (*of a person, sun, water, bath, day*) cálid·us -a -um (*opp*: frígíd·us -a -um); (*boiling hot*) fērvíd·us -a -um; (*sultry*) aestuós·us -a -um; (*spicey*) acer, acris, acre; **be hot** cáleō -éere -uī; **become hot** calésc·ō -ere; **be uncomfortably hot** aestuāre; **hot weather** aest·us -ūs *m*; **it is hot today** hódīē calétur
- hot dog** hill·a -ae calēns (*gen*: hillae caléntis) *f*
- hot pants** brevíssimae brā·cae -ārum *fpl* fēminīnae
- hot-tempered** irācúnd·us -a -um
- hotel** dēversóri·um -ī *n*; **stay at a hotel** in dēversóriō mor·or -āri -átus sum

**hotel manager** *dēversórii dīrēc·tor -tōris*  
*m (·trīx -trīcis f)*

**hotplate** *disc·us -ī m coctōrius*

**hound s.o. (coll)** *āliquem cōnsēct·or -ārī*  
*-ātus sum*

**hour** *hōr·a -ae f*; **a half hour** *sēmihōr·a*  
*-ae f*; **an hour and a half**  
*sēsquihōr·a -ae f*; **a quarter of an**  
**hour** *quadr·āns -āntis m hōrae*; **every**  
**hour** *sīngulīs hōrīs*; **from hour to**  
**hour** *in hōrās*; **three quarters of an**  
**hour** *dōdr·āns -āntis m hōrae*

**hourly** *in hōrās*

**house** *dom·us -ūs f, aed·ēs -ium fpl*

**house arrest** *custōdi·a -ae f lībera*

**how (in what way)** *quōmodo, quō pactō*;  
*(chiefly after verbs of hearing,*  
*telling, etc.) ut (+ subj); (to what*  
*degree) quam*; **how are you? (how**  
**are you doing?)** *quid agis? (pl: quid*  
*āgitis?)*; *ut valēs? (pl: ut valētis?)*;  
**how come?** *quī fit? or quī istuc?*  
**how far** *quōūsque*; **how far is ...**  
**from** *quantum distat (or abest) ... ab*  
*(+ abl)*; **how goes it?** *quid fit?*; **how**  
**long** *quāmdiū, quōūsque*; **how long**  
**ago?** *quam prīdem? or quam*  
*dūdum?*; **how many** *quot [indecl]*;  
**how many times** *quōtiēns, quōtiēs*;  
**how much** *quant·us -a -um*; **how**  
**much did you sell it for?** *quantī hoc*  
*vēnit?*; **how much is this?** *quantī hoc*  
*cōnstat?*; **how much does it cost?** *id*  
*quantī cōnstat?*; **how often** *quōtiēns*;  
**how old are you?** *quot annōs nāt·us*  
*(-a) es?*; **how so?** *quid ita?*;  
*(whatever made you say that?)*  
*quīdum?*; **how soon?** *quam mox?*;  
**how's that?** *(What did you say?)*  
*quīdum? or quid iam?*

**however** *autem*

**hug** *complēct·or -ī complēxus sum*; **hug**  
**each other** *inter sē complēctī*

**hum** *intr murmurāre; (of bees)*  
*bombilāre*

**hum** *s murm·ur -uris m; (of bees)*  
*bomb·us -ī m*

**human being** *hom·ō -inīs mf*

**humane** *hūmān·us -a -um*

**humid** *ūmid·us -a -um*

**humor** *s festīvit·ās -ātis f*

**humor** *tr humor s.o. ālicui mōrem gerō*  
*gérere gessī*

**humorous** *festīv·us -a -um*

**humorously** *festīvē*

**hump** *gibb·er -eris m*

**hunger** *fam·ēs -is f*

**hung jury: be acquitted by a hung**  
**jury** *sentēntiīs páribus absól·or -ī*  
*absolūtus sum*

**hungry** *adj ēsūri·ēns -entis*

**hunt (also go hunting)** *vēn·or -ārī -ātus*  
*sum (see Chapter V)*

**hunting** *vēnāt·us -ūs m*

**hunting dog** *can·is -is m vēnāticus*

**hunting gear** *īnstrūmēt·um -ī n*  
*vēnātōrium*

**hurray!** *euax!*

**hurricane** *ingēns procell·a -ae f*

**hurry** *intr properāre; hurry up!* *mātūrā!*  
*(pl: mātūrāte!)*

**hurry s: be in a hurry** *properāre,*  
*festīnāre; but I'm in a hurry* *at*  
*próperō; what's your hurry?* *quid*  
*festīnās?*

**hurt** *tr nóc·eō -ēre -uī (+ dat) || intr*  
*dól·eō -ēre -uī; hurt a lot*  
*vehemēnter dolére*

**husband** *marít·us -ī m*

**hygiene** *hygién·ē -ēs f*; **practice**

**hygiene** *hygiénēn exerc·eō -ēre -uī -itus*

**hygienic** *hygiénic·us -a -um*

**hypertext** *adj* *hypertextuál·is -is -e*

**hypertext** *s* *hypertéxt·us -ūs m*

**hypocrite** *simulát·or -óris m, simulátr·ix -ícis f*

**hypocritical** *coáct·us -a -um, simulát·us -a -um*

## I

**ice** *gláci·ēs -ēī f*; **turn to ice** *glaciári*

**ice cream** *gélidum crēm·um -ī n*

**ice hockey** (*see* **hockey**)

**ice rink** *stádi·ōn -ī n glaciále*

**ice-skate** *intr* *patináre*

**iceskate** *s* *pátin·us -ī m*

**ice-skater** *patinátr·or -óris m, patinátr·ix -ícis f*

**ice-skating** *patináti·ō -ónis f* (*see* *Chapter V*)

**icicle** *sfíri·a -ae f*

**icon** (*comput*) *ícōn, íconis f*

**icy** *glaciál·is -is -e*

**idea** *cōnsíli·um -ī n, cogníti·ō -ónis f*;  
**you're full of ideas** *plēnus (-a)*  
*cōnsíliū es*

**ideal** *exémpl·ar -áris n*

**identical** *idéntic·us -a -um, ídem et pār*

**identification** *identificáti·ō -ónis f*

**identify** *identificáre*

**identity** *idéntit·ās -átis f*

**idiom** *figúr·a -ae f, própriét·ās -átis f*  
*linguae (Latínae or Ánglicae)*

**idiomatic expressions** *quae linguae*  
*Latínae (or Ánglicae) própria sunt*

**idiot** *fátu·us -ī m (·a -ae f)*

**if** *sī*; **if only** *útinam (+ subj)*

**iffy** (*slang*) *dúbi·us -a -um*

**ignoramus** *nesápi·us -ī m, nesápi·a -ae f*

**ignorance** *ínsciéti·a -ae f*

**ignorant** *ínscít·us -a -um; (unlearned)*  
*indóct·us -a -um*

**ill** (*used of body and mind*) *ae·ger -gra -rum; (used of body only)* *aegrót·us -a -um; be ill* *aegrótáre; fall ill* *in morbum íncid·ō incídere íncidī*

**ill health** (*advérsa*) *valētúd·ō -inis f; for reasons of ill health* *valētúdinis causā*

**illiterate** *illitterát·us -a -um*

**ill-mannered** *male mōrát·us -a -um*

**illness** *morb·us -ī m, (mala) valētúd·ō -inis f; serious illness* *gravis valētúdō*

**illogical** *absúrd·us -a -um*

**ills** *mal·a -órum npl*

**imagine** *imágin·or -ári -átus sum*

**immature** *immátúr·us -a -um*

**immaturity** *immátúrit·ās -átis f*

**immediately** *statim, contínuō, extéplō*

**immoderate** *immódic·us -a -um*

**immodest** *impudíc·us -a -um*

**impartial** *aequ·us -a -um, incorrúpt·us -a -um et ínte·ger -gra -grum*

**impatient: be impatient with** *iníquō ánimō ferō ferre tulī (+ acc)*

**impatiently** *iníquō ánimō*

**imperative** *adj* *imperátív·us -a -um; imperative mood* *mod·us -ī m imperátívus*

**imperfect tense** *s* *temp·us -oris n praetérítum imperféctum*

**imperial** *imperiál·is -is -e*

**impersonal** *adj* impersōnāl·is -is -e

**impetuous** fērvīd·us -a -um

**impolite** inurbān·us -a -um

**importance: it is of the greatest importance to me that ...** permāgnī meā ínterest (+ *acc & inf*);

**important** magn·us -a -um; **consider it important** id magnī aēstimāre; **it is (very) important to me (you) that** magnī (máximē) meā (tuā) ínterest (+ *acc & inf*); **it's not all that important** tantī nōn est

**impress** commóv·eō -ēre commóvī commótus

**impression: make a deep impression on** máximē commóv·eō -ēre commóvī (+ *acc*)

**improper** índec·ēns -éntis

**improve** *tr* emendāre || *intr* mel·ior -ior -ius fiō fierī factus sum; (*in studies*) prōfic·iō -ere prōfēcī

**improvement** prōféc·tus -ūs *m*

**imprudent** imprūd·ēns -éntis

**impulse** ánimī ímpet·us -ūs *m*

**in** *prep* in (+ *abl*); (*in the writings of*) apud (+ *acc*); **in all** ex tōtō

**in** *adv* (*motion*) intrō; (*rest or motion*) íntus; **is your father in?** estne pater íntus?

**inappropriate** inépt·us -a -um

**incisors** dentēs *mpl* primórēs

**include** contín·eō -ēre -uī

**incorrect** vitiós·us -a -um

**incorrectly** vitiósē

**increase** *tr* aúg·eō -ēre auxī auctus || *intr* crēsc·ō -ere crēvī

**incredible** incrdíbil·is -is -e

**indecent** índec·ēns -éntis

**indecisive** ambígu·us -a -um

**indeclinable** indēclīnābil·is -is -e

**indeed** proféc·tō, quidem, vērō

**indefinite** ínfīnīt·us -a -um (*opp*: finítus)

**indicate** *tr* significāre

**indicative** indicātv·us -a -um; **in the indicative mood** modō indicātvō

**indict** s.o. áliquem re·um (-am) fácere

**indifference** frīg·us -oris *n*

**indigestion** crúdit·ās -átis *f*

**indignant** indignābúnd·us -a -um

**inept** inépt·us -a -um

**inexpensive** vīl·is -is -e

**inexperienced (in)** inexpért·us -a -um (ab + *abl* or in + *acc* or advérsus + *acc*)

**infamous** infām·is -is -e

**infancy** infánti·a -ae *f*

**infant** infāns, infántis *mf*

**infantry** peditát·us -ūs *m*

**infantryman** ped·es -itis *m*

**infatuated: be infatuated with s.o.** áliquem efflíctim amāre

**infer: I infer from what you say that ...** ex verbīs tuīs cólligō (+ *acc & inf*)

**infinitive** s infīnītív·um -ī *n*

**infirmary** valētudinári·um -ī *n*

**inflame** ínflammāre

**inflammation** ínflammáti·ō -ónis *f*

**inflect** *tr* dēclīnāre

**inflection** s dēclīnāti·ō -ónis *f*

**influence** grāti·a -ae *f*; **have a lot of (more, little, no) influence on** multum (plus, paulum, nihil) posse apud (+ *acc*)

**influential** grātiós·us -a -um

**inform: inform s.o. about** áliquem certiórem fácere dē (+ *abl*)

**informant** ind·ex -icis *mf*

**information** indíci·um -ī *n*

**ingenious** artificiós·us -a -um

**initiative: on my own initiative** meā sponte

**injustice** iniústí·a -ae *f*

**ink** ātrāmént·um -ī *n*

**inland** *adj* intéri·or -or -us; **inland seas** már·ia -ium *npl* interiōra

**inland** *adv* intus; **towns inland from Tarentum** óppida per continéntem ā Taréntō

**in-law** affīn·is -is *mf*

**inn** caupón·a -ae *f*

**inning** (*of baseball*) miss·us -ūs *m*

**innkeeper** caup·ō -ōnis *m*

**innocence** innocénti·a -ae *f*

**innocent (of)** ínnoc·ēns -éntis (+ *gen*)

**innumerable** innúmer·us -a -um

**input** (*comput*) (datórum) ínit·us -ūs *m*;  
**input and output** (datórum) ínitus exitúsque

**inquisitive** cūriós·us -a -um

**insane** insán·us -a -um

**insanity** insánit·ās -átis *f*

**insect** inséct·um -ī *n*

**insensitive** dūr·us -a -um

**insensitivity** dūrítí·a -ae *f*

**inside: go inside!** ī (*pl*: ite) intus!

**insincere** insincēr·us -a -um

**install** (*comput*) ínstru·ō -ere ínstrúxī ínstrúctus

**installment** pēnsi·ō -ōnis *f*; **pay in five installments** quínque pēnsiōnibus solv·ō -ere -ī solútus

**instead of** prō (+ *abl*)

**instruct** ínstitú·ō -ere -ī ínstitútus;

**instruct s.o. in s.th.** ínstruere áliquem áliquō

**instruction** (*teaching*) ínstitúti·ō -ōnis *f*;

**instructions** praecépt·a -órum *npl*;  
(*orders to do something*) mandát·a -órum *npl*

**instructor** praecépt·or -óris *m*,  
praecéptr·ix -ícis *f*

**insurance** caúti·ō -ōnis *f*, assēcūrāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **car insurance** assēcūrātiō vehiculária; **casualty insurance**

assēcūrātiō indemnitátis; **health insurance** assēcūrātiō valētudinária; **insurance company** sociét·ās -átis *f* vítae cautiōnī exercendae; **life insurance** prō vítā caútiō, vítae assēcūrātiō

**integrity** intégrit·ās -átis *f*

**intellect** intelléct·us -ūs *m*

**intelligence** intellegénti·a -ae *f*

**intelligent** intéllég·ēns -éntis

**intend** dēstináre; in ánimō esse (+ *dat of the subject*); **I intended to set out straight for home** erat mihi in ánimō rēctā proficǐscī domum

**intense** (*emotions*) grand·is -is -e

**intensive pronoun** *s* prōnóm·en -inis *n* intentiōnis (ut “ipse” **himself**)

**intentions: with the best intentions** óptimō ánimō ütēns

**interchange** coniúnci·ō -ōnis *f* viárum

**interest** *s* **interest (in)** stúdi·um -ī *n* (+ *gen*); (*fin*) faen·us -oris *n*, úsúr·a -ae *f*; **compound interest** anatócism·us -ī *m*; **have an interest in painting** stúdium pinguéndī habére; **increase (lower) interest** úsúram aúg·eō -ēre auxī (mínu·ō -ere -ī); **lend money at interest** pecúniā faénorī dare; **rate**

**of interest** ūsūr·ae -ārum *fpl*; **3 percent (4 percent, 5 percent, 6 percent, 12 percent) interest per annum** quadrántēs (triéntēs, quīncūncēs, sēmīssēs centésimae) ūsūrae; **pay interest on** ūsūram pend·o -ere pepéndī (+ *dat*); **simple interest** perpétuum faen·us; **take an interest in something** stúdiō alicúius tenērī

**interest** *tr* tén·eō -ére -uī; **sports don't interest me** lūdī mē nōn tenent

**interested: children are interested in games** líberī lūdīs tenéntur; **I am interested in music** músicae [*dat*] stúdeō; **I am interested in that** id mihi cūrae est; **I am not the least bit interested in the races** circēnsibus nē levíssimē quidem téneor

**interesting (in appearance)** speciōs·us -a -um; **that book is interesting** ille liber mē tenet

**interfere in** sē interpón·ō -ere interpósuī (+ *dat*)

**interior** *adj* intéri·or -or -us

**interior** *s*: **in the interior** in mediterráneō, intus; **toward the interior** intus

**interjection** *s* interiécti·ō -ónis *f* (ut “heus tū!” **hey you!**)

**international law** iūs, iūris *n* géntium

**internet** *adj* interrētiál·is -is -e

**internet** *s* interrēt·e -is *n*

**interrogate** interrogáre

**interrupt** interpelláre; **don't interrupt me!** nōlī (*pl*: nōlíte) mē interpelláre! (*or* mihi óbloquī!)

**intersection** cómpit·um -ī *n*, quadrívi·um -ī *n*

**interview** collóqui·um -ī *n*  
interrogátórium

**interviewer** interrogá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**intestines** intestín·a -órum *npl*

**intransitive** *adj* intrānsitív·us -a -um

**introduce** (*e.g.*, a custom) introdúcere; (*a person*) **(to)** trād·ō -ere -idī -itus (+ *dat*)

**introductory** intrōductóri·us -a -um

**invade** invád·ō -ere invásī invásus *in* (+ *acc*), cum exércitū ingréd·ior -ī ingrēssus *sum*

**invest** collocáre

**investigate** investigáre

**investigator** investigá·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**investment** pecúniae collocáti·ō -ónis *f*

**invite** invítáre; (*esp. to dinner*) vocáre

**involve** implicáre; **be involved in** vers·or -ārī -átus *sum in* (+ *abl*)

**Ireland** Hibérni·a -ae *f*

**Irish** *adj* Hibérmic·us -a -um

**iron** *tr* prem·ō -ere pressī pressus, (ferrō) lēvigáre

**irregular** *adj* inaequál·is -is -e; **an irregular verb** inaequále verbum (ut “volō,” **I want**)

**irregularly** *adv* inaequáliter; **“duo” is irregularly declined** “duo” inaequáliter dēclīnátur

**irresponsible** inofficiós·us -a -um

**irritable** irácúnd·us -a -um

**irritate** exasperáre

**is est; is that so?** ítane est?

**island** ínsul·a -ae *f*

**isthmus** ísthm·us -ī *m* (*f*)

**it** id, eius

**Italy** Itáli·a -ae *f*

**itch** *intr* prúr·iō -íre; (*fig*) gést·iō -íre;  
**I'm just itching to** géstiō quidem (+  
*inf*)

**item of merchandise** merx, mercis *f*

**its** eius

## J

**jacket** iacc·a -ae *f*; (*of leather*) iacc·a  
 -ae *f* scórtea

**jail** carc·er -eris *m*

**jailer** custodiári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**jam** baccárum condítur·a -ae *f*; **be in a  
 jam** in angústis vers·or -ári -átus  
 sum

**January** mēns·is -is *m* Iānuárius; **in  
 January** mēnse Iānuáriō

**jaw** mal·ae -árum *fpl*

**jawbone** maxíll·a -ae *f*

**jealous** ínvid·us -a -um; **be jealous of**  
 invíd·eō -ére invídī (+ *dat*)

**jealousy** invídi·a -ae *f*

**jeans** brāc·ae -árum *fpl* Genuénsēs

**jello** sorbíll·um -ī *n* concrétum

**jelly** cil·on (*also* quil·on) -ī *n*

**jerk** (*slang*) larv·a -ae *f*

**jet plane** aēróplan·um -ī *n*  
 pyraulocínéticum

**jewel** gemm·a -ae *f*

**jeweler** aúrif·ex -icis *m*

**jewelry store** gemmári·a -ae *f*

**jitters** scrúpul·us -ī *m*; **give s.o. the  
 jitters** álicui scrúpulum íníc·iō -ere  
 iníécī

**job** (*piece of work*) op·us -eris *n*; (*as a  
 means of livelihood*) quaest·us -ūs *m*;  
**good job!** rēctē factum!; **it's a big  
 job but ...** magnum opus est sed  
 tamen ...

**jog** tolútim cursitáre

**joint** artícul·us -ī *m*

**joke** *intr* ioc·or -ári -átus sum; **all  
 joking aside** iocō remóto; **now  
 you're joking** iocáris nunc tū

**joke** *s* ioc·us -ī *m*; **as a joke** per iocum

**jokingly** per iocum *or* inter iocum

**jot down** annotáre, dēnotáre

**journal** commentári·ī -órum *mpl*  
 periódicī

**journalism** diurnária ar·s -tis *f*

**journalist** diurnári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**joy** gaúdi·um -ī *n*; **feel joy** gaúd·eō -ére  
 gāvísus sum

**joystick** (*comput*) véctul·us -ī *m*

**judge** iūd·ex -icis *m*; **sit as judge (hold  
 court)** iūs dícere

**judgment** iūdící·um -ī *n*; **against my  
 better judgment** adversum ingénium  
 meum; **in my judgment** meō iūdícíō

**judicial** iūdicíal·is -is -e; **judicial  
 system** ráti·ō -ónis *f* iūdicíális

**judo** luct·a -ae *f* iūdóica

**juice** succ·us -ī *m*

**July** mēns·is -is *m* Iúlius; **in July** mēnse  
 Iúliō

**jump** sál·iō -íre -uī *or* -īi; **jump down**  
 dēsílíre; **jump for joy** exsultáre;  
**jump rope** ad fūnem salíre

**June** mēns·is -is *m* Iúnius; **in June**  
 mēnse Iúniō

**junior** iúni·or -óris *m*

**junk** scrūt·a -órum *npl*

**juror** iūd·ex -icis *m*

**jury** cōnsíli·um -ī *n*; iúdic·ēs -um *mpl*

**just** *adj* iúst·us -a -um

**just** *adv* modo; **just about** (*pretty well,  
 virtually*) propémódum; **just a**

**moment ago** modo; **just as** cum máximē: **just as I was writing that** cum haec máximē scríberem; **just before** (*an event*) sub (+ *acc*); **just in time** témporī; **just now** modo; **just then** tunc máxime; **just the other day** modo; **just the same** (*anyhow*) tamen *or* níhilō sētius; **just when** cum máximē; **just what?** quidnam?; **just who?** quisnam?

**justice** iūstítī·a -ae *f*

**justly** iūstē

**jut out** *see project*

## K

**kangaroo** halmatúr·us -ī *m*

**karate** luct·a -ae *f* carática

**keen-scented** sagācíssim·us -a -um

**keep** (*retain*) tén·eō -ére -uī -tus; (*confine*) contín·eō -ére -uī conténtus; **am I keeping you?** num dētíneō tē?; **keep a stiff upper lip!** fac ut ánimō fortī sís!; **keep this to yourself** haec tū tēcum habētō; **keep your cool!** compésce mentem!; **keep one's eyes on** óculōs intentāre in (+ *acc*); **what kept you?** quid ténuit quō minus venírēs?

**ketchup** kétsup·um -ī *n*

**key** clāv·is -is *m*; (*of a typewriter or computer*) plēctr·um -ī *n*, malléol·us -ī *m*; (*on the keyboard*) malléol·us -ī *m*; **hit the key** malléolum pulsáre; **room key** clāv·is -is *f* conclávis

**keyboard** (*of a typewriter or computer*) plēctrológi·um -ī *n*, órd·ō -inīs *m* plēctrórum; (*of a piano or organ*) clāviatúr·a -ae *f*

**kick** *tr* (*a ball*) pede pulsáre; **kick the bucket** ánimam ebúll·iō -írē -īī

**kid** *s* (*coll*) frust·um -ī *n* púerī *or* puéllae

**kid** *tr* lúdere, lūdificáre, ioc·or -ári -átus sum; **don't kid me** nē mē lūdās; **you're kidding!** lūdis mē!

**kidney** rēn, rēnis *m*

**kidney bean** phasél·us -ī *m*(*f*)

**kill** occíd·ō -ere -ī occísus, necáre; **kill time** tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī; **you're killing me!** mē énicās!

**kilometer** chilíometr·um -ī *n*

**kind** *adj* (**to, toward**) benévol·us -a -um (ergā + *acc*)

**kind** *s* (*type*) gen·us -eris *n*; **what kind of person is ... ?** quális homō est ...?

**kindergarten** paedotrophé·um -ī *n*

**kind-hearted** benévol·us -a -um, benígn·us -a -um

**kindness** benevoléntia -ae *f*; (*kind deed*) benefíci·um -ī *n*; **show kindness to s.o.** benevoléntiam álicui praest·ō -áre praestítī

**kiss** *s* óscul·um -ī *n*, suávi·um -ī *n*; (*passionate*) bási·um -ī *n*

**kiss** *tr* ósculáři, suáviári, suáviū dare (+ *dat*), básiáre

**kitchen** culín·a -ae *f*

**kitchen knife** cul·ter -trī *m* coquínáris

**kitchen utensils** ínstrúment·a -órum *npl* coquínatória

**knapsack** saccipéri·um -ī *n* dorsuále

**knee** gen·ū -ūs *n*

**kneecap** patéll·a -ae *f*

**knife** cult·er -rī *m*; (*small knife*) cultéll·us -ī *m*

**knock down** dēic·iō -ere dēiéci dēiéctus; (*in boxing*) stern·ō -ere strāvī strátus; **knock out** cōstérnere, prōfligáre

**knock it off!** parce! (*pl*: párcite!)



**know** sciō scīre scīvī scītus; (*to be familiar with a person or place*) nōv·ī -isse (*defective verb*); **get to know** nōsc·ō -ere nōvī nōtus; **he thinks he knows better than I do** cēnsēt sē plūs sápere quam mē; **I'm dying to know how you are doing** quid agās, valdē áveō scīre; **know for sure** certum (*or certō*) scīre; **know how to** scīre (+ *inf*); **let me know what you are doing** mē velim certiōrem fáciās, quid agās; **let me know where you are** fáciťō ut sciam ubi sīs; **not know** nésc·iō -íre

**knowledge** sciēnti·a -ae f; (*acquisition of knowledge*) cogníti·ō -ōnis f; **without the knowledge of** clam (+ *abl*); **without your knowledge** clam vōbīs

**known** nōt·us -a -um; **make known** palam fácere; **well known** nōtíssim·us -a -um

**knuckle** artícul·us -ī m dígitī

**knucklehead** bār·ō -ōnis m

## L

**label** pittáci·um -ī n

**laborer** operári·us -ī m, operári·a -ae f

**lacrosse** lūd·us -ī m lacrossénsis; **play lacrosse** lūdō lacrossénsī lúdere

**lacrosse stick** (*or crosse*) cróci·a -ae f; **cradle the stick** cróciam agitāre

**ladle** trüll·a -ae f

**lagoon** stāgn·um -ī n

**lake** lac·us -ūs m

**lamb** agn·us -ī m, agn·a -ae f; (*as food*) agnín·a -ae f; **lambs bleat** agnī bālant

**lamp** lucérn·a -ae f

**land** *intr* (*of a ship*) (ad terram) appéll·ō -ere áppulī; (*of a passenger on a*

*ship*) in terram ēgrédior -ī ēgréssus sum; (*of a plane*) deórsum appéllere; (*of a bird*) (on) ínsíd·ō -ere ínsédī (+ *dat*)

**land** s terr·a -ae f; (*a piece of land*) ag·er -rī m

**landing** (*of a plane*) appúls·us -ūs m; (*on stairs*) scālári·um -ī n

**landscape** regiōnis form·a -ae f

**language** lingu·a -ae f, serm·ō -ōnis m; **the Latin language** lingua Latína, sermō Latínus

**language lab** officín·a -ae f loquēlárís

**lap** grémi·um -ī n

**laptop** (*comput*) computátrul·um -ī n portábile

**lark** alaúd·a -ae f (*see bird*)

**last** *adj* últim·us -a -um; (*in line*) novíssim·us -a -um; (*immediately preceding*) próxim·us -a -um; (*adj used where English uses an adv*) novíssim·us -a -um, e.g., **Cicero spoke last** Cícero novíssimus locútus est; **at last** dēmum; **last night** herī vésperī, próximā nocte; **the night before last** superiōre nocte

**last** *intr* dūrāre, perdūrāre

**late** *adj* sēr·us -a -um

**late** *adv* sērō; **all too late** immō iam sērō; **too late** sérius; **very late** séríssimē

**lately** nūper

**later** pósteā; **a little later** pósteā aliquántō; **postpone till later** díf·ferō -férre dístulī dílátus in áliud tempus

**latest: at latest** summum; **perhaps tomorrow, at latest the day after that** fortásse crās, summum peréndiē

**Latin** (*to know, read, teach, speak, understand, write*) Latínē; **are you learning Latin?** discísne Latínē?;

**did you forget Latin?** *esne oblītus (-a) Lātīnē?*; **do you know Latin?** *nōstīne Lātīnē?*; **do you know how to speak Latin?** *scīsne Lātīnē lóquī?*; **do you read Latin easily?** *legīsne Lātīnē fáclle?*; **do you speak Latin (fluently)?** *loquerīsne Lātīnē (prōfluēnter)?*; **do you teach Latin?** *docēsne Lātīnē?*; **do you understand Latin?** *intelligīsne Lātīnē?*; **first-year Latin** *prīmus Latīnitātis ann·us -ī m*; **since when have you been learning Latin?** *ex quō tēmpore Lātīnē didicistī?*; **where did you study Latin?** *ubi Latīne studuistī?*; **who is able to write Latin?** *quis Latīne scrībere potest?*

**Latin teacher** *Latīnitātis magīstr·a -ae f*  
*or magīst·er -rī m*

**Latium** *Lāti·um -ī n* (*district in which Rome lies*)

**laugh** *rīd·eō -ēre rīsī*; **I laughed till I cried** *rīsī ūsque ad lācrimās*; **laugh at** *rīdēre*

**laundry** *fullōnic·a -ae f*, *officīn·a -ae f*  
*lavātōria*; (*dirty clothes*) *lavandāri·a -ōrum npl*

**lavender** *lavanduláce·us -a -um*

**law** *lēx*, *lēgis f*; (*divine law*) *fas n*  
(*indecl*); (*denoting the entire body of law*) *iūs*, *iūris n*; **against the law** *contrā iūs*; (*against a specific law*) *contrā lēgem*; **by law** *lēge*; **break the law** *lēgem violāre*; **in accordance with the law** *lēge*

**lawfully** *lēgítimē*

**lawn** *prātul·um -ī n*; **mow the lawn** *prātulum reseccāre*

**lawnmower** *herbiséctr·um -ī n*

**lawsuit** *lī·s -tis f*; **bring (or file) a lawsuit against s.o.** *litem álicui inténd·ō -ere -ī*

**lawyer** *iūrisperít·us -ī m* (*·a -ae f*);  
**defense lawyer** *advocát·us -ī m* (*·a -ae f*); **trial lawyer** *causídic·us -ī m*  
(*·a -ae f*)

**lay (to place)** *pōn·ō -ere pōsuī pōsitus*;  
(*bricks*) *stru·ō -ere -xī -ctus*; (*eggs*)  
*pár·iō -ere péperī*; **lay a finger on s.o.** *áliquem ūnō dígitō atting·ō -ere áttigi*; **lay it on the line** *dírēctum loquor*, *loquī locútus sum*; **lay off!** *désine (pl: désínite) tandem!*

**layer the hair** *comam in gradūs fráng·ō -ere frēgī frāctus*

**layover** *commoráti·ō -ōnis f*

**laziness** *ignávi·a -ae f*

**lazy** *ignáv·us -a -um*, *pi·ger -gra -grum*

**lead** *dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus*; **all roads lead to Rome** *omnēs viae Rōmam dūcunt*

**leader** *prīnc·eps -ipis m*

**lead pencil** *stil·us -ī m* *plumbátus*,  
*gráphi·um -ī n*

**learn** *disc·ō -ere dídici*; **learn by heart** *ēdfscere*; **learn thoroughly** *perdíscere*

**learned** *doct·us -a -um*, *ērudít·us -a -um*

**learner** *disc·ēns -éntis mf*

**leash** *s cingul·um -ī n*

**leash tr (a dog)** (*canem*) *cingulō alligāre*

**least** *mínimē*; **at least** *útique*, *saltem*

**leather** *adj ex córiō*; (*for weatherproofing*) *scórte·us -a -um*;  
**leather raincoat** *scórte·a paénul·a -ae f*

**leather** *s córi·um -ī n*

**leave (depart)** *discēd·ō -ere discéssī discessurus*; (*office*) *áb·eō -īre -īi (+ abl)*; **leave it up to s.o. to ...** *álicui mandāre ut (+ subj)*; **leave me alone!** *omítte (pl: omítite) mē!*; **leave no**

- stone unturned** nullō locō dēsum  
dēesse dēfuī
- leave of absence** commēat·us -ūs *m*
- lecherous** libīdinōs·us -a -um
- lectern** lēctōri·um -ī *n*
- lecture** ācroās·is -is *f*; (*explicating an author*) praelēcti·ō -ōnis *f*; **give a lecture** ācroāsīn fācere, sermōnem habēre
- lecture hall** audītōri·um -ī *n*
- left** sinīst·er -ra -rum, laev·us -a -um; **on the left** ā sinīstrā; (**to the left**) sinistrōrum
- leftovers** (*from a meal*) relīqui·ae -ārum *fpl*
- leg** crūs, crūris *n*
- legal** lēgītīm·us -a -um, secūndum lēgem *or* lēgēs
- legally** lēgītīmē, lēge *or* lēgibus
- legislation** lēgislāti·ō -ōnis *f*
- legislator** lēgislāt·or -ōris *m* (*in Roman government, a proposer of a bill*)
- leisure time** ōti·um -ī *n*, temp·us -oris *n*  
vacuum
- lemon** cítre·um -ī *n*
- lemonade** līmonāt·a -ae *f*
- length** longitūd·ō -inis *f*; **in length** in longitūdinem
- lengthen** *tr* prōdūc·ō -ere prōdūxī  
prōdūctus (*opp*: corrīpere)
- lengthwise** per longitūdinem
- lens** lēns, lentis *f* óptica
- lentil** lēn·s -tis *f*
- leopard** pard·us -ī *m*
- lesson** lēcti·ō -ōnis *f*, praecēpt·um -ī *n*
- let** permitt·ō -ere permīssī permīssus; **let fall** dēmītt·ō -ere dēmīssī dēmīssus; **let fly** ēmītt·ō -ere ēmīssī ēmīssus; **let me go!** mitte (*pl*: mīttite) mē!; **let me know** fac (*pl*: fācite) ut sciam; **let me see** licet (ut) videam; **let s.o. down** álicui dēsum dēesse dēfuī, dēfici·ō -ere dēfēcī (+ *dat*); **let's go** eāmus; **let up** (*of rain, snow*) dētumēscit -ere
- letter** *s* epístul·a -ae *f*, lítter·ae -ārum *fpl*; (*of the alphabet*) lítter·a -ae *f*;  
**letters form syllables** lítterae fāciunt sýllabās
- letter opener** ēnsícul·us -ī *m* epístuláris
- lettuce** lactūc·a -ae *f*
- leukemia** leukaēmi·a -ae *f*
- level** *s* (*instrument*) libr·a -ae *f* (aquária); **be on a level with s.o.** par esse álicuī
- lever** vect·is -is *m*
- librarian** bibliothēcári·us *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- library** bibliothēc·a -ae *f*
- license** (*to drive*) diplóm·a -atis *n*  
gubernātiōnis
- license plate** notácul·um -ī *n* autocínētī
- lie** *intr* (*be lying down*) iác·eō -ére -uī; (*in bed*) cub·ō -āre -uī; (*be situated*) sit·us -a -um esse; (*tell a lie*) mént·ior -írī méntítus sum; **lie down** (*to rest*) dēcúmb·ō -ere dēcúbuī; **lie in the direction of** verg·ō -ere ad (+ *acc*)
- lie** *s* fals·um -ī *n*, mendáci·um -ī *n*; **tell a lie** mendácium dīcere
- lieutenant** locumtén·ēns -éntis *mf*
- life** vīt·a -ae *f*; **but such is life** sed vīta fert; **it's not a question of life or death** nōn cápitis rēs ágitur; **lead the life of Riley** vītam Chiam ger·ō -ere gessi; **on my life!** ita vīvam!
- life imprisonment: give s.o. life imprisonment** áliquem damnāre cárcerī quoad vīvat
- lift weights** librāmēnta toll·ō -ere sústulī sublátus

**ligament** ligám·en -inis *n*

**light** *adj* **make light of** in levī habére

**light** *s* lūm·en -inis (ēléctricum) *n*; **turn on (off) the light** lūmen accénd·ō -ere -ī accénsus (expéd·iō -íre -ívī)

**light bulb** glóbul·us -ī *m* ēléctricus

**lighter** ignitábul·um -ī *n*

**lightning** *intr* **it is lightning** fulget fulgére fulsit, fulguráre

**lightning** *s* fulm·en -inis *n*; **be struck by lightning** fúlmine (or ē caelō) icor icī ictus sum

**lightning bug** musc·a -ae *f* ignífera

**like** *adj* símil·is -is -e (+ *gen or, more rarely, dat*); **he said something like this** haec ferē dīxit; **that's more like it** propémódum est

**like** *tr* (care for) cūrāre; **I'd like to** velim (+ *inf*); **I'd like you to come** velim (ut) véniās; **I like s.th. (best)** áliquid mihi (potíssimum) placet; **I like summer** aestās mihi placet; **I like the city** urbs mē dēléctat; **I like this** hoc mihi placet; **I like to do this** mē iuvat hoc fácere; **I like to watch the races** libénter circénsēs spectō; **stay if you like** manē sī tibi placébit

**likely** vērísímil·is -is -e; **it is more likely that ...** vērísímilius est (*acc + inf*); **most likely she will come** próximum est ut véniat (or vērísímíllimē est eam ventúram esse)

**line** líne·a -ae *f*; (*of prose or poetry*) vers·us -ūs *m*; **draw a line with a ruler** líneam per régulam dúcere; **drop me a line when you have time** scribe áliquid litterárum quandō vacās; **form a long line** longum agmen fácere; **in a straight line** per dírectum, rēctā; **he's feeding you a line** verba tibi iste dat; **lay it on the line** dírectum loquor loquī locútus sum

**linen** *adj* líne·us -a -um; **linen cloth** sában·um -ī *n*

**linen** *s* línteum -ī *n*, lín·um -ī *n*

**linesman** (*sports*) iūd·ex -icis *m* líneárius

**link** *s* (*comput*) cōnéx·us -ūs *m*

**link** *tr* (*comput*) cōnéct·ō -ere cōnéxuī cōnéxus

**linker** (*comput*) cōnéctr·um -ī *n*

**linking** (*comput*) cōnéxi·ō -ónis *f*

**lion** le·ō -ónis *m*, leaén·a -ae *f*; **lions roar** leónēs rúgiunt

**lip** labr·um -ī *n*; **lower lip** labrum ínférius; **upper lip** labrum supérius; **keep a stiff upper lip** fac, ut ánimō fortī sīs

**list** númer·us -ī *m*; (*e-mail list*) grex, gregis *m* (interrētiális)

**list owner** (*comput*) gregis moderá·tor -tórís *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**listless** dēs·es -idis

**liter** lítr·a -ae *f*

**literal** *adj* própri·us -a -um (*opp*: tránslátívus)

**literally** *adv* própriē, ad verbum (*opp*: figūrátē)

**litter** lectíc·a -ae *f*

**little** *adv* paulum; **a little** paúlulum; **a little bigger** paulō ámplior

**little** *adj* parv·us -a -um; **for a little while** paulisper; **little brother** frátércul·us -ī *m*; **little sister** sorórcul·a -ae *f*

**live** (*be alive*) vív·ō -ere víxī víctum; (*reside*) habitáre; **live it up** pergraéc·or -áři; **live near**, (*in the case of a river*) **live on the banks of** áccol·ō -ere -uī accúltum; **live on** (*e.g., a venison*) vesc·or -ī (+ *abl*);

- you're living on borrowed time** *dē*  
lucrō vīvis (*pl.*: vīvitis)
- live** *adj* vīv·us -a -um
- liveliness** alácrit·ās -átis *f*
- lively** ála·cer -cris -cre
- liver** iec·ur -oris *n*
- livestock** pec·us -oris *n*
- living** *s* **make a living** quaestum fácere  
*or* vīctum quaerítáre
- living room** sessóri·um -ī *n*, synoéci·um  
-ī *n*
- lizard** lacért·us -ī *m*, lacért·a -ae *f*
- loaded** (*with money*) cōpiós·us -a -um;  
(*drunk*) mádid·us -a -um
- loaf** *intr* cessáre
- loaf of bread** pān·is -is *m*
- loan** argént·um ī *n* mútuum; **may I hit  
you for a loan?** licetne tē mútuō  
feríre?
- lobster** ástac·us -ī *m*
- local number** númer·us -ī *m* locális
- local train** trām·en -inis *n* commúne
- located** sit·us -a -um
- locket** capséll·a -ae *f*; **wear a locket  
around the neck** capséllam *dē*  
cervíce ger·ō -ere gessī gestus; (*worn  
by boys, of leather, silver or gold*)  
bull·a -ae *f*; **wearing a locket**  
bullát·us -a -um
- lock up** occlú·dō -dere -sī -sus; (*in  
prison*) in cárcerem compíng·ō -ere  
compéngī compáctus
- locust** lócúst·a -ae *f*; **locusts chirp**  
lócústae strídent
- log in** *intr* (*comput*) ín·eō -íre -ívī *or* -īī
- log out** *intr* (*comput*) éx·eō -íre -ívī *or*  
-īī
- loneliness** sōlitúd·ō -inis *f*
- lonely** sōl·us -a -um
- long** *adj* long·us -a -um, pródúct·us -a  
-um (*opp.*: brevis, corréptus); **a vowel  
is long by nature or by position**  
vocális est longa nātúrā aut positióne;  
**fifteen miles long** quíndecim mília  
pássuum (*often written*: p.) in  
longitúdinem *or* quíndecim mília  
pássuum in longitúdinem patēns
- long** *adv* diū; (**for a long time now**  
iamdúdum; **how long** quam diū; **how  
much longer** quámdīū étiam; **it  
would take too long to ...** longum  
erat (+ *inf*); **long ago** prīdem; **long  
after** (**before**) multō post (ante);  
**longer** diútius; **too long** diútius,  
nímium diū
- long-distance number** númer·us -ī *m*  
longínquus
- long for** dēsīderáre
- longing** (**for**) dēsīdéri·um -ī *n* (+ *gen*)
- long jump** (*sports*) salt·us -ūs *m* in  
longum
- long-sleeved** manicát·us -a -um
- long-winded** long·us -a -um
- look** aspíc·iō -ere aspéxī aspéctus;  
(*appear, seem*) vídeor vidéri vīsus  
sum; **it looks that way to me** ita  
mihi vidétur; **look!** ecce!; **look after**  
cūráre; **look around** circumspícere;  
**look at** ínspíc·iō -ere ínspéxī  
ínspectus; **look down on** (*despise*)  
dēspectáre; **look for** quaer·ō -ere  
quaesívī quaesítus: **aha, the very  
person I was looking for!** attat,  
quem quaerébam!; **look forward to**  
exspectáre; **look here, you!** eho tū!;  
**look into** ínspícere; (*examine*)  
perscrútári; **look like** víd·eor -éri  
vīsus sum similis (+ *dat or gen*); **I  
don't know what he** (*or she*) **looks  
like** quā sit fáciē, nesciō; **look out of  
the window** ex fenestrā prospícere;

**look over** (*someone*) contemplāre; (*a book, essay*) perlég·ō -ere perléggī;

**look someone in the eye** áliquem rēctīs óculīs intú·eor -éři intúitus sum; **look up** (*a reference*) inquír·ō -ere inquísívī inquísítus in (+ *acc*);

**look up at** suspícere; **look up to** (*out of respect*) suspícere

**look-out: keep a careful look-out**  
ómnia circumspectāre

**look-out man** ind·ex -icis *m*

**loose** (*not tight*) lax·us -a -um; (*morally*) dissolút·us -a -um

**loose-leaf folder** collēctóri·um -ī *n*

**loose-leaf tablet** cōdicíll·us ī *m*  
chartárum

**lop-sided** inaequál·is -is -e

**lose** (*mostly unintentionally*) amítt·ō -ere amísī amíssus; (*mostly blamably*) per·dō -dere -didī -dítus

**loud** *adj* magn·us -a -um, clār·us -a -um

**loud** *adv* magnā voce, clārē

**loudmouth** clāmát·or -óris *m*, clāmátr·īx -ícis *f*

**loudspeaker** megaphón·um -ī *n*

**louse** pēdícul·us -ī *m*

**lousy** foed·us -a -um; (*weather*) spurc·us -a -um; **feel lousy** sē male habēre

**lovable** amábil·is -is -e

**love** *s* am·or -óris *m* (*followed by erga or in + acc, or by gen, if the object is not a person*); **fall in love at first sight** unō aspéctū in amórem incid·ō -ere -ī

**love** *tr* amáre

**lover** amát·or -óris *m*, amátr·īx -ícis *f*

**love seat** biséllī·um -ī *n* (tóméntō fartum)

**loving** am·āns -ántis

**low** *intr* (*of cattle*) múg·iō -íre -ívī or -īī

**low** *adj* **I am low on** (*e.g., paper*)

(charta) mihi dēest; **in a low voice** summíssā vóce; **run low** dēfíc·iō -ere dēfēcī

**low-born** ignóbil·is -is -e

**lower jaw** mandíbul·a -ae *f*

**loyal** fidél·is -is -e, fid·us -a -um;  
**remain loyal** in fidē mán·eō -ére mānsī

**loyalty** fidélit·ās -átis *f*

**lube job, lubrication** úncti·ō -ónis *f*  
autocínētī

**luck** fortún·a -ae *f*; **good luck!** fēlíciter!

**luckily** fēlíciter

**lucky** fēl·īx -ícis, fortunát·us -a -um

**luggage** vās·a -órum *npl*; sárcin·ae -árum *fpl*; **piece of luggage** sárcin·a -ae *f*; (*small*) sarcínul·a -ae *f*

**luggage rack** retinácul·um -ī *n* sarcinále

**luggage tag** pittáci·um -ī *n* sarcinále

**lump** *s* túbércul·um -ī *n*

**lump** *tr* **lump s.o. together with**  
áliquem accúd·ō -ere (+ *dat*)

**lunch** prándi·um -ī *n*; **eat lunch**

pránd·eō -ére prandī; **have lunch**  
prándium sūm·ō -ere sūmpsī sūmptus

**lung** pulm·ō -ónis *m*

**lust** cupídít·ās -átis *f*; (*sexual desire*)  
libíd·ō -inis *f*

**lying** falsíloqu·us -a -um

**lyre** lyr·a -ae *f*

## M

**macaroni** past·a -ae *f* tubuláta

**machine** máchin·a -ae *f*

**machinery** mächinále ínstrúmēt·um -ī *n*

**machinist** māchinát·or -óris *m*

**mackerel** scomb·er -rī *m*

**mad** (*insane*) ĩnsán·us -a -um; (*angry*) ĩrát·us -a -um; **be mad about** (*be madly in love with*) dēpér·iō -íre -iī (+ *acc*); **go mad** mente aliēnārī; **I'm mad at you** tibi suscēnsēō *or* ego tibi ĩrátus sum

**madam** dómīn·a -ae *f*

**magazine** commentári·ī -órum *mpl*  
periódicī imāgīnē

**magic** *s* mágica ar·s -tis *f*; **practice magic** mágicās artēs exérc·eō -ére -uī

**magic, magical** *adj* mágic·us -a -um; **do magic tricks** praestígi·or -árī

**magician** mag·us -ī *m*, mag·a -ae *f*

**magistracy** magistrát·us -ūs *m*

**magistrate** magistrát·us -ūs *m*

**magnetic** magnétic·us -a -um

**maid** ancíll·a -ae *f*, fámul·a -ae *f*

**mail** *s* epístul·ae -árum *fpl*, rēs (rērum) *fpl* cursuálēs; (*postal system*) curs·us -ūs *m* públicus; (*comput*) lítter·ae -árum *fpl* ēlectrónicae, epístul·a -ae *f* ēlectrónica; **deliver mail** rēs cursuálēs red·dō -dere -didī -ditus; **forward mail** rēs cursuálēs déferō défēre dētulī dēlātus; **stack of mail** multíugae lítterae *fpl*

**mail** *tr* dō dare dedī datus; **I mailed the letter yesterday** lítterās herī dedī

**mailbox** cápsul·a -ae *f* tabellária

**mailman** tabellári·us -ī *m*

**mainland** cóntin·ēns -éntis *f*

**main road** vi·a -ae *f* prīncipális

**major in** óperam prīmáriam (cuidam disciplīnae) dare

**make believe that** adsimulāre quasi (+ *subj*), simulāre (+ *acc w. inf*); **make fun of** lūdificāre, ēlúd·ō -ere ēlūsī;

**make the mouth water** ad salíivam fácere; **make up** (*a story*) excógitāre; **make up with s.o.** in grátiam cum áliquō réd·eō -íre -iī

**malaria** malári·a -ae *f*

**mall** for·um -ī *n* subtēgulāneum

**man** vir, virī *m*

**manage** cūrāre; (*e.g., a bank*) móder·or -ārī -átus sum; (*esp. on a large scale*) administrāre; **if you can manage it** sī id cōnficere póteris

**manager** moderát·or -óris *m*, moderátr·ix -ícis *f*

**mane** iūb·a -ae *f*

**manuscript** manuscrípt·um -ī *n*

**many** mult·ī -ae -a

**map** chart·a -ae *f* geográphica; **map of the world** orb·is -is *m* terrárum pīctus

**march** *intr* iter fácere

**March** *s* mēns·is -is *m* Mártius; **in March** mēnse Mártiō

**margarine** margarín·um -ī *n*

**marijuana** cánnab·is -is *f*; **smoke marijuana** fūmum cánnabis sūg·ō -ere sūxī

**marine** mīl·es -itis *m* clássicus; **the marines** classíari·ī -órum *mpl*

**mark** *tr* (*draw or make a mark on anything*) notāre; (*set down mentally*) dēsīgnāre; **mark my words** ánimum intēnde (*pl: intēndite*) in dicta mea

**mason** fa·ber -brī *m* lapidárius

**mast** māl·us -ī *m*

**master's degree** grad·us -ūs *m* magistrális

**match** rāmént·um -ī *n* flammíferum; (*sports*) certám·en -inis *n*

**mathematics** mathemátic·a -ae *f*

**matter** *intr* it doesn't matter to me  
nihil ad mē p̄rtinet; **what does that matter to me (you, us)?** quid id meā (tuā, nōbīs) r̄fert?

**matter** *s* rēs, reī *f*; **for that matter** ádeō;  
**no matter how...** quamvīs (+ *subj*);  
**what on earth's the matter?**  
quidnam est?; **what's the matter with you?** quid est tēcum? *or* quid istuc est reī?

**mattress** cūlcit·a -ae *f*; **air mattress**  
cūlcita inflātilis

**May** mēns·is -is *m* Māius; **in May**  
mēse Māio

**may: I (you, etc.) may** mihi (tibi, etc.)  
licet; **may I leave?** licétne mihi  
abíre? *or* licétne mihi (ut) ábeam?  
(*Note: in short phrases the ut is often omitted*)

**maybe** fortásse

**mayonnaise** liquám·en -inis *n*  
Magónicum

**mayor** praeféc·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*) urbī

**meadow** prāt·um -ī *n*

**meal** cib·us -ī *m*

**mean** *tr* significāre; (*intend*) volō velle  
voluī; **do you know whom I mean?**  
scīsne quem dīcam?; **do you mean me?**  
mēne vīs?; **yes, you tē; do you really mean it?**  
aisne vērō?; **Yes, I do** aiō; **how do you mean that?**  
quī istuc vīs?; **now you know what I mean**  
scīs iam quid loquar; **what does this mean?**  
quid hoc sibi vult?; **what do you mean?**  
quid tibi vīs?; **what do you mean by that?**  
quid istuc est verbī?; **what I mean is** (*in correcting a misunderstanding*)  
at enim

**meaning** *s* significāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **basic meaning**  
princeps significātiō

**means: by all means!** máximē!, immo!;  
**by fair means** rēctē; **by means of**  
*render by abl or per (+ acc)*; **by no means**  
haudquáquam

**meanwhile** ínterim

**measles** morbíli·i -ōrum *mpl*

**measure** *intr* pát·eō -ére -uī, cóllig·ō  
-ere collégī; **measuring ten miles in circumference**  
patēns (*or* cólligēns)  
decem mília pássuum circúitū

**meat** car·ō -nis *f*

**meatball** glóbul·us -ī *m* cárneus

**meat grinder** máchin·a -ae *f* carnárium

**meat tray** fércul·um -ī carnári·um *m*

**mechanic** mechánicus ópif·ex -icis *m*

**medal** nomísm·a -atis *n*; **gold (silver, bronze) medal**  
nomísmā aúreum (argénteum, aéreum)

**medical practice** medicín·a -ae *f*

**medication** medicāmént·um -ī *n*

**medicine** medicín·a -ae *f*, medicám·en -inis *n*;  
**practice medicine** medicínam exérc·eō -ére -uī

**Mediterranean Sea** intérnum mar·e -is *n*,  
Tuscum mare, Tyrhēnum mare

**meet** *tr & intr* con·véniō -veníre -vénī -véntus

**meeting** congréss·us -ūs *m*

**megaphone** megaphón·um -ī *n*

**melt** *tr* dissól·vō -vere -vī -útus || *intr*  
liquésc·ō -ere

**member** (*of the body*) membr·um -ī *n*;  
(*of an organization*) sodál·is -is *mf*

**memorize** ēdisc·ō -ere ēdídicī

**memory** memóri·a -ae *f*; **commit to memory**  
memóriāe mandāre; **have a good memory**  
bonā memóriā esse; **if my memory serves me right**  
sī ego



satis commémīnī; **in memory of** in memóriam (+ *gen*)

**mend** (*clothes*) sárc·iō -íre sarsī sartus

**mention** *s* ménti·ō -ónis *f*; **since**

**mention has been made of money** quóniam nummórum méntiō facta est

**mention** *tr* **I don't want to mention**

**him by name** eum nōlō nōmināre;

**not to mention** ut nōn (*or nihil*)

dīcam dē (+ *abl*); **not to mention the fact that** ... ut mittam quod (+ *indic*)

**menu** cibórum ind·ex -icis *m*, cibórum

tabéll·a -ae *f*; (*comput*) iussórum

tabéll·a -ae *f*

**merchandise** vēnālīci·a -órum *npl*,

merc·ēs -ium *fpl*

**merchant** mercát·or -óris *m*; (*in a*

*market*) macellári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**mermaid** nymph·a -ae *f* marína

**merrily** hílarē, fēstívē

**merry** hílar·is -is -e, hílar·us -a -um;

**Merry Christmas!** Faustum ac Fēlícem Chrīstī Nātálem (tibi exóptō)! Fausta Fēsta Nātálícia Chrīstī (tibi exóptō)!

**merry-go-round** circumvectábul·um -ī *n*

**mess** (*dirt*) squāl·or -óris *m*; (*confusion*)

turb·a -ae *f*; **geez, what a mess!** eu

édepol rēs turbuléntās!; **make a mess**

**of it** turbās concí·eō -ére concívī concítus

**message** nūnti·us -ī *m*

**metal** metáll·um -ī *n*

**meter** (*unit of measure, verse*) metr·um

-ī *n*

**meticulous** accūrāt·us -a -um

**microphone** microphón·um -ī *n*

**microscope** microscópi·um -ī *n*

**microwave oven** furn·us -ī *m* undárum brévium

**middle class** ōrd·ō -inis *m* médius; (*in Rome*) équit·ēs -um *mpl*

**middle school** schol·a -ae *f* média

**midget** nān·us -ī *m*, nān·a -ae *f*

**midnight** média no·x, -ctis *f*; **around**

**midnight** médiā círciter nocte; **at**

**midnight** (dē) médiā nocte; **before**

**midnight** ante médiam noctem

**midwife** obstétr·ix -ícis *f*

**migraine** hēmicráni·a -ae *f*; **have a**

**migraine headache** dól·eō -ére -uī ab hēmicrániā

**mild** clēm·ēns -éntis, mīt·is -is -e

**mile** mille pass·ūs -uum *mpl*; **two miles**

duo mília *npl* pássuum

**military** mīlītár·is -is -e; **military age**

aet·ās -ātis *f* mīlītáris; **military**

**service** mīlīti·a -ae *f*; **enter military**

**service** mīlītiam ínīre; **perform**

**military service** mīlītáre; **the**

**military** mīlīti·a -ae *f*

**milk** *s* lac lactis *n*

**milk** *tr* múl·geō -gēre -sī -sus *or* -ctus

**mince: without mincing words** sine

fūcō ac falláciis

**mind** *tr* (*look after*) cūrāre, tú·eor -éři

túitus sum; (*regard*) respíc·iō -ere

respéxi respéctus; (*object to*) aegrē

(*or moléstē*) ferō ferre tulī látus; **I**

**don't mind if you stay** nōn labóro sī

manēs; **if you don't mind** sī tibi

moléstum nōn est; sī tibi vidétur;

**mind my words** auscúltā (*pl*:

auscultáte) dictīs meis!; **mind one's**

**own business** negótiū suū agō

ágere ēgī; **never mind!** sine! (*pl*:

sínite!); **never mind what he says**

mitte (*pl*: mīttite) quod dicit

**mind** *s* mēn·s -tis *f*; ánim·us -ī *m*; **be in one's right mind** apud sē esse; **change one's mind** senténtiam mūtáre; **come to mind** in mentem veníre; **enter my mind** mihi in mentem veníre; **have in mind to in** ánimō habére (+ *inf*); **he's out of his mind** aliēnátus est ā sē; **I made up my mind to leave** constítuī hinc abíre *or* certum est mihi hinc abíre; **I was out of my mind when ...** dēsipiēbam mentis cum ... ; **it slipped my mind to write to you** fūgit mē ad tē scríbere; **of sound mind** comp·os -otis mentis; **set your mind at ease** habē ánimum lēnem et tranqúillum; **what's on your mind?** quid tibi in ánimō est?

**mine** *s* metáll·um -ī *n*, fodín·a -ae *f*;  
**coal mine** fodín·a -ae *f* carbónária;  
**gold mine** aurifodín·a -ae *f*; **gold (lead, iron, copper, silver, tin) mine** metállum aurī (plumbī, ferrī, cuprī, argéntī, plumbī albī); **mine shaft** fodínae púte·us -ī *m*

**mine** *tr* effód·iō -ere effódi effóssus

**miner** metallári·us -ī *m*, föss·or -óris *m*

**mineral water** aqu·a -ae *f* minerális

**miniskirt** cástul·a -ae *f* brevíssima (*or* dēcurtáta)

**minister** (*eccl*) mínis·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f*), pāst·or -óris *m*

**minute** minút·a, -ae *f*; **any minute now** iam iamque; **in a minute** mōmémentō témporis; **the minute I saw you** extéplō ubi ego tē vídī; **this minute (right now)** iam; (*immediately*) áctútum; **wait a minute** manē dum

**mirror** spécul·um -ī *n*; **look at oneself in the mirror** sē in spéculō intú·eor -éři; **look into the mirror** in spéculum ínspíc·iō -ere ínspéxī ínspéctus

**misbehave** sē male (*or* indecórē) ger·ō -ere gessi

**miserable** mis·er -era -erum

**misery** miséri·a -ae *f*

**misquote** áliis verbīs pōn·ō -ere pōsuī pósitus

**miss** (*feel the want of*) dēsideráre; (*pass by without noticing*) praeter·míttō -mittere -mísi; **miss the mark** dēstinátō aberráre

**missile** missíl·e -is *n*

**mist** nébul·a -ae *f*

**mistake** err·or -óris *m*, errát·um -ī *n*; (*esp. in writing*) mend·um -ī *n*; **by mistake** imprúdēns, pérperam; **make a mistake** erráre; **you're making a big mistake** errās pervérsē *or* veheménter errās

**mistaken** (*idea*) fáls·us -a -um; **unless I am mistaken** nisi fallor

**misty** nebulós·us -a -um

**mixed salad** commíxta acētári·a -órum *npl*

**mixer** máchin·a -ae *f* míxtória

**mobile home** domúncul·a -ae *f* subrotáta; (*trailer home*) habitácul·um -ī *n* remulcátum

**model** exémpl·ar -áris *n*; (*of clothes*) vestimentórum mōnstátr·ix -ícis *f* (*or* mōnstrát·or -óris *m*)

**modem** (*comput*) tránsmodulátr·um -ī *n*

**moderate** (*of persons*) moderát·us -a -um; (*of things*) módic·us -a -um; **of moderate size** módic·us -a -um

**modest** modést·us -a -um

**modesty** modésti·a -ae *f*

**modify** *tr* adícior ádicī adíctus sum (+ *dat*); **which noun does "bonus" modify?** cui nómīnī "bonus" adícitur?

**modifying** *adj* adiéc-tus -a -um (+ *dat*)

**molars** dentēs *mpl* molárēs

**mole** talp·a -ae *f*

**mom** mamm·a -ae *f*

**moment** momént·um -ī *n* témporis; **at any moment** ómnibus moméntīs; **at the very moment** ipsō témpore; **at the very same moment** pūnc-tō témporis eódem; **for a moment** paulísper; **in a moment** (*i.e.*, *presently*) statim; **just a moment ago** modo

**Monday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Lūnae

**money** argént·um -ī *n*, pecúni·a -ae *f*, numm·ī -órum *mpl*; (*of paper*) monét·a -ae *f* chartácea

**money belt** ventrál·e -is *n*; (*of cloth*) zōn·a -ae *f*

**money order** (nummárium) mandát·um -ī *n* cursuále

**monitor** (*comput*) monitóri·um -ī *n*, caps·a -ae *f* computátrális

**monkey** s̄mī·us -ī *m*, s̄mī·a -ae *f*; (*as term of abuse*) **you monkey!** s̄mia!; **monkeys chatter** s̄mīī strident

**monopoly** monopóli·um -ī *n*; **play monopoly** monopóliō lūdere

**monosyllable** *s* monosýllab·a -ae *f*

**month** mēns·is -is *m*

**monument** monumént·um -ī *n*

**moo** múg·iō -íre -ívī *or* -īī

**mood** afféct·us -ūs *m* ánimī, ánim·us -ī *m*; (*gram*) mod·us -ī *m*; **be in a good mood** bonum ánimum habére; **get over one's mood** ánimum superáre; **imperative mood**, *e.g.*, “**read!**” modus imperátfvus, ut “lege!”; **indicative mood**, *e.g.*, “**I read**” modus indicátfvus, ut “legō”; **subjunctive mood**, *e.g.*, “**although I**

**read**” modus subiūnc-tívus, ut “cum legam”

**moose** alc·ēs -is *f*

**moped** autobirótul·a -ae *f*

**more** *adj* plūs, plūris *n*; plūr·ēs -ium *mf pl*; (*denoting greater extent of space or time; also number*) ámplius; **more (things)** plūr·a -ium *npl*; **but more of this another time** sed dē hōc áliās plūribus; **more money, strength, power** plūs pecúniae, vírium, poténtiae

**more** *adv* magis; **more or less** magis mínusve; **more than** magis quam; **more (less) than ... years old** māior (*minor*) ... annōs nāt·us -a -um

**moreover** praetereā

**morning** mātūtīn·um -ī *n*, temp·us -oris *n* mātūtīnum; **early in the morning** bene māne, multō māne; **from morning till evening** ā māne ūsque ad vésperam; **good morning!** salvē!; **in the morning** māne; **sleep all morning** tōtum māne dormíre; **the next morning** māne postrídīe; **this morning** hódīe māne

**mortar** harēnát·um -ī *n*

**mortgage** *s* hypothéc·a -ae *f*; **pay off a mortgage** hypothécam liberáre; **take out a mortgage** hypothécam obligáre

**mortgage** *tr* hypothécā obligáre

**mosquito** cul·ex -icis *m*

**most** *adj* pleríque, pleraéque, pleraque; **most people** pleríque *or* pleríque hómīnēs

**most** *adv* (*with verbs*) máximē; (*with adjs and advs, expressed by the superlative degree*); (*in the case of an adj in -ius máximē + positive*)

**mostly** (*for the most part, principally*) máximam partem; (*generally*) plērúmque

**motel** dēversōri·um -ī *n* vehiculārium

**moth** blatt·a -ae *f*

**mother** mā·ter -tris *f*

**mother-in-law** socr·us -ūs *f*

**motherless** mātre orb·us -a -um

**motherly** mātérn·us -a -um

**motion** mōt·us -ūs *m*; (*parl*) senténti·a -ae *f*; **approve a motion** senténtiam comprobāre; **make a motion regarding** réferō reférre réttulī relátus dē (+ *abl*); **on my motion** mē referénte; **oppose a motion** senténtiae [*dat*] obsíst·ō -ere óbstiī

**motivate** concitāre

**motivation (for)** ráti·ō -ónis *f* (+ *gen*); incitāmént·um -ī *n*; **motivation to study** incitāméntum studiéndī

**motive** caus·a -ae *f*, ráti·ō -ónis *f*; **what was his motive in coming?** Cuius rei causā vénérat?; **he had a strong motive** magna rátiō eī erat

**motor** mōtóri·um -ī *n*, mōtr·um -ī *n*

**motor boat** scaph·a -ae *f* automatária

**motorcycle** autobírot·a -ae *f*

**motorcyclist** autobírotári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**motorist** autoraedári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*), autocínētíst·ēs -ae *mf*

**motor oil** óle·um -ī *n* mōtóriī

**mountain** mōn·s -tis *m*

**mountain chain** mont·ēs -ium *mpl* perpétuī

**mountain climbing** ascénsi·ō -ónis *f* móntium (*see Chapter V*)

**mountainous** montuós·us -a -um, montán·us -a -um

**mourn** *tr* & *intr* lūg·eō -ére lūxī lūctus

**mourning** maer·or -óris *m*; (*outward expression of grief*) lūct·us -ūs *m*

**mouse (animal)** mūs, mūris *m*; (*comput*) mūs, mūris *m*, mūscul·us -ī *m*; **mice squeak** mūrēs míntriunt

**mouse clicker** (*comput*) mūris pulsábul·um -ī *n*

**mouth** ōs, ōris *n*; (*of a river*) ósti·um -ī *n*; **I had better keep my mouth shut** táceam óptimum est; **shut your mouth!** óbserā ōs tuum!

**mouthful** bucc·a -ae *f*

**move** *tr* mōv·eō -ére mōvī mōtus **II** *intr* movēri, sē movére; (*to change residence*) migrāre

**movie** taeníol·a -ae *f* cīnēmatogrāphica, fābul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatogrāphica; **go to see (watch) a movie** taeníolam cīnēmatogrāphicam vīs·ō -ere -ī; **show a movie** taeníolam cīnēmatogrāphicam exhíb·eō -ére -uī -itus (*see Chapter V*)

**movie camera** māchínul·a -ae *f* cīnēmatogrāphica

**movie projector** prōiectóri·um -ī *n* cīnēmatogrāphicum

**movie screen** línte·um -ī *n* látē exténtum

**movie theater** cīnēmaté·um -ī *n*; **go the movie theater** (*or to the movies*) in cīnēmatéum eō ire ivī

**movies** imágin·ēs -um *fpl* movéntēs

**mow the lawn** grāmen (*or* prátulum) résecō -áre -uī -tus

**muffin** scriblít·a -ae *f*

**mug** *s* (cup) pócul·um -ī *n*

**mug** *tr* mulcāre

**mugger** percúss·or -óris *m*

**muggy** aestuós·us -a -um

**mulberry** mōr·um -ī *n*

**mule** mūl·us -ī *m*, mūl·a -ae *f*; **mules bray** mūlī rudunt

**mull over** aestuāre in (+ *abl*)

**mumps** parōfīt·is -idis *f*

**municipality** mūnicipi·um -ī *n*

**murder** *s* nex, necis *f* (*passive in sense while caedēs is active in sense*); (*by hacking or striking*) caed·ēs -is *f*, occīsi·ō -ōnis *f*

**murder** *tr* (*by wicked and cruel means*) necāre; (*violently and ruthlessly*) trūcīdāre; (*by hacking or striking*) caed·ō -ere cecīdī caesus; **murder a song** cānticum lacerāre

**murderer** necāt·or -ōris *m*, homicīd·a -ae *mf*; (*of a father, mother, or near relative*) parričīd·a -ae *mf*

**murderess** necātr·īx -īcis *f*

**muscle** mūscul·us -ī *m*; **pull a muscle** mūsculum distōrqu·eō -ēre distōrsi distōrtus

**muscle-bound** mūsculīs cōntrīct·us -a -um

**muscular** mūsculōs·us -a -um

**museum** mūsē·um -ī *n*

**mushroom** fung·us -ī *m*; (*a choice kind*) bōlēt·us -ī *m*

**music** mūsic·a -ae *f*

**musical** mūsic·us -a -um; **musical instrument** īnstrūmēt·um -ī *n* mūsicum; **musical note** not·a -ae *f* mūsicālis

**musician** mūsic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**must: I (you) must go** mihi (tibi) eūndum est

**mustache** sūbi·um -ī *n*

**mustard** sināp·is -is *f*

**mutter** mussāre

**mutual** mūtu·us -a -um

**my** me·us -a -um

**my oh my!** vae miserō (-ae) mihi!

**myth** mūth·os -ī *m*

**mythological** mūtholōgic·us -a -um

**mythology** mūtholōgi·a -ae *f*

## N

**nag** *tr* obiurgitāre

**nail** clav·us -ī *m*; (*of a finger, toe*) ungu·is -is *m*; **cut the nails** unguēs résec·ō -āre -uī -tus; **drive in a nail** clāvum fig·ō -ere fixī fixus; **you hit the nail on the head** tū rem acū tetigistī

**nail** *tr* (to) clāvō (*or* clāvīs) cōnffīg·ō -ere cōnffīxī cōnffictus (+ *dat of that to which*); **to nail (boards) together** (tábulās) inter sē clāvīs cōnffigere

**name** *s* nōm·en -inis *n*; **Varrō by name** nōmine Varrō

**name** *tr* nōmināre; (*enumerate*) nuncupāre

**nap** brevis somn·us ī *m*; **take a nap** brevem somnum cāpere

**napkin** mapp·a -ae *f*, máppul·a -ae *f*

**narcotic** medicāmēt·um -ī *n* psychotrōpium

**narrow** angúst·us -a -um, ténu·is -is -e

**narrow-minded** angúst·us -a -um; **be narrow-minded** angústī ánimī esse

**narrow-mindedness** angústī·ae -ārum *fppl* (péctoris)

**nasty (foul)** foed·us -a -um; (*mean*) turpis -is -e

**nation** gēn·s -tis *f*

**natural** secūndum nātūram; (*unaffected*) incompōsit·us -a -um, simpl·ex -icis

**naturally** nātūrālīter; (*of course*) nempe, útpote; (*unaffectedly*) simpliciter

**nature** nātūr·a -ae *f*; (*physical world*) nātúra rerum; (*of a person*) ingēni·um -ī *n*

**naughty** ímprob·us -a -um; (*saucy*)  
pétul·āns -ántis

**naval** nāvál·is -is -e

**navel** umbílic·us -ī *m*

**navigable** nāvīgábi·lis -is -e

**navy** cōpi·ae -ārum *fpl* nāvālēs; **have a powerful navy** nāvibus plúrimum posse

**near** *adj* (not distant in place or time)  
propínqu·us -a -um; (*neighboring*)  
vícín·us -a -um (+ *dat*), prope (+ *acc*)

**near** *prep* prope (+ *acc*)

**nearby** in próximō

**nearsighted** my·ōps -ōpis

**nearsightedness** myōpi·a -ae *f*

**neat** (*clean; elegant*) mund·us -a -um;  
**neat!** óptimē!

**necessary** necessári·us -a -um; **if it is necessary for you to stay on** sī opus est tē commorāri; **if it is necessary for your health** sī opus est ad tuam valētúdinem; **it is necessary** necesse est

**neck** coll·um -ī *n*, cerv·ix -ícis *f* (*usually used in the plural*)

**necklace** tórqu·ēs -is *m*, moníl·e -is *n*;  
(*of precious stones*) moníle  
gemmátum

**necktie** fōcál·e -is *n*

**need** desīderāre; ég·eō -êre -uī (+ *abl*,  
*more rarely + gen*); **I (you, we) need money** opus est mihi (tibi, nobīs)  
argéntō [*abl*]

**needle** ac·us -ūs *f*

**needless to say** quid quaeris?; quid multa?

**needy** in·ops -opis

**negligence** negligéti·a -ae *f*, incúri·a -ae *f*

**negligent** néglig·ēns -éntis

**neigh** *intr* hínn·iō -íre -iī; **neigh at**  
adhinníre

**neigh** *s* hínnít·us -ūs *m*

**neighbor** (*on the border*) fínítim·us -ī *m*  
(·a -ae *f*); (*nearby or next door*)  
próxim·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); (*one in the neighborhood*) vícín·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**neighborhood** vícín·a -ae *f*

**neither** neu·ter -tra -trum; **that's neither here nor there** (*a matter of indifference*) susque dēque est

**nephew** fíli·us -ī *m* soróris; fílius frátris

**nerd** inconcín·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**nerve** nerv·us -ī *m*; **what nerve!** O audáciam!

**nervous** intént·us -a -um, trépid·us -a -um

**nervousness** trepidáti·ō -ónis *f*, ánim·us -ī *m* trépidus

**nest** nīd·us -ī *m*; **build a nest** nīdificāre

**net** (*also comput*) rēt·e -is *n*

**neuter** *adj* neu·ter -tra -trum, neutrál·is -is -e; **in the neuter** neutráliter

**neutral** nullíus partis (esse)

**never** numquam; **never yet** nōndum

**nevertheless** tamen, nihilōsétius

**new** nov·us -a -um

**news** (*esp. brought by a messenger*)  
núnti·us -ī *m*; **I just got news that**  
modo mihi nūntiátum est (+ *acc w. inf*); **if you happen to have any news about ...** sī quid forte novī habēs dē (+ *abl*); **if you have no news about ...** sī nihil novī habēs dē (+ *abl*); **I'll tell you when I have any news** narrábō, cum áliquid habébō novī; **is there any news?** numquid novī? **no other news** nihil praetereā novī

**news broadcast** nūntiī -ōrum *mpl*  
(radiophōnicī, tēlevīsicī)

**newscast** tēlediāri·um -ī *n*

**newspaper** āct·a -ōrum *npl* diūrna,  
diāri·um -ī *n*; **morning (evening)**

**newspaper** diārium matutīnum  
(vespertīnum); **newspaper article**  
commentāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **weekly**  
**newspaper** ācta hebdomadālia

**newsstand** diāriōrum tabērnul·a -ae *f*

**next** *adj* prōxim·us -a -um; **next to**  
prōxim·us -a -um (+ *dat*), iuxtā (+  
*acc*)

**next** *adv* prōximē; **next comes, then ...**  
**then ... after that** unde ... dein ...  
dein ... inde ...

**nice** (*courteous*) concīnn·us -a; (*in*  
*personality*) lépid·us -a; (*cute*)  
bell·us -a -um; **nice weather** caelum  
serēnum; **it was nice of you to invite**  
**me, but no, thank you** bene vocās,  
sed tam grātia est; **it wasn't nice of**  
**you to say that** nōn bellē fēcīstī quī  
id dīxeris; **say s.th. nice** aliquid bellī  
dīcere

**nick: in the nick of time** in ipsō artīculō  
tēmporis

**nickname** agnōm·en -inis *n*

**niece** fīli·a -ae *f* sorōris; fīli·a -ae *f*  
frātris

**night** nox, noctis *f*; **at night** noctū, dē  
nocte; **at this time of night** hōc  
noctis; **by night** noctū, dē nocte; **day**  
**and night** (*continually*) per diēs et  
noctēs, diem noctēmque; **every night**  
per sīngulās noctēs; **from morning**  
**till night** ā māne ad noctem ūsque;  
**good night** (*greeting*) bene vāleās et  
quiēscās; **last night** prōximā nocte;  
**late at night** multā dē nocte; **night**  
**after night** per sīngulās noctēs; **night**  
**and day** (*continually*) noctēs et diēs;  
**one night** quādem nocte; **on the**

**following night** prōximā (*or*  
īnsequēte nocte; **(on) the night**  
**before last** superiōre nocte; **spend**  
**the night** pernoctāre; **till late at**  
**night** ad multam noctem

**nightclub** discothēc·a -ae *f*

**nightfall: at nightfall** sub noctem; **till**  
**nightfall** ūsque ad noctem

**nightgown** camīsi·a -ae *f* noctūrna

**nightmare** sōmni·um -ī *n* turbulētum;  
**have a nightmare** sōmniūm  
turbulētum pāt·ior -ī passus sum

**night owl** (*person*) noctis av·is -is *f*;  
(*bird*) nōctu·a -ae *f*

**night table** mēnsul·a -ae *f* cubiculāris

**nipple** papīll·a -ae *f*

**nitwit** bārcal·a -ae *m*

**no** *adj* nūll·us -a -um; **no one** nēm·ō  
-inis *m*; **no parking** cavē stātuās  
vehīculum!; **no passing** cavē  
praevehāris!; **no stopping** nē sistitō!;  
**no way!** nūllō modō! *or* nēquāquam!

**no** *adv* nōn, mínimē; **no longer** nōn iam,  
nōn diūtius

**noble** (*sentiments*) grand·is -is -e

**nominative** *adj* nōminātv·us -a -um

**nonsense** nūg·ae -ārum *fpl*; **cut out the**  
**nonsense!** omítte (*pl*: omítтите)  
nūgās! **no nonsense!** nē nūgāre!  
**that's a lot of nonsense** nūgae sunt  
istae magnaē; **you are talking**  
**nonsense** nūgās garris; nūgāris

**nonsense!** nūgās! (*acc is frequent with*  
*exclamations*)

**noodle** collýr·a -ae *f*

**noodle soup** iū·s -is *n* collýricum

**noon** merídi·ēs -éi *m*; **at noon** merídiē;  
**before noon** ante merídiēm

**north** *adj* septentrionāl·is -is -e

**north** *adv* ad septentrionēs; **north of** *suprā* (+ *acc*)

**north** *s* septentrion·ēs -um *mpl*; **on the north** ā septentrionibus

**northern** septentrionāl·is -is -e

**northward** in septentrionēs versus [versus *is an adverb*]

**north wind** Áquil·ō -ōnis *m*

**nose** nās·us -ī *m*; **have a good nose for these things** haec fēstivē odōrārī; **under his very nose** ante oculōs

**nosey** cūriōs·us -a -um; **I don't want to be nosey but ...** nōn libet cūriōsus (-a) esse sed ...

**nostrils** nār·ēs -ium *fpl*

**not** nōn; *haud* (*more emphatic than nōn, and used chiefly before adjs and advs*); (*softened negative*) parum; **and not** nec, neque; **not at all** nōn omnīnō; **not bad** nōn male; **not even** nē ... quidem; **not only ... but also** nōn solum ... sed etiam; **not that** nōn quod (+ *subj*); **not yet** nōndum

**note** *s* not·a -ae *f*; (*short letter*) codicill·ī -ōrum *mpl*; **musical note** nota mūsica; **notes** annotātiōn·ēs -um *fpl*; **take notes** ēnotāre, annotāre

**note** *tr* notāre; **note down** ēnotāre

**notebook** libell·us -ī *m*, pugillār·ēs -ium *mpl*

**note pad** pugillār·ēs -ium *mpl*

**nothing** nihil

**notice** animad·vértō -vértēre -vértī -vérsus

**notorious** nōt·us -a -um, infām·is -is -e

**noun** *s* nōm·en -inis *n*; (*of an inanimate object*) vocābul·um -ī *n*

**novel** op·us -eris *n* fabulōsum

**November** mēns·is -is *m* Novēber; **in November** mēnse Novēmbri

**now** nunc; (*denoting emphasis and urgency*) iam; (*transitional, never in first place*) autem; **even now** etiam nunc; **just now** (*a moment ago*) modo; **now and then** subinde; **now at last** nunc tandem; **now here's the point** nunc cognōsce rem; **now ... now** modo ... modo; **now that** posteaquam (+ *indic*); **now what?** quid nunc?; **right now** (*immediately*) iam iam; **ten years from now** ad decem annōs

**nowadays** hódīē, nunc

**nowhere** nusquam

**nuclear** nucleār·is -is -e; **nuclear power** vīs *f* nucleāris

**nudge** fodicāre

**number** *s* númer·us -ī *m*

**numeral** *s* nōm·en -inis *n* numerāle (ut “ūnus,” “duo,” “trēs” **one, two, three**)

**nurse** nosócom·a -ae *f*; (*male*) nosócom·us -ī *m*

**nursery** conclāv·e -is *n* infāntium

**nursing home** nosocómi·um -ī *n*

**nut** nux, nucis *f*; **be nuts about someone** (amōre) dēpér·eō -īre -iī alīquem; **he is a nut** nūga iste est; **he's nuts** aliēnātus est ā sē; **you're nuts** dēlírās

**nutty** (*coll*) bacéol·us -a -um

**nymph** nymph·a -ae *f* marína

## O

**oak** *adj* rōbóre·us -a -um

**oak** rōb·ur -uris *n*, querc·us -ūs *f*

**oats** avēn·a -ae *f*

**obedient (to)** oboédiēns -éntis (*dat*)

**object** *s* (*gram*) expressed by the verb adiungī, for example, “**the man**” is



- the object of the verb** “hic homō”  
verbō adiungitur [Note: Roman  
grammarians never used the word  
“obiectum” in connection with a  
verb or preposition. Whereas we  
would say, for example, “man is the  
object of the verb” the Romans  
would say “man is joined to the  
verb.” See also the definition of  
“modify” above.]
- object (to)** obsist·ō -ere obstitī (+ dat)
- objection: I have no objection** per mē  
licet; **if you have no objection** sī per  
tē licet
- object lesson** documēt·um -ī n
- obliged: I’m much obliged to you for  
sending me your book** fēcistī mihi  
pergrātum quod librum ad mē mīsistī
- obliging** cōmmod·us -a -um
- obscurity** ignōbilit·ās -ātis f
- obviously** manifēstō
- occasion: for the occasion** in tempus; **if  
occasion should arise** sī fuerit  
occāsiō
- occasionally** per occāsiōnem, subinde
- occupation (means of livelihood)**  
quaest·us -ūs m; **what is your  
occupation?** quem quaestum facis?
- occupy (take possession of)** occupāre;  
(take by force) cāp·iō -ere cēpī  
captus; **be occupied with something**  
in āliquā rē versārī
- occur (take place)** incid·ō -ere -ī; (come  
up) obvén·iō -īre; **that had never  
occurred to me** mihi istuc numquam  
in mentem vēnerat.
- ocean** ōcéan·us -ī m; **the Atlantic  
Ocean** ōcéanus Atlánticus or mare  
Atlánticum
- ochre** silāce·us -a -um
- o’clock: at two o’clock** hōrā diēi  
secūndā (see p. 81)
- October** mēns·is -is m Octóber; **in  
October** mēnse Octóbrī
- odd (strange)** insólit·us -a -um, mīr·us  
-a -um; (number) impār, ímparis;  
**how odd!** rīdículum!
- off (said of an island)** ante (+ acc); **off  
(the coast of) Italy** ante Itáliam ; **be  
far off** procul esse; **be a long way  
off** longē abesse; **be off to** hinc áb·eō  
-īre -īvi or -īi ad (+ acc); **be well off**  
lócuplēs esse; **I’m off to the forum**  
ego hinc mē ad forum (agō); **where  
are you off to?** quō tē agis?
- offenses** delíct·a -órum npl
- offhand remark** dict·um -ī n  
incūriósum
- offhand:** ex tēpore; **say offhand** de  
summō pēctore dícere
- office** hon·or -óris m, magistrát·us -ūs  
m; (work place) officín·a -ae f;  
(teacher’s) studíol·um -ī n; **gain an  
office** magistrátum (or honórem)  
ádséqu·or -ī adsecútus sum
- officer** praeféct·us -ī m; **cavalry officer**  
praeféctus équitum; (police) vig·il  
-ilis mf
- offside: be offside** seórsum stō stāre  
stetī
- often** saepe, nōnnúmquam
- oh boy!** eu!
- oh my!** vae mihi!
- oho!** eho!
- O.K.** fiat or licet; **if it’s O.K. with you**  
sī tibi vidétur; **we’re O.K.** bene  
habémus
- old** vet·us -eris (single-ending adj),  
vétul·us -a -um; **be ... years old ...**  
annōs nāt·us -a -um esse; **older**  
māior nātū; **oldest** máxim·us -a nātū

**old age** senéct·ūs -útis *f*, senéct·a -ae *f*

**old-age home** gerontocómi·um -ī *n*

**old lady** an·us -ūs *f*; **little old lady**  
anícul·a -ae *f*

**old man** sen·ex -is *m*

**old woman** an·us -ūs *f*

**oldster** sen·ex -is *m*

**olive** olí·v·a -ae *f*

**olive oil** óle·um -ī *n*

**omelet** lágan·um -ī *n* ex òvīs

**once** (*on a certain occasion*) quōdam diē; (*one time*) semel; **once I get started, I can't stop** quāndō incípiō, dēsínere nōn queō; **at once** (*immediately*) ílicō, statim; (*simultaneously*) simul; **once and for all** semel in perpétuum; **once or twice** semel atque íterum; **once upon a time** òlim

**one** ūn·us -a -um; **at one time** (*formerly*) òlim; **one another** inter sē; **they embraced one another** inter sē ampléxī sunt; **one and the same** ūnus et ídem; **one house** ūnae aed·ēs -ium *fpl*; **one ... the other** alter ... alter; **one would think** créderēs; **we can discuss that one on one** dē eō cōram disputāre pōssumus

**one-way street** vi·a -ae *f* ūnífus cursūs

**onion** caep·a -ae *f*

**only** solum, tantúmmodo (*usu. after the word it emphasizes*)

**open** *adj* (*not shut*) apért·us -a -um; (*candid*) cándid·us -a -um; **in the open (air)** sub dīvō

**open** *tr* apér·iō -íre apéruī apértus

**openly** própalam

**opera** melodrá·m·a -atis *n*; **go to see an opera** melodráma vīs·ō -ere -ī

**opera house** theátr·um -ī *n*  
melodrá·má·ticum

**operate on** sec·ō -áre -uī -tus

**operating system** (*comput*) systém·a -atis *n* intérnium

**operation** operáti·ō -ónis *f*; (*surgical*) sécti·ō -ónis *f* (*or operátio*) médica;  
**conduct military operations** rēs ger·ō -ere gessī

**operetta** melodrá·má·ti·um -ī *n*

**opinion** sentéti·a -ae *f*; **express an opinion** senténtiam dícere; **in my opinion** meā senténtiā, meō iúdiciō; **what is your opinion about ... ?** quid opínáris dē (+ *abl*)?

**opinion poll** interrogáti·ō -ónis *f*  
(política)

**opponent** adversári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); (*for office*) competí·tor -tōris *m* (·tríx -trícis *f*)

**opposite** *prep* versus (+ *acc*) (*often postpositive*), advérsum (+ *acc*), contrā + *acc*; **opposite of** ex advérsō *or* exadvérsō (+ *gen*)

**optician** fa·ber -brī *m* ópticus

**or** aut, vel; (*in double questions*) an

**orange** *adj* (*color*) auránti·us -a -um, lúte·us -a -um

**orange** māl·um -ī *n* aurántium; (*color*) col·or -óris *m* lúteus

**orangeade** mālī aurántiī pōti·ō -ónis *f*

**orange juice** aurántiī succ·us -ī *m*

**orbit** órbit·a -ae *f*

**orchard** pómári·um -ī *n*

**orchestra** symphóni·a -ae *f*, symphóni·ac·ī -órum *mpl*

**ordinal** *adj* ór·dinál·is -is -e (ut “prīmus” first)

**organ** (*anat*) vīsc·us -eris *n*; (*musical instrument*) órgan·um -ī *n* músicum

**ostrich** strūthiocamél·us -ī *m* (*see* **bird**)

**other** áli·us -a -ud

**ouch!** au!; ei!; oeei!

**ought** déb·eō -ére -uī -itus

**ounce** ūnci·a -ae *f*

**our** nost·er -ra -rum

**out: out of doors** forīs; **out of place: if**

**it is not out of place** nisi aliénūm

est; **out of fear** propter metum; **out**

**of wood** dē lignō; **out with it!** (*tell*

*me!*) cedo! (*pl: cette!*) [*an old*

*imperative*]; **the book is not yet out**

liber ē prēlō nōndum éxiit

**outdo** superáre

**outdoors** forīs

**outfielder** extérn·us cust·ōs -ōdis *mf*

**outfit** hábit·us -ūs *m*, sýnthes·is -is *f*

**outlet** (*electrical*) ēléctrica cápsul·a -ae *f*  
contáctūs

**outline** dēlineáti·ō -ónis *f*

**outline** *tr* dēlineáre

**output** (*comput*) éxit·us -ūs *m*

**outside** (*direction*) forās; (*position*) forīs

**outsspoken** libéri·or (*gen: -óris*)

**outstanding** praest·āns -ántis

**oven** furn·us -ī *m*

**over** (*above*) (*with motion*) super (+

*acc*); (*in position*) suprā (+ *acc*); **it's**

**all over!** āctum est!; **over sixty years**

**old** māior (quam) annōs sexāgíntā

nāt·us -a; **when the battle was over**

cōnféctō proéliō

**overalls** encombóm·a -atis *n*

**overcast** nūbilōs·us -a -um, nūbil·us -a

-um; **become overcast** nūbiláre

**overcoat** superindūmént·um -ī *n*

**over-confident** nimis cōnfíd·ēns -éntis

**overhead projector** prōiectóri·um -ī *n*  
superācapitále

**overtime** (*in a game*) additícium  
temp·us -oris *n*

**overture** exórdi·um -ī *n* (*melodrámaticis*)

**overwhelmed: be overwhelmed with**

**work** óbru·or -ī óbrutus sum,

tamquam flūctū, sic ópere

**owl** búb·ō -ónis *m*; **owls hoot** búbónēs

búbilant (*see* **bird**)

**ox** bōs, bovis *m*; **oxen bellow** bovēs  
boant

**oyster** óstre·a -ae *f*

**oyster bed** ostreári·um -ī *n*

**oyster shell** óstreae test·a -ae *f*

## P

**pack** (*e.g., a theater*) stipáre; **pack up**  
**the luggage** sárcinās (*or* sarcínulās  
*or* vāsa) cóllig·ō -ere collégī  
colléctus

**pack** *s* (*of cigarettes*) capséll·a -ae *f*;  
(*throng*) turb·a -ae *f*

**package, packet** fascícul·us -ī *m*

**page** págin·a -ae *f*; **at the bottom (top)**  
**of the page** in ímā (summā) páginā

**pain** dol·or -óris *m*; **be a big pain in the**

**neck** molestíssim·us -a -um esse; **feel**

**pain** dolóre affíc·ior -ī afféctus sum;

**be in pain** dól·eō -ére -uī; **severe**

**pain** ingēns *or* véhemēns dolor; **stop**

**being a pain in the neck** moléstus

(-a) nē sis; **take pains to** óperam

dare ut (+ *subj*)

**painstaking** operós·us -a -um

**paint** *s* pigmént·um -ī *n*

**paint** *tr* & *intr* ping·ō -ere pínxī píctus

**paint brush** pēnicíll·us -ī *m*

**painter** píct·or -óris *m*, píctr·íx -ícis *f*

- painting** (*the art; picture*) pīctūr·a -ae *f*;  
(*painting on a board*) tābul·a -ae *f*  
(pīcta) (*see Chapter V*)
- pair** pār paris *n*
- pajamas** sýnthes·is -is *f* dormitória
- palate** palát·um -ī *n*
- pale** pállid·us -a -um
- palm** (*of the hand*) palm·a -ae *f*
- pancake** artolágan·um -ī *n*
- panther** panthér·a -ae *f*
- pantry** cell·a -ae *f* pēnária
- pants** brāc·ae -ārum *fpl*; **hot pants**  
pérbrevēs brācae fēmíneae
- pantyhose** tibiál·ia -ium *npl* brācária
- paper** chart·a -ae *f*
- paper** *adj* chartáce·us -a -um
- paperback** lib·er -rī *m* chartā contéctus
- paper clip** fibícul·a -ae *f* chartárum
- paperhanger** tapētári·us -ī *m*
- paprika** cápsic·um -ī *n*
- parachute** dēcidícul·um -ī *n*
- paragraph** parágraph·us -ī *m*, cap·ut  
-utis *n*
- parakeet** psittácul·us -ī *m*
- parallel bars** hast·ae -ārum *fpl*  
parallélae
- parcel** fasc·is -is *m* (*or* fascícul·us -ī *m*)  
cursuális
- pardon** *s* véni·a -ae *f*; **grant s.o. a**  
**pardon** véniam álicui dare; **obtain**  
**pardon** véniam impetráre
- pardon** *tr* ignósc·ō -ere ignóvī (+ *dat*);  
**pardon me for what I said** ignósce  
mihi, quod dīxerō
- parent** parēns -éntis *mf*
- parentage** gen·us -eris *n*
- park** *s* hort·ī -ōrum *mpl*, viridári·um -ī *n*
- park** *tr* (*the car*) autocinétum státuō,  
statúere, státuī
- parking fee** tax·a -ae *f* statíva
- parking lot** áre·a -ae *f* statíva
- parking-lot attendant** cust·ōs -ōdis *mf*  
áreae statívae
- parking meter** statímetr·um -ī *n*; **put a**  
**coin into the parking meter**  
nummum in statímetrum immítt·ō  
-ere immísī immíssus
- parking; no parking!** cavē státuās  
vehículum
- parliament** parlámént·um -ī *n*; **member**  
**of parliament** parláméntári·us -ī *m*  
(·a -ae *f*)
- parrot** psittac·us -ī *m*
- parse** *tr* proprietátēs (+ *gen*) dēscríb·ō  
-ere dēscrípī
- parsley** petroselín·um -ī *n*
- part** *s* par·s -tis *f*; (*in the hair*)  
discrím·en -inis *n*
- part** *tr* (*the hair*) discrímínáre
- part of speech** par·s -tis *f* ōratiónis
- participle** participi·um -ī *n*; **past or**  
**perfect participle** praetérítī témporis  
participium; **present participle**  
praeséntis témporis participium
- particle** partícul·a -ae *f* (*namely, the*  
*four parts of speech that are*  
*indeclinable: adverb, preposition,*  
*conjunction, interjection*)
- particular** particulár·is -is -e; **in**  
**particular** potíssimum
- partly** partim; **it is partly cloudy**  
(**sunny**) **today** (caelum) hódīē est  
partim nūbilōsum (aprícum)
- partridge** perd·ix -ícis *mf* (*see bird*)
- party** (*side*) par·s -tis *f*, fácti·ō -ónis *f*;  
(*celebration*) convívī·um -ī *n*; **give a**  
**party** convívium dare; **throw a**

- party** convívium agítáre; **join a party** partī sē adiún·gō -gere -xī
- pass** *s* (defile) salt·us -ūs *m*; (basketball) corbifóll·is -is *m* trānsmíssus; (football) pedifóll·is -is *m* trānsmíssus
- pass** *tr* (go by) praetér·eō -íre -iī -itus; (ride by) praetér·vehor -vehī -véctus sum; (the time, life) ter·ō -ere trīvī trītus; (basketball, football, lacrosse) trāns·míttō -míttēre -mísī -míssus; **pass a law** (rogātiónem or lēgem) pérferō pérferre pértulī perlátus; **pass around** circúm·ferō -férre -tulī -látus; **pass a test** probātiónem sustín·eō -ére -uī; **pass out** distríbu·ō -ere -uī -tus; **pass sentence** dēcérn·ō -ere dēcrévī dēcrētus; **pass the bread, please!** pórrige pānem quaesō **It intr** (of time) trānsíre; **pass away** (die) dēcéd·ō -ere dēcéssī; **it came to pass** factum est; **pass by** (go or ride by) praeteríre, praetérvehī; **pass for** (appear to be) probáre prō (+ *abl*); **pass out** (faint) colláb·or -ī collápsus sum
- passage** (in a text) loc·us -ī *m*; (across water) trānsit·us -ūs *m*
- passbook** (bank book) argentáriae libéll·us -ī *m*
- passenger** vect·or -óris *m*, vectr·ix -ícis *f*
- passenger train** trām·en -inis *n* commúne
- passing; no passing!** cavē praeveháris!
- passion** cupídít·ās -átis *f*; (lust) libíd·ō -inis *f*
- passionate** árd·ēns -éntis
- passionately** efflíctim
- passive** *adj* passív·us -a -um
- Passover** Pascha *n* [*indecl*], Pasch·a -atis *n*
- passport** commeátus diplóm·a -atis *n*
- password** (also comput) tésser·a -ae *f*
- past** *prep* praeter (+ *acc*)
- past** *s* praetérít·a -órum *npl*; (gram) praetérít·um temp·us -oris *n*; **in the past** ántehāc
- pasta** collýr·a -ae *f*
- pastries** cuppédi·a -órum *npl*
- pastry baker** cuppēdinári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- pastry shop** cuppedinári·a -ae *f*
- pasture** páscu·um -ī *n*
- pathetic** elāmentábil·is -is -e
- patience** patiénti·a -ae *f*
- patient** *adj* páti·ēns -éntis
- patient** *s* ae·ger -grī *m*, ae·gra -grae *f*
- patiently** aequō ánimō
- patrician** patríci·us -a -um
- patriot** amá·tor -tóris *m* (·trix -trícis) *f* pátriae
- patriotic** am·āns -ántis pátriae
- patriotism** am·or -óris *m* pátriae
- pattern** *s* régul·a -ae *f*; (of weaving) text·us -ūs *m*
- pauper** paup·er -eris *mf*
- pave; pave the way to** viam fácere ad (+ *acc*)
- pavement** pavímént·um -ī *n*
- paw** pēs, pedis *m*
- pay** *s* merc·ēs -édis *f*; (in the military) stípēndi·um -ī *n* (see wages)
- pay** *tr* solv·ō -ere -ī solútus; **pay off** persólvere, exsólvere; **pay off a debt** débitum persólvere; **pay on time** ad tempus or ad diem dictam sólvēre; **pay out (money) to** dēnumeráre (nummōs) (+ *dat*); **pay s.o. \$20 for** dēnumeráre álicui vígintī dóllarōs prō

(+ *abl*); **pay s.o. a visit** áliquem invís·ō -ere -ī || **intr it pays to listen** prētium óperae est auscultāre

**payment** solúti·ō -ónis *f* (pecúniae)

**pay phone** tēlephón·um -ī *n* nummárium

**pea** pīs·um -ī *n*; **pea soup** iūs, iūris *n* ex pīsīs

**peace** pāx, pācis *f*; **break the peace** pācem frang·ō -ere frēgī fractus; **bring about peace** pācem conciliāre; **have peace negotiations with s.o.** ágere cum áliquō dē pāce; **in peace and in war** domī et milítiae (*or in milítia*); **peace was concluded on condition that ...** pāx convénit in eam condicióem ut ... ; **make peace with** pācem fácere cum (+ *abl*)

**peach** pérsic·um -ī *n*

**peacock** pāv·ō -ónis *m*, pāv·a -ae *f* (*see bird*)

**peanut** aráchis, aráchidis *f* hypogéa

**peanut butter** bütýr·um -ī *n* ex arachídibus; **put peanut butter on bread** bütýrum ex arachídibus pānī adhibére

**pear** pir·um -ī *n*

**pearl** margarít·a -ae *f*

**pearl earrings** margarít·ae -árum *fpl* dépendéntēs

**pearl necklace** moníl·e -is *n* baccátum

**peck** (*little kiss*) basíol·um -ī *n*

**pedal** pedál·e -is *n*

**pedestrian** ped·es -itis *mf*

**pedestrian crossing** tránsit·us -ūs *m* péditum

**pee** ming·ō -ere mīnxī mīctum; (*coll*) fácere

**peel** *s* cut·is -is *f*; (*rind, thick skin*) córi·um -ī *n*, cort·ex -icis *m*; **apple**

**peel** mālī cut·is -is *f*; **orange peel** córium mālī aurántii

**peel** *tr* reseccāre cutem (+ *gen*)

**pelican** onocrótal·us -ī *m* (*see bird*)

**pen** penn·a -ae *f*, cálam·us -ī *m* scríptórius

**penalty** poen·a -ae *f*; **pay the penalty** poenās persól·v·ō -ere -ī, poenās dare

**penalty kick** (*from 11 meters*) ict·us -ūs *m* úndecim metrórūm; (*from 7 meters*) ictus septem metrórūm

**pencil** gráphi·um -ī *n*, stíl·us -ī *m* plúmbeus

**pencil sharpener** instrúmént·um -ī *n* cuspidárium

**pendulum** perpendícul·um -ī *n*

**peninsula** paenínsul·a -ae *f*

**pentathlon** pentáthl·um -ī *n*; **win the pentathlon** pentáthlō vinc·ō -ere vícī

**penult** *s* paenúltima sýllab·a -ae *f*

**people** hómín·ēs -um *mpl*; **people who speak Latin** quí Latínē loquúntur

**pep** aclácrit·ās -átis *f*

**pepper** pip·er -eris *n*

**pepper shaker** piperín·um -ī *n*

**pep rally** convént·us -ūs *m* hortátórius

**pep talk** allóqui·um -ī *n* hortátórium; **give a pep talk to** allóquium hortátórium habére apud (+ *acc*)

**percent** centésim·a -ae *f*

**perch** (*fish*) perc·a -ae *f*; (*for birds*) pértic·a -ae *f*

**perch** *intr* (**on**) insídō -ere insédī (+ *dat*)

**perfect** perféct·us -a -um

**perfectly** (*totally*) plānē

**perfect tense** *s* temp·us -oris *n* praetérítum perféctum

- perform** (*duty*) praest·ō -āre praestitī,  
fung·or -ī functus sum (+ *abl*)
- perfume** unguént·um -ī *n*
- perfume shop** tabérn·a -ae *f* unguentária
- perhaps** fortásse
- period** (*punctuation mark*) pūct·um -ī  
*n*; (*span of time, class period*)  
spāti·um -ī *n*; **in the third period**  
tértiō spātiō; **I'll not give in. period!**  
nōn concēdam. dīxī!; **period of life**  
aet·ās -ātis *f* vītae
- periodical** periódic·um -ī *n*
- peristyle** peristýli·um -ī *n*
- perjure oneself** periūrāre
- perjury** periúri·um -ī *n*; **commit**  
**perjury** periūrāre
- persistence** assidúit·ās -ātis *f*
- persistent** assídu·us -a -um
- person** hom·ō -inis *mf*
- personal** *adj* persōnāl·is -is -e; **personal**  
**computer** computātr·um -ī *n*  
domésticum; **personal finances** rēs,  
reī *f* familiāris; **personal injury**  
iniúri·a -ae *f*
- personality** índol·ēs -is *f*
- personally** *adv* expressed by ipse, per  
mē, per tē, etc.
- pessimistic** infél·ix -ícis
- pester** moléstias áf·ferō -fēre áttulī (+  
*dat*)
- pet** dēlici·ae -ārum *fpl*; **have as a pet** in  
dēliciis habēre
- pet** *tr* (*stroke*) permúlc·eō -ēre permúlsī;  
(*fondle*) subigitāre **|| intr** inter sē  
subigitāre
- pharmacist** (*see druggist*)
- pheasant** phāsián·a -ae *f* (*see bird*)
- phew** *interj* (*gratified surprise or relief*)  
ehem!; (*at a bad smell*) fu!; fī!
- phew! what's that stench?** fī!  
quidnam est iste fētor?
- phlegm** pītuít·a -ae *f*
- phobia** phóbi·a -ae *f*
- phone** (*see telephone*)
- phony** affectāt·us -a -um
- photo** (*see photograph*)
- photocopier** máchin·a -ae *f* phōtotýpica
- photocopy** *s* exémpl·ar -āris *n*  
phōtotýpicum
- photocopy** *tr* phōtotýpicē dēscrībere
- photograph** *s* imág·ō -inis *f*  
phōtográfica; **take photographs**  
imáginēs lūce exprimere
- photograph** *tr* phōtográficē redd·ō  
-ere réddidī rédditus
- photographer** phōtógraph·us -ī *m* (·a  
-ae *f*)
- photographic film** taeníol·a -ae *f*  
phōtográfica
- photography** phōtográfia·a -ae *f*
- photo shop** officín·a -ae *f* phōtográfica
- phrase** *s* locúti·ō -ōnis *f*
- physical condition** córporis hábit·us  
-ūs *m*
- physical therapist** iātralípt·ēs -ae *m*
- physical therapy** iātralíptic·ē -ēs *f*
- pianist** clávic·en -inis *mf*
- piano** clávicórdi·um -ī *n*; **play the**  
**piano** clávicórdiō cánere
- pick** (*pluck*) carp·ō -ere -sī -tus; (*gather*)  
leg·ō -ere lēgī lēctus; **pick (out)**  
(*select*) élig·ō -ere élēgī élēctus; **pick**  
**pockets** manticulārī **|| intr** **pick on**  
(*someone*) cárpere; **pick up a**  
**language** linguam pērbibō pērbíbere  
pērbibī
- pickle** sálgam·um -ī *n*; **be in a pickle** in  
angústias vers·or -ārī -átus sum

**pickpocket** sacculári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*),  
levát·or -óris *m*

**picnic** cēnul·a -ae *f* subdiális; **go on a picnic** excursiōnem ad cēnulam subdiálem sūmēdam fácere

**picnic basket** pānári·um -ī *n*

**picture** pictúr·a -ae *f*, imág·ō -inis *f*

**picture tube** tub·us -ī *m* tēlevísíficus

**pie** crúst·um -ī *n*; **cherry pie** cérasa *npl*  
in crústō cocta

**piece** frúst·um -ī *n*; (*often not expressed by any separate word, the substantive denoting the piece, e.g., pānis a piece of bread; cáseus a piece of cheese; charta, chártula a piece of paper*); **break in pieces** cōnfríng·ō -ere cōnfrégī cōnfráctus

**pig** porc·us -ī *m*; **pigs oink** porcī grūnniunt

**pigeon** colúmb·a -ae *f*, colúmb·us -ī *m*;  
**pigeons coo** colúmbae gemunt (*see bird*)

**pigeon coop** columbári·um -ī *n*

**pigsty** suíl·e -is *n*

**pill** píllul·a -ae *f*

**pillow** cervíc·al -ális *n*

**pillow case** cervicális tégim·en -inis *n*

**pilot** *s* guberná·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**pilot** *tr* gubernáre

**pin** ac·us -ūs *f*

**pinch** *s* a **pinch of salt** mēnsúr·a -ae *f* salis duórum (*or* trium) digitórum; **in a pinch** (*fig*) in angústíis; (*in a doubtful situation*) in rē dúbiā

**pinch** *tr* vellicáre **|| intr if the shoe pinches** sī cálceus ūrit

**pineapple** māl·um -ī *n* pńeum

**Ping-Pong** mēnsális pilae lūs·us -ūs *m*;  
**play Ping-Pong** mēnsáli pilā lúdere

**pink** róse·us -a -um

**pipe** fístul·a -ae *f* aquária; (*of an organ*)  
órganī fístula

**pipe organ** órgan·um -ī *n* fístulīs  
ínstrúctum

**pitcher** úrce·us -ī *m*; (*in baseball*)  
coniéc·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**pitcher's mound** coniectóris  
(coniectrícis) grūm·us -ī *m*

**pitiful** flébil·is -is -e; (*contemptible*)  
abiéct·us -a -um

**pity** *s* misericórdi·a -ae *f*; **feel pity for**  
commiserésc·ō -ere (+ *gen*)

**pity** *tr* misér·eor -éři -itus sum (+ *gen*); **I pity you** miséreor tuī (*pl*: vestrī)

**pizza** pitt·a -ae *f*

**place** loc·us -ī *m* (*pl* loc·a -órum *npl*); **at your place** (*at your home*) apud tē; **from that place** illinc; **in place of a parent** in locum paréntis; **in the first place** primum; **in the same place** íbidem; **out of place** alién·us -a -um; **take place** (*occur*) fiō fieri factus sum; **take s.o.'s place** locum alicúius ūsurpáre; **to that place** eō; **this is not the place to ...** nōn est hic locus ut (+ *subj*); **to the same place** eódem

**place** *tr* pónere, locáre

**plain** camp·us -ī *m*; **open plains** campī paténtēs

**plaintiff** petít·or -óris *m*, petít·r·ix -ícis *f*

**plan** *tr* in ánimō habére, intén·dō -dere -dī -tus

**plan** *s* cōnslí·um -ī *n*; **form a plan** cōnsílium ín·eō -íre -iī -tus; **make plans for the trip** cōnsílium cápere dē itínere

**plane** aēróplan·um -ī *n*; (*carpenter's tool*) runcín·a -ae *f*



**plane** *tr* (e.g., a board) runcīnāre

**plant** *s* plant·a -ae *f*

**plant a field** *tr* ser·ō -ere sēvī sātus; **plant a field** agrum cōnsérere

**plaster** *s* tēctōri·um -ī *n*

**plaster *tr* (a wall)** tēctōrium (parietī) indūcere

**plasterer** tēct·or -ōris *m*

**plate** pátin·a -ae *f*, catīn·us -ī *m*;  
(smaller size) patéll·a -ae *f*, catíll·us -ī *m*

**platform** suggést·us -ūs *m*; (in a train station) crepíd·ō -inis *f* (ferriviária)

**play** *s* (fun) lūd·us -ī *m*; (in a theater) fábul·a -ae *f*

**play** *tr* (radio, television, records, tapes, etc.) ūsurpāre

**play** *tr* & *intr* lúdere; (an instrument) can·ō -ere cécini cantus (+ *abl* of the instrument); (records, tapes) impell·ō -ere impulī impulsus; **play a game** lūsum lúdere; **play a good game** bene lúdere; **play a trick on** lūdific·or -ārī -átus sum (+ *acc*); **play ball** pilā lúdere; **play checkers** latrúnculis lúdere; **play hide and seek** per lūsum latitāre; **play sports** dispórtibus lúdere; **play the drum** týmpanum pulsāre; **play the flute** tibiā cánere; **play the guitar** cítherā Hispānicā cánere; **play the organ** órganō cánere; **play the lead role** prīmās partēs agere; **play the piano** clāvicórdiō cánere; **play the role of a general** imperátórem ágere; **play the trumpet** túbā cánere; **stop playing games** dēsiste lūdōs fácere **||** *intr* lúdere; **play up to s.o.** áliquem col·ō -ere cóluī; **play around with** (sexually) lúdere cum (+ *abl*)

**player** lūs·or -ōris *m*, lūs·rīx -ícis *f*

**playground** áre·a -ae *f* lūsória

**playing card** chártul·a -ae *f* lūsória

**playing field** camp·us -ī *m* lūsórius

**playwright** fábulárum scríp·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)

**plead a case before the court** causam prō tribūnālī ágere

**pleasant** amoén·us -a -um, iúcúnd·us -a -um

**pleasantness** iúcúndit·ās -átis *f*

**please** (in making an appeal) quaesō, sīs (= sī vīs); (informally) amábō tē; **whenever I please** quotiēscúmque (mihi) libet

**pleased to meet you!** mihi pergrátum est tē conveníre!

**pleasing** grát·us -a -um

**pleasure** volúpt·ās -átis *f*; **at their own pleasure** suō arbítriō; **derive great pleasure from** magnam voluptátem cápere ex (+ *abl*); **with pleasure** libénter

**pleated** undulát·us -a -um

**plebeian** plēbēi·us -a -um

**plebs** plēbs, plēbis *f*

**pliers** for·ceps -cipis *m*

**plight: oh, what a sorry plight!** O rem míseram!

**plow** *s* arátr·um -ī *n*

**plow** *tr* aráre

**plug** (electrical) spin·a -ae *f* contáctūs éléctricī

**plug in** adnēct·ō -ere adnéxuī adnéxus

**plum** prūn·um -ī *n*

**plumber** fab·er -rī *m* plumbárius

**plummet** perpendícul·um -ī *n*

**pluperfect tense** *s* temp·us -oris *n* plūsquamperfectum

**plural** *adj* plūrál·is -is -e; **in the plural** plūráliter

**plural** *s* multitūd·ō -inis *f*; **signifying a plural** multitūdinem significāns

**plus sign** crucicul·a -ae *f*

**plus: consider it a plus** id dēputā esse in lucrō; **2 plus 2 are 4** duo et duo sunt (*or* fiunt) quattuor

**pocket** lócul·us -ī *m*

**pocketbook** (*purse*) crumēn·a -ae *f*;  
(*small book*) lib·er -rī *m* pugillāris

**pocketknife** cultéll·us -ī *m* plicābilis

**podium** pódi·um -ī *n*, púlpit·um -ī *n*

**poem** poém·a -atis *n*; **write a poem** poéma fácere, con·dō -dere -didī -ditus

**poet** poét·a -ae *m*

**poetess** poétrī·a -ae *f*

**poetry** poés·is -is *f*

**poinsettia** euphórbi·a -ae *f*

**point** (*sharp end*) acúm·en -inis *n*; (*of a spear*) cusp·is -idis *f*; (*gram, sports*) pūnct·um -ī *n*; **at this point** hīc; hōc locō; **be on the point of ...** in eō esse ut (+ *subj*); **beside the point** nihil ad rem; **but to return to the point ...** sed ad prōpósitum ... ; **get the point?** tenēsne (*pl.* tenētīsne) rem?; **get to the point!** venī ad rem!; **good point** vírt·ūs -útis *f*; **it got to the point where** eō dēcúrsum est ut (+ *subj*); **main point** summ·a -ae *f*; **now here's the point** nunc cognósce rem; **on that point** hāc dē rē; **score a point** pūnctum ferō ferre tulī lātus; **that's the main point** id caput est; **the point is that I no longer care about such things** quod caput est, iam ista nōn cūrō; **up to this point** hāctenus; **what was the point of your writing to me?** quid rētulit tē mittere ad mē lítterās?; **what's the point of that?** quam ad rem istud rēfert?; **what's your point?** (*what*

*are you driving at?*) quō ēvādīs?; **you miss the point** nihil ad rem pértinet

**point-blank: turn down** **point-blank** omnínō repudiāre

**point out** indicāre, mōnstrāre

**pointer** (*comput*) (mūris) ind·ex -icis *m*

**pointless** supervácu·us -a -um, inán·is -is -e

**poke** (*jab*) pung·ō -ere púpugī, fodiciāre; **poke fun at s.o.** áliquem ēlúdere

**pole vaulting** salt·us -ūs *m* perticárius  
(*see Chapter V*)

**police officer** vig·il -ilis *mf*

**policy** ráti·ō -ónis *f*

**polish** *s* (*for shoes*) cērōm·a -atis *n*

**polish shoes** cálceōs pól·iō -íre -ívī -ítus

**polite (to)** cōm·is -is -e (+ *dat or ergā or in + acc*)

**politeness** cōmit·ās -átis *f*

**political** cívīl·is -is -e; **for political reasons** reī públicae causā; **political affairs (or matters)** rēs, rērum *fpl* cívīlēs; **political career** curs·us -ūs *m* honórum; **political science** sciénti·a -ae *f* cívīlis

**politician** vir -ī *m* cívīlis, fēmina -ae *f* cívīlis

**politics** rēs pública (*gen.* reī públicae) *f*, res cívīlis (*also plural*); **enter politics** rem públicam íneō ínire ínívī *or* ínī; **take part in politics** in rē públicā vers·or -ári -átus *sum*

**polka** saltáti·ō -ónis *f* Bohémica; **dance the polka** Bohémicē saltāre

**polling booth** saept·um -ī *n*

**polls** saept·a -órum *npl*

**polo** alsūlégi·a -ae *f* equestris

**polo shirt** subúcul·a -ae *f* cum curtīs mánicīs

**pomegranate** māl·um -ī *n* grānātum

**pompous** glōriōs·us -a -um

**pond** stāgn·um -ī *n*

**pony** mann·us -ī *m*

**pool** stāgn·um -ī *n*; (*for swimming*)

piscīn·a -ae *f*; (*billiards*) lūd·us -ī *m*

tudiculāris; **shoot pool** glóbulōs

ebúrneoōs clāvā tudiculārī super

mēnsam impéll·ō -ere ímpulī

**poor** (*pitiful*) mis·er -era -erum;

(*impoverished*) paup·er -eris [*single-ending adj*]; **poor guy** mis·er -erī *m*

**pop** tat·a -ae *m*

**popcorn** máízi·um -ī *n* ínflátum

**pop music** músic·a -ae *f* populāris

**poppy** papáv·er -eris *n*

**popular** grātiōs·us -a -um; **be popular**

**with s.o.** grātiōsus (-a) esse apud áliquem

**popularity** grāti·a -ae *f*; **enjoy**

**popularity among** grātiām háb·eō -ēre -uī -itus apud (+ *acc*)

**population** multítúd·ō -ínis *f*; **the total number of the population** númer·us -ī *m* omnis multítúdinis

**porch** pérgul·a -ae *f*

**porcupine** hystr·ix -icis *f*

**pork** porcīn·a -ae *f*

**pork chop** off·a -ae *f* porcīna

**port** (*also comput*) port·us -ūs *m*

**porter** báiu·us -ī *m*

**portico** pórtic·us -ūs *f*

**position** loc·us -ī *m*; **what position do you play?** quō locō lúdis?

**positive** *s* (*gram*) grad·us -ūs *m* positívus

**possessive adj** (*gram*) possessív·us -a -um

**possible** possíbil·is -is -e; **if (it is)**

**possible** sī fferī potest; **is it really**

**possible that ... ?** numquid ... ?; **is**

**it really possible that you are**

**telling the truth?** numquid vĕra

dīcis?

**post** *tr* (*e.g., on the bulletin board*)

prō·pōnō -pōnere -pōsuī -pōsitus

**postage** vectúr·a -ae *f* (litterárum); **pay**

**the postage** prō vectúrā epístulae

solv·ō -ere -ī

**postage stamp** pittáci·um -ī *n* cursuále

**postal delivery** perláti·ō -ōnis *f* cursuális

**postcard** chártul·a -ae *f* cursuális; (*with*

*a picture*) phōtochártul·a -ae *f*

cursuális

**poster** fóli·um -ī *n* mūrále

**postman** tabellári·us -ī *m*

**post office** diribitóri·um -ī *n* cursuále

**post office window** ostíol·um -ī *n*

cursuále

**pot** (*of clay*) oll·a -ae *f*; (*of metal*)

a(h)ĕn·um -ī *n*; (*marijuana*)

cánnab·is -is *f*; **go to pot** pessum eō

íre íi; **pots and pans** vās·a -órum *npl*

coquínāria; **smoke pot** fūmum

cánnabis sūg·ō -ere sūxī

**pot belly** vent·er -ris *m* obésus; **have a**

**potbelly** ventre obésō (*or* prōiectō)

esse

**potato** pōm·um -ī *n* terréstre; **baked**

**potato** pōmum terréstre ín furnō

coctum; **fried potatoes** pōma

terréstría frīcta; **mashed potatoes**

pultícul·a -ae *f* ex pōmīs terréstribus

**potato chips** lámin·ae -árum *fpl*

pōmórum terréstrium

**pottery** fictíl·ia -ium *npl*

**potty** matéll·a -ae *f*

**poultry** av·ēs -ium *fpl* cohortálēs

**pound** libr·a -ae *f*; **per pound** ín librās

**power drill** térebr·a -ae *f* māchinālis

**power saw** serr·a -ae *f* māchinālis

**practically** ferē

**practice** *s* exercitāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**practice** *tr* (*patience, medicine*) exerc·eō  
-ēre -uī || *intr* sē exercēre

**praetor** praet·or -ōris *m*

**praetorship** praetūr·a -ae *f*

**precise** exāct·us -a -um

**prefer** mālō malle mālūi; praē·ferō  
-fēre -tulī -lātus

**prefix** *s* praeposīti·ō -ōnis *f* per  
compositiōnem

**prepare** (*make ready*) parāre; (*make  
ready beforehand*) praeparāre

**preposition** *s* praeposīti·ō -ōnis *f* (per  
appositiōnem); **prepositions take**  
(*lit. serve*) **either the accusative or  
the ablative case** praepositiōnēs aut  
accūsāfīvō aut ablāfīvō cāsūi sērviant

**prescription** praecēpt·um -ī *n* mēdicum

**present** *adj* praes·ēns -ēntis; **at present,**  
in praesentiā; **at the present time**  
praesentiā tēmpore, in praesentī; **be  
present (at)** adsum adēsse adfui  
adfutūrus (+ *dat*); **for the present  
time** in praesēns tempus; **present  
tense** praesēns temp·us  
-oris *n*

**preside (over)** praesīd·eō -ēre praesēdī  
(+ *dat*); **preside at a trial** iūdīciō  
praesēsse, iūs dīcere

**president** praes·es -idis *mf*

**presiding judge** quaesīt·or -ōris *m*,  
quaesīt·ix -īcis *f*

**press** *s* (*for printing*) prēl·um -ī *n*;  
(*journalists*) diurnāri·ī -ōrum *mpl*;  
(*printed matter*) scripta *npl* typīs  
ēdita; **come off the press** prēlō ex·eō  
-īre -iī; **send (a work) to the press**

(opus) prēlō subīc·iō -ere subīcī  
subīcētus

**press** *tr* prem·ō -ere pressī pressus;  
(*clothes*) lēvigāre; (*a typewriter key*)  
dēprimere || *intr* **press on** instāre;  
**press on and finish the job!** instā,  
pérfice!

**press conference** congrēss·us -ūs *m*  
diurnāriīs docēndīs

**prestige** auctōrit·ās -ātis *f*

**presumptuous** cōnfīd·ēns -ēntis

**pretend: I'll pretend I don't know him**  
dissimulābō mē eum nōvīsse; **I'll  
pretend I'm leaving** assimulābō  
quasi ābeam.

**pretext** praetēxt·um -ī *n*; **a pretext for  
war** praetēxtum bellī; **he left under  
the pretext that ...** hinc ābiit quasi  
(+ *subj*)

**pretty** bell·us -a -um, bēllul·us -a -um

**pretty well** (*just about*) propémodum

**pretzel** pretīol·a -ae *f*, līxul·a -ae *f*; **soft  
pretzel** pretīola mollis

**previously** āntēā, āntehāc, prius

**prey** praed·a -ae *f*

**price** prēti·um -ī *n*; **at a high (low, very  
low, exorbitant) price** magnō  
(parvō, mínimō, nímiō); **higher price**  
prētium āmplius; **set a price** prētium  
fācere; **the price for it is 10 denarii  
per pound** prētium eī in librās est  
decem dēnāriīs

**pride** glōri·a -ae *f*; **source of pride**  
glōri·a -ae *f*; **take pride in** glōri·or  
-ārī dē or in (+ *abl*)

**priest** sacērd·ōs -ōtis *mf*

**priesthood** sacerdotī·um -ī *n*

**prime minister** minīs·ter -trī *m*  
přimārius

- principal** (*fin*) cap·ut -itis *n*, sors, sortis *f*; **deduct the interest from the principal** dē cápīte ūsŭrās dēdŭcere
- principal** (lŭdī *or* scholae) rēc·tor -tōris *m*, rēc·trīx -trīcis *f*; **assistant** (*or vice*) **principal** rēc·tor vicārius, rēc·trīx vicāria; **principal's office** rēc·tōris (*or* rēc·trīcis) officīn·a -ae *f*
- principal parts** part·ēs -ium *fpl*  
prīncipālēs
- print** *s* (*printed dress*) vest·is -is *f*  
imāgīnibus imprēssa
- print** *tr* (*with type*) typīs imprimō  
imprimere imprēssī imprēssus
- printer** (*person*) typógraph·us -ī *m*;  
(*mechanical device*) máchin·a -ae *f*  
typogrāphica, impressōri·um -ī *n*
- printer's** typographē·um -ī *n*
- printing** (*abstract*) typogrāphi·a -ae *f*
- printing office** officīn·a -ae *f*  
typogrāphica
- printing press** prēl·um -ī *n*  
typogrāphicum, typographē·um -ī *n*
- print shop** officīn·a -ae *f* typogrāphica
- prison** carc·er -eris *m*; **throw s.o. into prison** āliquem in cárcerem coníc·iō  
-ere coníecī coníectus
- prisoner of war** captív·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **ransom prisoners** captívōs  
rédim·ō -ere redēmī redēptus
- private** *adj* prīvát·us -a -um; **in private**  
in prīvātō
- private** *s* (*mil*) mīl·es -itis *mf*; gregārius  
(·a)
- privately** clam, sēc·rētō; **I want to speak with you privately** velim tēcum loquī sēc·rētō
- prize** praēmi·um -ī *n*; **first prize**  
prīmāri·um -ī *n*; **second prize**  
secundāri·um -ī *n*; **win a prize**  
praēmīum aúferō, aúferre ábstulī  
ablātus
- problem** quaēsti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*math*)  
problēm·a -atis *n*; **have stomach (heart, back) problems** stomachō  
(corde, tergō) dól·eō -ēre -uī; **the problem is ...** quaeritur ... ; **what's the problem?** quid est negōtī?
- processor** (*comput*) ēditōri·um -ī *n*
- producer** chorág·us -ī *m*
- productivity** (*of fields, mines, etc.*)  
fertilit·ās -ātis *f*
- profession** (*learned occupation*)  
profēssi·ō -ōnis *f*
- professor** profēss·or -ōris *m*, profēstr·ix  
-ícis *f*
- profit** lucr·um -ī *n*; **make profit** lucrūm  
fācere
- program** *s* (*also comput*) prográmm·a  
-atis *n*
- program** *tr* (*comput*) programmāre
- programmer** (*comput*) programmá·tor  
-tōris *m*, (·trīx -trīcis *f*)
- progress** prōfēct·us -ūs *m*; **make progress** prōfíc·iō -ere prōfēcī  
prōfēctum
- projector** prōiectōri·um -ī *n*; **overhead projector** prōiectōrium suprācapitāle
- promise** *s* prōmīss·um -ī *n*; **break promises** prōmissa frang·ō -ere frēgī  
frāctus; **I am not making any definite promise** nihil certī pollíceor; **keep promises** prōmissa servāre; **make many promises** multa  
prōmītere
- promise** *tr* prōmīt·ō -ere prōmīsī  
prōmīssus
- promote** prōmóv·eō -ēre prōmóvī  
prōmótus; (*the arts, etc.*) fōv·eō -ēre  
fōvī fōtus; (*in school*) ad superiōrem  
classem prōmovēre; **promote to**

**higher rank** ad (*or in*) ampliōrem gradum prōmovēre

**promotion** prōmōti·ō -ōnis *f*

**prompt** (*comput*) mōnit·us -ūs *m*

**pronoun** prōnōm·en -inis *n*

**pronounce** *tr* prōnūntiāre; **pronounce a vowel short or long** vocālem corrēptē aut prōdūctē prōnūntiāre

**proof** documēt·um -ī *n*; (*esp. of guilt*) indīci·um -ī *n*

**proofread** légere et ēmendāre

**proper** dec·ēns -éntis, decōr·us -a -um

**proper noun** *s* prōpriūm nōm·en -inis *n* (ut “Hector” **Hector**) (*opp*: appellatīvum nōmen (ut “homō” **man**))

**property** bon·a -ōrum *npl*

**propose (a law)** (lēgem) ferō ferre tuli lātus

**prose** prōs·a -ae *f*

**prosecute** iūdiciō pērsequ·or -ī persecūtus sum

**prosecutor** accūsā·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trīcis *f*)

**prostitute** méretr·īx -īcis *f*, prōstitūt·a -ae *f*; **be a prostitute** prōst·ō -āre prōstitū

**proud** glōriōs·us -a -um; (*haughty*) supérb·us -a -um; **be proud of** glōri·or -ārī (+ *acc or dē or in + abl*)

**prove (by evidence, argument)** probāre; **this proves that ...** documētō est (+ *acc & inf*)

**province** prōvīnci·a -ae *f*

**prune** prūn·um -ī *n* condītum

**psychiatric** psȳchiātric·us -a -um

**psychiatrist** psȳchiāt·er -rī *m* (·ria -riae *f*)

**psychiatry** psȳchiātrī·a -ae *f*

**psychic** psȳchic·us -a -um

**psychoanalysis** psȳchoanály·is -is *f*

**psychoanalyst** psȳchoanályst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f*)

**psychologist** psȳchológ·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**psychopath** *s* psychopáthic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**public** públic·us -a -um; **in public** in públicō; (*opp. domī*) forīs; **appear in public** prōd·eō -īre -īī in públicum

**publish** ēd·ō -ere ēdidī ēditus, publicāre

**publisher** ēdit·or -ōris *m*; (*publishing house*) dom·us -ūs *f* ēditōria

**pudding** érne·um -ī *n*

**pull** *s* **have pull with** grātiam habēre apud (+ *acc*)

**pull** *tr* trah·ō -ere traxī tractus; **pull a fast one on s.o.** ōs álicui súb·linō -línere -lévī; **pull oneself together** sē cōllig·ō -ere collégī; **pull the wool over s.o.’s eyes** súbdol·us (-a) esse advērsus áliquem

**pullman car** curr·us -ūs *m* dormitōrius

**pulse** vērnarum puls·us -ūs *m*; (**fast** vegétior; **weak** languídior); **feel s.o.’s pulse** vērās *or* pulsum vērnarum álicūius tentāre

**pumpkin** cucúrbit·a -ae *f*, pep·ō -ōnis *m*

**punch** *s* pugn·us -ī *m*; **give s.o. a punch (or land a punch on s.o.)** pugnum álicui dūcere

**punch** *tr* pugnō *or* pugnīs caed·ō -ere cecídī

**punching bag** cōryc·us -ī *m*, foll·is -is *m* pugilātōrius

**punctual** dílig·ēns -éntis, prompt·us -a -um

**punctually** témporī, ad tempus

**punctuate** inter·púngō -púngere -púnxi -púnctus

**punctuation** *s* interpuncti·ō -ōnis *f*

**punctuation mark** *s* interpunct·um -ī *n*,  
punct·um -ī *n*

**punish** pūn·iō -īre -īvī *or* -īī -ītus; poenā  
affic·iō -ere affēcī affēctus

**punishment for crimes** poen·a -ae *f*  
facinorum

**puny** pusill·us -a -um

**pup** cātul·us -ī *m*; **pups whimper** cātulī  
gānniunt

**pupil** discipul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); (*of the*  
*eye*) pūpill·a -ae *f*

**puppet** neuropást·um -ī *n*

**puppy** cātul·us -ī *m*; catéll·us -ī *m*,  
catéll·a -ae *f*

**purchase** *s* ēempt·um -ī *n*

**purchase** *tr* em·ō -ere ēmī ēemptus;  
merc·or -ārī -ātus *sum*; comparāre

**purchasing** ēempti·ō -ōnis *f*

**purr** *intr* (*of a cat*) murmurāre

**purr** *s* (*of a cat*) murm·ur -uris *n*

**purse** crumén·a -ae *f*; marsúpi·um -ī *n*

**put** pōn·ō -ere pōsuī pōsitus; **put an end**  
**to** finem impōnere (+ *dat*); **put away**  
sēpōnere; **put down** dēpōnere; **put**  
**off: let's put this off to another**  
**time** hanc rem in áliud tempus  
differāmus; **put on** (*clothes*) índu·ō  
-ere -ī -ītus (*opp*: exúere); **put s.o. in**  
**prison** áliquem in custōdiam trá·dō  
-dere -didī -ditus; **put up for sale**  
vēnum dare; **put up with with s.o.**  
áliquem perpét·ior -ī perpéssus *sum*;  
**put words into s.o.'s mouth** verba in  
ore alicúius pōnere; **put yourself in**  
**my place** fac quī ego *sum*, esse tē;  
**you're putting it on a little thick** es  
pūtidiúculus (-a)

**puzzle** aeníg·m·a -atis *n*

**pyjamas** sýnthes·is -is *f* dormitória

## Q

**quaestor** quaest·or -ōris *m*

**quaestorship** quaestúr·a -ae *f*

**quail** cotúr·n·ix -ícis *f* (*see bird*)

**quarrel** *intr* (**with s.o. about**) altercārī  
*or* rīxārī (cum + *abl*, dē + *abl*)

**quarrel** rīx·a -ae *f*

**question** rogát·um -ī *n*, interrogát·um -ī  
*n*; **ask a question** interrogāre; **ask a**  
**loaded question** captiósē interrogāre;  
**ask many questions** multa  
interrogāre; **answer the question** ad  
rogátum (*or* interrogátum)  
respōnd·eō -ēre -ī; **call into question**  
in dúbium vocāre; **I ask you this**  
**question** tē hoc rogō; **many**  
**questions are raised** multa  
quaerúntur; **no question, he's at**  
**fault** nempe in culpā est; **that's a**  
**loaded question** captiósium  
interrogátum est; **why do you ask**  
**such questions?** cūr ista quaeris?;  
**without question** sine dúbio

**question mark** sign·um -ī *n* interrogátī

**quick** cel·er -eris -ere; (*mentally*)  
astút·us -a -um

**quickly** cito

**quiet** quiét·us -a -um; (*silent*) tácit·us -a  
-um; (*taciturn*) tacitúr·us -a -um;  
**quiet!** fac (*pl*: fácite) siléntium!;  
tacē! (*pl*: tacéte)!; **why don't you**  
**keep quiet?** quīn tū tacēs?

**quite** ádmodum; **not quite** parum

**quiz** probātiúncul·a -ae *f* (*see exam*)

**quote** pōn·ō -ere pōsuī pōsitus, áffero  
afférre áttulī allátus

## R

**rabbi** rabbín·us -ī *m*

**rabbit** cunícul·us -ī *m*

- race** (*lineage*) gen·us -eris *n*; (*foot race*) certām·en -inis *n* cursūs; (*horse race*) cursus -ūs *m* equórum, equíri·a -órum *npl*; (*of chariots*) currícul·um -ī *n*; (*of cars*) certām·en -inis *n* autocīnētórum
- race car, racing car** autocīnēt·um -ī *n* curífle
- race track** currícul·um -ī *n*, stádi·um -ī *n*; (*for horses*) hippódrom·us -ī *m*
- racket** (*noise*) strépít·us -ūs *m*; (*shouting*) clām·or -óris *m*; (*tennis*) rētícul·um -ī *n*; **raise a racket** clāmórem toll·ō -ere sústulī sublátus
- radiator** calóris radiátr·um -ī *n*
- radio** radiophón·um -ī *n*; **turn on (turn off) the radio** radiophónum excitáre *or* accénd·ō -ere -ī (expéd·iō -íre -ívī -ítus); **turn down (turn up) the radio** vim radiophónī remítt·ō -ere remísī (amplificáre)
- radio broadcast** ēmíssi·ō -ónis *f* radiophónica
- radio station** státi·ō -ónis *f* radiophónica
- radish** rádícul·a -ae *f*, ráphan·us -ī *m*
- raft** rat·is -is *f*
- rage** fur·or -óris *m*; **fly into a rage** irā éfferor éfferrī ēlātus *sum*
- raid** excúrsi·ō -ónis *f*
- railroad** ferrívi·a -ae *f*
- railroad car** curr·us -ūs *m* ferriviárius
- railroad station** státi·ō -ónis *f* ferriviária
- rain** *impers v* pluit plúere pluit; **rain buckets** urceátim plúere; **rain cats and dogs** cattīs caníbúsque plúere; **rain hard** veheménter (*or* multum) plúere
- rain** *s* plúvi·a -ae *f*; (*heavy and stormy*) im·ber -bris *m*; **heavy, steady rain** magnī et adsíduī imbrēs; **the rain is letting up or is tapering off** imber détuméscit
- rain basin** (*in the atrium*) implúvi·um -ī *n*
- rainbow** plúvius arc·us -ūs *m*
- rain cloud** nimb·us -ī *m*
- raincoat** scórtē·a -ae *f*; (*hooded*) paénul·a -ae *f*
- rainy** plúvi·us -a -um
- raise** (*children, crops, animals*) ēducáre; (*lift up*) toll·ō -ere sústulī sublátus; (*prices*) aúg·eō -éire auxī auctus
- raisin** (ūva) pass·a -ae *f*
- rake** *s* rastéll·us -ī *m*
- rake** *tr* rastéllō ērá·dō -dere -sī -sum
- RAM** (*comput*) memóri·a -ae *f* volátílis
- ram** ari·ēs -etis *m*; **rams bleat** aríetēs bālant
- rank** grad·us -ūs *m*
- rape** stupr·um -ī *n* per vim
- rape** *tr* per vim stupráre, stuprō violáre
- rapids** vad·um -ī *n* cándicāns
- rapist** stuprát·or -óris *m*
- rare** sēmicóct·us -a -um (*opp*: percóctus)
- rarely** rārō
- raspberry** mōr·um -ī *n* Ídaeum
- rat** mū·s -ris *m*, ratt·us -ī *m*; (*pej*) hom·ō -inis *m* nequam [*indecl*]; **I smell a rat** áliquid mihi súbolet; **like drowned rats** tamquam mūrēs ūdī; **rats squeak** rattī míntriunt
- rat on s.o.** áliquem déferō déferre détuli
- rate: at any rate** útique
- rather** pótius; (*somewhat*) aliquántō, paulō; **do you know this fellow?** huncne nōvísti? **rather!** fácie!
- ratify a bill** lēgem iúb·eō -éire iussī iussus
- rattle off** cito volv·ō -ere -ī



- raven** corv·us -ī *m*; **ravens croak** corvī crócitant (*see* **bird**)
- raze to the ground** solō aequáre
- razor** novácul·a -ae *f*; **electric razor** rāsóri·um -ī *n* éléctricum
- reach** *s* out of **reach** extrā ictum; **within my reach** sub meō ictū
- reach** *tr* (*arrive at*) pervén·iō -íre ad or in (+ *acc*); **reach out the hand** manum pórrig·ō -ēre porréxī
- read** legō légere lēgī lēctus
- readily** (*willingly*) libénter
- reading** lécti·ō -ōnis *f*
- reading lamp** lamp·as -adis *f* lēctória
- reading room** oec·us -ī *m* lēctórius
- ready** parát·us -a -um, prompt·us -a -um
- real estate** rēs *fpl* solī; **piece of real estate** praédi·um -ī *n*
- real estate broker** praediá·tor -tōris *m*, (-trīx -trícis *f*)
- really** quidem, vērō
- reap** met·ō -ere méssuī messus
- reaper** mess·or -ōris *m*
- rear (end)** (*coll*) postíc·um -ī *n*
- reason** (*faculty, reasonable ground*) ráti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*cause*) caus·a -ae *f*; **for that reason** hāc dē causā; **for various reasons** multīs dē causīs; **what's the reason why ...** quid est enim, cūr ...
- reboot** (*comput*) redinitiáre
- rebut** dissólv·ō -ere -ī dissolútus
- rebuttal** dissolúti·ō -ōnis *f*
- recall** revocáre; (*to memory*) memóriā répet·ō -ere -ívi -ítus; **as I recall** ut mea memória est
- receipt** ápoch·a -ae *f*
- receiver** (*of a telephone*) auscultábul·um -ī *n*
- recent** rec·ēns -éntis
- recently** nūper, recēnter
- reception** salūtāti·ō -ōnis *f* pública; **hold a reception** salūtātiōnem públicam fácere
- recess** paus·a -ae *f*; **during (after, before) recess** inter (post, ante) pausam
- recitation** recitáti·ō -ōnis *f*
- recite** recitáre
- record** orb·is -is *m* phōnográphicus; phōnodísc·us -ī *m*; **play (listen to) records** orbēs phōnográphicōs exhíb·eō -ēre -uī (aúd·iō -íre -ívi)
- record player** mächínul·a -ae *f* phōnográphica; discophón·um -ī *n*
- recording secretary** (*in the Roman senate*) librári·us -ī *m*
- recover** *tr* recuperáre **||** *intr* (*recoverate*) revalésc·ō -ere, suam valētúdinem recípere; **recover from a serious illness** ē gravī morbō recreári
- recruit** *s* tír·ō -ōnis *m*; **raw recruit** tírō rudis
- recruit** *tr* **recruit troops** dílectum ágere
- recruitment** dílect·us -ūs *m*
- rectum** ān·us -ī *m*
- red** ru·ber -bra -brum; **be red** rúb·eō -ére
- red cent: I don't owe anyone a red cent** assem aerárium nēminī débeō; **I haven't a red cent** assem aerárium hábeō nullum
- redhead** rŭf·us -ī *m*, rŭtíl·us -ī *m*; rŭf·a -ae *f*, rŭtíl·a -ae *f*
- referee** árbi·ter -trī *m* (-tra -trae *f*)
- refined** hŭmán·us -a -um

**reform** ēmendāre

**refrigerator** frīgidār·ium -ī *n*

**regards: give him (her) my best**

**regards** dīcītō eī plūrimam meīs  
verbīs salūtem

**regiment** légi·ō -ōnis *f*

**regimental commander** legiōnis

legāt·us -ī *m*

**region** régi·ō -ōnis *f*

**register** (*at a hotel*) nōmen in tábulās

réferō reférre réttulī

**regret** *s* paenitēti·a -ae *f*

**regret** *tr* **I regret** mē paénitet (+ *gen*)

**regularly** assiduē

**reindeer** tarándr·us -ī *m*

**reject a bill** lēgem (*or* rogātiōnem)

antīquāre

**relative** *adj* relātív·us -a -um

**relative** *s* cognāt·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**relax** sē remittō -ere remīsi

**relentless** dīr·us -a -um

**relief: be a relief** levāméntō esse

**relieve** levāre; **relieve oneself** (*have a  
bowel movement*) ventrem exonerāre

**rely on** cōnfīd·ō -ere cōnfīsus sum (+  
*dat*); **relying on** frēt·us -a -um (+ *dat*  
*or* *abl*)

**remain** mán·eō -ēre mānsī mānsúrus; **it  
remains to** restat ut (+ *subj*)

**remedy** remédi·um -ī *n*; **apply a**

**remedy** remédium adhibēre

**remember** commemorāre; mēmin·ī -isse  
(+ *gen* *or* *acc*); memóriā tén·eō -ēre  
-uī; **if I remember right** sī bene  
mēminī

**reminder: as a reminder** memóriāe  
causā

**remote control** moderātr·um -ī *n*  
remótum

**renown** fām·a -ae *f*

**rent** *s* merc·ēs -édis *f*; **pay the rent for  
this room** mercēdem huic cellae dare

**rent** *tr* condúcere; **rent out** locāre

**repair shop** officín·a -ae *f* reparātória

**repeat** répet·ō -ere -ívī -ítus, iterāre;

**repeat after me** eīsdem verbīs mihi  
redde (*pl*: réddite)

**repeatedly** idéntidem

**repetition** repetítī·ō -ōnis *f*

**reporter** diurnári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**representative** vícári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**repress** (*emotions*) cohíb·eō -ēre -uī  
-itus

**repression** continéti·a -ae *f*

**republican** rēpúblic·us -a -um

**republicans** optimát·ēs -ium *mpl*

**reputation** fām·a -ae *f*; **bad reputation**

infāmi·a -ae *f*; **good reputation**  
honést·ās -átis *f*

**rescue** éríp·iō -ere -uī érēptus

**research** *s* investigāti·ō -ōnis *f*,  
indāgāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**research** *tr* investigāre, indāgāre

**resentful** irācúnd·us -a -um

**resentment** irācúndi·a -ae *f*

**reservation** reservāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**reserve** reservāre

**resolute** cōnfirmát·us -a -um

**respect** *s* observánti·a -ae *f*; **show**

**respect to** observāre

**respect** *tr* observāre

**respectability** honést·ās -átis *f*

**respectable** honést·us -a -um

**respected** honōrāt·us -a -um

- respectful** obsérv·āns -āntis  
**respectfully** honōríficē, reverēter  
**responsibility for** cūr·a -ae *f* (+ *gen*); **it is my responsibility to ...** est mihi cūrae (+ *inf*)  
**rest: the rest of the** cēter·ī -ae -a  
**restaurant** caupōn·a -ae *f*  
**restless** inquiēt·us -a -um  
**restroom** loc·us -ī *m* sēcŕētus; (*public*) fórica -ae *f*, aumāti·um -ī *n*  
**retailer** propól·a -ae *m*  
**retake** (*e.g., a town*) recíp·iō -ere recēpī recēptus  
**retire** (*from a job*) in ótium venīre  
**retirement** óti·um -ī *n*; **go into retirement** in ótium venīre  
**return** *tr* (*give back*) redd·ō -ere -idī -itus || *intr* (*go back*) rēd·eō -īre -īī or -īvī -itum  
**review** *s* (*e.g., of a lesson*) retractāti·ō -ōnis *f*  
**review** *tr* (*e.g., a lesson*) retractāre;  
**review the army** exércitum recēns·eō -ēre -uī, lūstrāre  
**rhinoceros** rhinócer·ōs -ótis *m*  
**rib** cost·a -ae *f*  
**rib** *tr* (*taunt*) taxāre  
**ribbon** taéni·a -ae *f*  
**rice** orýz·a -ae *f*  
**rich** dív·es -itis  
**rich buck** (*slang*) sacc·ō -ōnis *m*  
**riches** dívítī·ae -ārum *fp*  
**rid: get rid of** (*worries*) dílu·ō -ere -ī; (*persons*) āmól·ior -īrī āmólītus sum  
**ride** *s* vécti·ō -ōnis *f*; **go for a ride** gestātiónem autocinētō fácere  
**ride** *tr* (*a bike, a horse, etc.*) (bírotā, equō) veh·or -ī vectus sum  
**rider** vect·or -óris *m*, vectr·īx -ícis *f*  
**ridge** iug·um -ī *n*  
**ridiculous** rídícul·us -a -um  
**rifle** sclopēt·um -ī *n*; **automatic rifle** sclopētum automátum; **fire a rifle** sclopētāre  
**rifleman** sclopētāt·or -óris *m*  
**right** *adj* (*opp. of left*) dext·er -(e)ra -(e)rum; (*correct, proper*) rēct·us -a -um; **do the right thing** frūgem fácere; **on the right** ab dextrā, ā déxterā; **(to the) right** dextrórsu(m); **that's right** síc est; **you're right** probē dīcis [*literally, you say correctly*], bene dīxístī or vēra dīcis.  
**right** *adv* (*correctly*) rēctē; **right away** statim, contínuō; **right from the start** in prīncípīō ílicō; **right now** nunciam; **turn right** dextrórsu(m) sē vértete  
**right** *s* iūs, iūris *n*; **civil rights** iūs cívīle; **you have every right to ...** omne fās tibi est (+ *inf*); **waive one's rights** dēcēd·ō -ere dēcēssī iūre suō  
**rim** (*of a wheel*) vit·us -ūs *f*  
**rind** (*thick skin of fruit*) córi·um -ī *n*  
**ring** ānul·us -ī *m*; (*for boxing*) suggést·us -ūs *m* pugilātóriu(m); **take off a ring** ānulum détrah·ō -ere détráxī; **wear a ring** ānulum gestāre  
**rise** (*of a person, mountain*) surg·ō -ere surrēxī; (*of several persons, mountains*) cōnsúrgere; (*out of respect*) adsúrgere; (*of heavenly bodies*) ór·ior -īrī ortus sum; (*of a river, have its source*) (ex)órior (ex)órīrī; **the Tiber rising in the Apennines** Tíberis monte Apennínō (ex)óriēns  
**risk: at your own risk** tuō perículō; **run the risk** perículum fácere; **take a risk** perículum ád·eō -īre -īvī

**risky** anceps, ancípitis

**river** flūm·en -inis *n*, amn·is -is *m* (*with no distinction as to size*)

**river bed** álve·us -ī *n*

**roar** (*of a lion*) rŭg·iō -īre -īi

**roast** *s* ass·um -ī *n*

**roast** *tr* assáre

**roast beef** búbul·a -ae *f* assa

**roast pork** porcĭn·a -ae *f* assa

**roast veal** vitulĭn·a -ae *f* assa

**rob** ráp·iō -ere -uī -tus; **rob s.o. of** áliquem spoliáre (+ *abl*)

**robber** latr·ō -ónis *m*; (*home invader*) perfóss·or -óris *m*

**robbery** latrōcĭni·um -ī *n*

**robe** vest·is -is *f*

**robin** rubécul·a -ae *f*; **robins chirp** rubéculae pírant (*see bird*)

**rocket** rochéť·a -ae *f*

**rocking chair** sell·a -ae *f* ōscilláris

**role model** exémpl·ar -áris *n*

**roll** pānicul·us -ī *m*, pānicéll·us -ī *m*;  
**call roll** nómĭna recitáre

**roll call** nómĭnum recitáti·ō -ónis *f*; **take roll call** nómĭna recitáre

**rollerblade, rollerskate** *intr* pedírotĭs lābor lābĭ lāpsus sum (*see Chapter V*)

**rollerblades** pedírot·ae -árum *fpl*

**rollerskate** *intr* rŏtulĭs patináre

**rollerskate** *s* cálce·us -ī *m* subrotátus, pátĭn·us -ī *m* rotális

**rollerskating** patináti·ō -ónis *f* rotális (*see Chapter V*)

**rolling pin** fĭstul·a -ae *f*

**ROM** (*comput*) memóri·a -ae *f* fĭxa

**Roman** Rŏmán·us -a -um

**Rome** Rŏm·a -ae *f* (*often referred to simply as urbs*)

**roof** tēct·um -ī *n*

**roof tile** tēgul·a -ae *f*

**room** concláv·e -is *n*, cubícul·um -ī *n*;  
(*small room*) cell·a -ae *f*; **room with bath** cubícul·um -ī *n* bálneō *or* lavácrō (pluviō) ĩnstrúctum

**room key** clāv·is -is *f* cubiculáris

**roommate** sóci·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*) cubiculáris

**rooster** gall·us -ī *m*; **roosters crow** gallĭ cŭcŭriunt, canunt (*see bird*)

**rose** ros·a -ae *f*

**rouge** purpurĭss·um -ī *n*, fŭc·us -ī *m*

**rough** asp·er -era -erum; (*weather*) túrbid·us -a -um; **rough guess** ĩnformáta cogitáti·ō -ónis *f*

**round** (*in boxing*) congrĕss·us -ŭs *m*

**round up** cŏg·ō -ere cŏégĭ coáctus

**route** certus curs·us -ŭs *m*

**row** ōrd·ō -inis *m*; **three in a row** trĕs ex ōrdĭne

**row** *tr* rĕmigáre (*see Chapter V*)

**rowboat** scaph·a -ae *f* rĕmígĕra

**row home** aed·ĕs -ium *fpl* seriálĕs

**rowing** rĕmigáti·ō -ónis *f*

**rubbish!** quisquĭliae!

**ruckus: why are you raising such a ruckus?** quid istum clāmŏrem tollis (*pl: tŏllĭtis*)?

**rude** (*character*) asp·er -era -erum

**rug** tapĕť·e -is *n*

**rugby** harpást·um -ī *n*; **play rugby** harpástō lŭdere

**rugged** asp·er -era -erum

**rule** *s* régul·a -ae *f*; **break the rule** régulam frang·ō -ere frĕgĭ fráctus;

**follow (observe) the rule** régulam serváre; **lay down rules** régulās ínstitú·ō -ere -ī

**rule** *tr* reg·ō -ére rēxī rēctus

**ruler (instrument)** régul·a -ae *f*  
(*sovereign*) rēct·or -ōris *m*

**rum** vīn·um -ī *n* Índicum

**rumor** rūm·or -ōris *m*; **there's a rumor going around** rūmor pervagátur

**rumpus: raise a rumpus** turbās dare

**run** *tr* (*a business, shop*) (negótiūm, tabérnam) exérc·eō -ére -uī -itus; (*comput*) **run a program** prográmma administráre; **run up bills** aes aliénum cōnfláre || *intr* curr·ō -ere cucurrī cursum; **run around** cursáre; **run into s.o. on the street** áliquem offénd·ō -ere -ī in platéā; **run for (an office)** pet·ō -ere petívī petítus; **run low** dēfíc·iō -ere dēfécī; **run out (of time)** exíre; **run up and down** modo hūc modo illūc cursáre; (*comput*) **the program is running** prográmma operátur

**running** cursúr·a -ae *f*

**runny nose** distillātiōn·ēs -um *fpl*

**runway** aëródrom·us -ī *m*

## S

**Sabbath** sábbat·a -ōrum *npl*

**saber** ēns·is -is *m* falcátus

**sad** trist·is -is -e; (*showing grief one one's face*) maest·us -a -um

**saddle** ephípp·ium -(i) ī *n*

**sadness** tristítī·a -ae *f*, maestítī·a -ae *f*

**safe (from)** tūt·us -a -um (ab + *abl*); **safe and sound** salv·us -a -um et sán·us -a -um; **safe from danger** tūtus ā perfcúlō

**safe-deposit box** dēpositóri·um -ī *n*  
syngraphárum

**safety pin** fíbul·a -ae *f*

**sail** *intr* nāvīgáre, nāve vehor vehī vectus sum

**sail** *s* vēl·um -ī *n*

**sail boat** scaph·a -ae *f* vēlífēra

**sailing** vēlificáti·ō -ōnis *f* (*see Chapter V*)

**sailor** naut·a -ae *m*, náutri·a -ae *f*

**sake: for heaven's sake** obsécro (*lit: I pray*); **for the sake of** causā (+ *gen*) (*following the dependent genitive*); **for your sake** tuā (*pl: vestrā*) causā

**salad** acētári·a -ōrum *npl*

**salad dressing** *see* dressing

**salary** merc·ēs -édís *f*; **pay s.o. a fair salary** aequam mercédem álicui solv·ō -ere -ī solútus

**sale** vēndíti·ō -ōnis *f*; **for sale, on sale** vēnālíci·us -a -um, vēnāl·is -is -e; **put up for sale** vēnum dare; **this house is for sale** hae aedēs sunt vēnālēs

**saleslady (in a shop)** tabernári·a -ae *f*; (*in a clothing store*) vestiári·a -ae *f*

**salesman (in a shop)** tabernári·us -ī *m*; **traveling salesman** ínstit·or -ōris *m*

**saliva** salív·a -ae *f*

**salmon** salm·ō -ōnis *m*

**saloon** tabérn·a -ae *f* pōtória

**salt** sāl, salis *n*

**salt shaker** salín·um -ī *n*

**same** ídem éadem ídem (*gen: eíusdem for all genders*); **it's all the same to me** meā nihil ínterest; **the same thing** ídem

**sandal (w. covered toes)** sandáli·um -ī *n*; (*simplest form of sandal, with the*

*sole fastened to feet with thongs*  
 sóle·a -ae f; (*with thick leather sole,  
 tied with straps, characteristically  
 worn by Greeks*) crépid·a -ae f

**sand trap** (golf) harēnāri·a -ae f

**sandwich** pastíll·um -ī n fartum; **ham  
 sandwich** pastíllum pernā fartum

**sarcasm** dicácit·ās -átis f

**sarcastic** dicácul·us -a -um, dic·āx -ácis

**sardine** sard·a -ae f

**sash** zōn·a -ae f

**satisfaction: to your satisfaction** ex tuā  
 senténtiā

**satisfied** contént·us -a -um

**satisfy** satis fácere (+ dat); (*hunger,  
 thirst*) expl·eō -ére -évī -étus; **you  
 can't satisfy everyone** nōn potes  
 ómnibus satis fácere

**Saturday** di·ēs -ētī m Sātúrnī

**sauce** iūs, iūris n; (*a dressing, esp. one  
 made with vinegar*) embámm·a  
 -atis n

**saucer** páter·a -ae f

**sauna** sūdātóri·um -ī n

**sausage** farcím·en -inis n

**save** (also comput) serváre

**savings account** cómput·us -ī m  
 conditórius

**savings bank** argentári·a -ae f pecúliis  
 asservándīs

**saw** s serr·a -ae f

**saw** tr serrā sec·ō -áre -uī -tus || *intr*  
 serram dúcere

**saxophone** saxophón·um -ī n

**say** dic·ō -ere dīxī dictus; **say hello to  
 Rose** iubē (pl iubéte) Rosam salvére;  
**so they say** ita aiunt

**scale** s (of a fish) squām·a -ae f; (for  
 weighing) trútīn·a -ae f

**scale** tr (a fish) dēsquāmáre

**scaly** squāmós·us -a -um

**scam** fraus, fraudis f

**scammer** fraudá·tor -tóris m (·trīx -trícis  
 f)

**scan** (poetry, also comput) tr scand·ō  
 -ere -ī scānsus; (*read over quickly*)  
 cito perlégere

**scandalous** flāgitiós·us -a -um

**scanner** (comput) scānsóri·um -ī n

**scare** térr·eō -ére -uī -itus

**scared** térrit·us -a -um; **I am scared to  
 death** exanimátus (-a) metū sum

**scarf** amictóri·um -ī n (colláre)

**scenery** aspéct·us -ūs m regiónis; (*theat*)  
 apparát·us -ūs m scaénicus

**schedule** hōrári·um -ī n; **bus schedule**  
 hōrarium autoraedárum longárum;  
**flight schedule** hōrarium  
 aëroplanórum; **train schedule**  
 hōrarium tráminum

**scholar** ērudít·us -ī m (·a -ae f)

**scholarly** ērudít·us -a -um

**school** adj (of or at a school) scholár·is  
 -is -e

**school** lūd·us -ī m; (*advanced*) schol·a  
 -ae f; **attend school** scholam  
 fréquentáre; **go to school** scholam  
 óbeō obíre obīī or obívī; **skip school**  
 ínsciīs paréntibus ā scholā abesse

**school book** lib·er -rī m scholáris

**schoolboy** discípul·us -ī m

**school building** aedifici·um -ī n  
 scholáre

**schoolgirl** discípul·a -ae f

**schoolmate** condiscípul·us -ī m (·a -ae f)

**school supplies** ínstrúment·um -ī n  
 scholáre

**scissors** forf·ex -icis f

- scold** obiurgāre
- scolding** obiurgāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **get a scolding** obiurgārī
- scooter** bírot·a -ae *f* pede pulsa
- scorching sun** flagrantíssimus sōl *m*
- score** *s* stat·us -ūs *m*, summ·a -ae *f* pūctōrum; (*in golf*) summa íctuum; **final score** status finális; **he doesn't know what the score is** (*fig*) nescit quid agátur; **keep score** ratiónem notāre; **the score is tied** summae pūctōrum sunt parēs
- score a goal** (*soccer*) follem pede pulsāre; (*lacrosse*) pilam per portam iáci·ō -ere iēcī iactus; **score a point** pūctum ferō ferre tulī lātus; **score a touchdown** calcem (*or* crētam) attíng·ō -ere áttigī attáctus
- scorn** contépti·ō -ōnis *f*
- scorpion** scórpi·ō -ōnis *m*; **scorpions sting** scropiōnēs ícunt
- scot-free: get off scot-free** impunít·us (-a) dímítt·or -ī dímíss·us (-a) sum
- scram!** ápage!
- scrape: scrape together the money** argéntum con·rādō -rādere -rāsī -rāsus
- screen** (*on television or computer*) quadr·um -ī *n* vísíficum; (*movie screen*) línte·um -ī *n* cínēmatogrāphicum
- screenplay** scrípt·um -ī *n* scaenárium
- screw** cóchle·a -ae *f*
- screw** (*cheat*) dēfraudāre; (*sexually*) dēbattúere
- screwdriver** cochleatórstr·um -ī *n*
- scribble** cōnscrībílāre
- scroll down** (*comput*) dēvól·ō -ere -ī
- scrub** térg·eō -ēre tersī tersus
- sculptor** sculpt·or -ōris *m*
- sculptress** sculpt·rīx -ícis *f*
- sculpture** sculptúr·a -ae *f*
- sea** mar·e -is *n*
- seacoast** ōr·a -ae *f* marítima
- sea gull** gávi·a -ae *f*
- seahorse** hippocámp·us -ī *m*
- seal** (*an envelope*) cong'lutināre
- seal** sign·um -ī *n*; (*of the sea*) phōc·a -ae *f*
- seam** sūtúr·a -ae *f*
- seamstress** (*making clothes*) vestífic·a -ae *f*; (*altering clothes*) sarcinātr·īx -ícis *f*
- searchlight** lūminár·e -is *n*
- seashore** act·a -ae *f*
- season** *s* temp·us -oris *n* annī; **in season** tempestív·us -a -um
- season** *tr* cōnd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -iī -ítus
- seasoning** condímēt·um -ī *n*
- seat** sēd·ēs -is *f*; (*on a fixed bench or chair*) sedíl·e -is *n*; (*in school*) subsélli·um -ī *n* (scholāre); **back seat** sēdēs postérior; **front seat** sēdēs antérior; **reserved seat** sēdēs reserváta
- seatbelt** cinctúr·a -ae *f* sēcūritátis; **fasten** (*or put on*) **one's seatbelt** cinctúram accín·gō -gere -xī -ctus; **unfasten one's seatbelt** cinctúram sēcūritátis laxāre
- second** *adj* secúnd·us -a -um
- second** *s* (*of time*) secúnd·a -ae *f*
- secretary** sēc'rētári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **corresponding secretary** ab epístulís
- secretary of agriculture** adminíst·er -rī *m* agricultúrae prōvehendae
- secretary of education** adminíst·er -rī *m* ēruditiōnis

**secretary of state** adminíst·er -rī *m*  
rērum externārum

**secretary of the interior** adminíst·er -rī  
*m* rērum internārum

**secretary of the treasury** adminíst·er -rī  
*m* fiscālis

**section (of a city)** régi·ō -ónis

**seductive** illecebrós·us -a -um

**see** vídeō vidére vīdī vīsus; (*look at*)  
aspíc·iō -ere aspéxī aspéctus; **I see (I**  
*understand)* iam téneō; **see again**  
revidére; **see to it that** cūrā (*pl:*  
cūrāte) ut (+ *subj*); **you see**  
[*parenthetical*] enim

**seem** víd·eor -éři vīsus sum

**self: he was not his usual self** nōn fuit  
cūius modī solet

**self-confidence** fidúci·a -ae *f*

**self-confident** cōnfíd·ēns -éntis; **be self-**  
**confident** sibi cōnfíd·ō -ere cōnfísus  
sum

**self-control** abstinénti·a -ae *f*

**self-controlled** comp·os -otis suī

**self-respect** dígnit·ās -átis *f*

**sell** vënd·ō -ere vëndidī vënditus; (*of a*  
*merchant*) vënditāre

**seller** vëndit·or -óris *m*, vënditr·ix -ícis *f*

**semester** seméstr·e -is *n*

**seminar** sēminári·um -ī *n* académicum

**senate** senát·us -ūs *m*

**senate building** cúri·a -ae *f*

**senate session** senát·us -ūs *m*; **call**  
**(hold) a senate session** senátum  
vocāre (*habére*)

**senator** senát·or -óris *mf*

**senatorial** senátóri·us -a -um

**senior** séni·or -óris *mf*

**sense of duty, of responsibility** píet·ās  
-átis *f*

**sensible** prúd·ēns -éntis; **be sensible**  
sáp·iō -ere

**sentence** *s (gram)* sentéti·a -ae *f*,  
ōráti·ō -ónis *f*; (*leg*) iúdici·um -ī *n*;  
**pass sentence on** iúdícium fácere *dē*  
(+ *abl*)

**separate** sēparāre

**September** mēns·is -is *m* Septēber; **in**  
**September** mēnsē Septēbrī

**sergeant** ópti·ō -ónis *mf*

**serious** grav·is -is -e; **are you serious?**  
sēriōne dícis tū?

**seriousness** grávit·ās -átis *f*

**sermon** homíli·a -ae *f*; **give a sermon**  
homíliam habére

**serpent** serp·ēns -éntis *m*; **serpents bite**  
(*crawl, hiss*) serpéntēs ícunt (*serpent,*  
*síbilant*)

**serve** *s (tennis)* dēiéc·us -ūs *m*

**serve** *tr (a person)* sérv·iō -íre -íi (+  
*dat*); (*food*) appón·ō -ere appósui  
appósitus; (*mil*) stípéndia fácere,  
(*stípéndium*) mér·eō -ére -uí; **serve a**  
**summons on** diem dare (+ *dat*);  
**serve one's country** *dē* rē públicā  
merére **|| intr (tennis)** dēic·iō -ere  
dēiécī; **serve as a soldier or sailor**  
(*ut*) míles aut nauta merére

**service: be at s.o.'s service** álicui  
praestō esse; **be of service to s.o.**  
álicui prōsum prōdesse prōfui

**serviceman** militár·is -is *m*

**service station** státi·ō -ónis *f* benzínária

**set** *s (e.g., of tools)* ínstrúment·um -ī *n*

**set** *tr (to put)* pōn·ō -ere posui pósitus;  
**set a price** prétium fácere *or* státu·ō  
-ere -ī statútus; **set aside** pōnere; **set**  
**on fire** incénd·ō -ere -ī incēnsus; **set**  
**the table** mēnsam pōnere **|| intr (of**



*the sun*) óccid·it -ere -it; **set out**  
proficīsc·ōr -ī proféctus sum

**seventh heaven: be in seventh heaven**  
in caelō esse

**sew** su·ō -ere -ī sūtus

**sewing machine** máchin·a -ae f sūtória

**sex** (*gender*) sex·us -ūs m; (*act*)  
stupr·um -ī n; **have sex with** stuprum  
fácere cum (+ abl)

**sh-h-h-h!** st, st!

**shabby** sórdid·us -a -um

**shake**: quat·iō -ere (*no perf*) quassus;  
(*get rid of*) amól·ior -īrī -ītus sum;  
**shake the head** nūtáre; (*to dissent*)  
ábnūtáre; **shake hands** dextrae  
iúngere dextram *or* dextram iúngere  
(cum áliquō); (*when campaigning*)  
manūs prēnsáre; **shake up**  
commóv·eō -ére commóvī  
commótus, perturbáre

**shallow** ténu·is -is -e

**shame** ignōmíni·a -ae f; **shame on you!**  
prō pudor!; **that's a darn shame**  
édepol fácinus ímprobum; **what a**  
**shame!** fácinus indígnum!; O rem  
indígnam!

**shameful** ignōminiós·us -a -um

**shameless** ímprob·us -a -um

**shampoo** lómént·um -ī n capilláre

**shape** fōrm·a -ae f; **be in bad (good)**  
**shape** malī (bonī) hábitus esse, in  
malō (bonō) hábitu esse

**share** (*stock*) ácti·a -ae f

**shark** pistr·is -is m; **a shark's dorsal**  
**fin** pistris pinn·a -ae f dorsális

**shave** s rāsúr·a -ae f

**shave** tr rād·ō -ere rāsī rāsus; **shave**  
**every day** fáciem cōtídiē rāsítáre

**shed tears** lácrimās effúnd·dō -ere  
effúdi

**sheep** ov·is -is f

**sheer** (*fabrics*) rall·us -a -um

**sheet** (*of paper*) sched·a -ae f, fóli·um -ī  
n chartáceum; (*for the bed*)  
strágul·um -ī n línteum

**shell** (*of clam, oyster*) test·a -ae f; (*of*  
*turtle*) testúd·ō -inis f; (*of peanut,*  
*egg*) putám·en -inis n

**shepherd** pāst·or -óris m

**sheriff** geraéf·a -ae m (·ria -riae f)

**shifting** (*wind, weather*) vári·us -a -um

**shifty** móbil·is -is -e; **shifty like the**  
**wind** ventós·us -a -um

**shinbone** tíbi·a -ae f

**shine** lúç·eō -ére lúxī; **shine on** illúcére  
(+ dat)

**ship** s nāv·is -is f

**ship** tr déveh·ō -ere dēvéxī dēvéctus

**shipyard** nāvál·ia -ium npl

**shirt** indúsi·um -ī n, camísi·a -ae f

**shiver** intr trem·ō -ere -uī

**shiver** s trem·or -óris m; (*severe*)  
membrórum quassáti·ō -ónis f

**shock** élétricus íct·us -ūs m

**shock** (*emotionally*) áttōn·ō -áre -uī -itus

**shoe** (*worn with toga*) cálce·us -ī m;  
(*oxfords*) cálceus subtāláris; (*fancy*  
*low shoe, of different colors, gold,*  
*yellow, decorated with pearls, etc.*)  
socc·us -ī m, sóccul·us -ī m; (*red*  
*shoes of senator*) cálceus múlleus

**shoelace** corrígi·a -ae f

**shoemaker** sūt·or -óris m

**shoemaker's shop** sūttrín·a -ae f

**shoe polish** cēróm·a -atis n sūtórium

**shoe store** tabérn·a -ae f sūttrína

**shook: all shook up** veheménter  
perturbát·us -a -um

**shoot** (*a person*) sclopétō trānsfīg·ō -ere trānsfīxī trānsfīxus; **I shot myself in the foot** mihi ásciam in crūs impégī

**shop** *s* tabérn·a -ae *f*; (*workshop*) officín·a -ae *f*

**shop** *intr* (*at a grocery store*) obsōnáre; **go shopping** ēmptum eō ire īvī; **I shopped for clothes** per tabérnās lustrāvī ut vestēs émerem

**shopkeeper** tabernári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**shopper** ēmpt·or -óris *m*, ēmpt·īx -ícis *f*; (*for groceries*) obsōnát·or -óris *m*, obsōnát·īx -ícis *f*

**shopping** émpti·ō -ónis *f*; (*for groceries*) obsōnát·us -ūs *m*

**shop window** fenéstr·a -ae *f* mercátória

**shore** ōr·a -ae *f* marítima

**short** *adj* brev·is -is -e; (*vowel*) corrépt·us -a -um

**short** *s* in **short** in summā, ad summam

**shortcut** compendári·a -ae *f*; **take a shortcut** compendáriā eō ire īī

**shorts** subligácul·um -ī *n*; (*street wear*) dēcurtátae brác·ae -árūm *fpl*

**shortstop** intermédius basiári·us -ī *m*, intermédia basiári·a -ae *f*

**shorty** brevícūl·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*), pūmíli·ō -ónis *mf*

**shotgun** focíl·e -is *n* (bifistulátum)

**shoulder** (h)úmer·us -ī *m*; **shrug the shoulders** úmerōs allevāre

**shoulder bag** pēr·a -ae *f*

**shoulder blade** scápul·a -ae *f*

**shovel** pāl·a -ae *f*

**show** mōnstrāre, ostén·dō -dere -dī -sus *or* -tus; **show off** sē iactāre; **show up** appár·eō -ére -uī; **this shows that ...** indicíō est (+ *acc & inf*)

**shower** balnéol·um -ī *n* plúvium; (*rain*) im·ber -bris *m*; **take a shower** balnéolō plúviō ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

**shrewd** astút·us -a -um, cállid·us -a -um

**shrimp** squill·a -ae *f*; (*a little guy*) pūmíli·ō -ónis *mf*

**shrine** sacrári·um -ī *n*

**shrub** frūt·ex -icis *m*

**shuffle** (*cards*) mísc·eō -ére -uī mīxtus

**shun publicity** forum ac lūcem fúg·iō -ere fūgī

**shut** claud·ō -ere clausī clausus; **shut down** (*comput*) claudere; **shut up!** óbserā ōs tuum!; **why don't you just shut up?** quīn tū tacēs modo?

**shutter** forícūl·a -ae *f*

**shy** tímíd·us -a -um

**sick** (*of body or mind*) ae·ger -gra -grum; (*of body*) aegrót·us -a -um; **get sick in morbum** íncid·ō -ere -ī; **I am sick and tired of hearing the same thing over and over** (mē) valdē pertaédet iam audīre éadem idéntidem; **I am sick and tired of the business** mē negótī valdē pertaédet

**sickly** male válid·us -a -um

**sickness** morb·us -ī *m*

**side** *intr* **side with** stāre ab (+ *abl*), partēs (+ *gen*) sequ·or -ī secútus sum

**side** *s* (*of a body, hill, camp, ship, etc.*) lat·us -eris *n*; (*quarter, direction*) par·s -tis *f*; (*faction*) part·ēs -ium *fpl*; (*party*) par·s -tis *f* (*mostly plural*); **be on the side of** stāre ab (+ *abl*), sént·iō -íre sēnsī cum (+ *abl*); **from** (*or on*) **all sides** úndique; **on both sides** utrímque; **on his mother's side** mātérnō gēnere; **on the other side of** ultrā (+ *acc*); **on the right side of** ā

- látère dextrō (+ *gen*); **on this side of** cis or citrā (+ *acc*)
- sideline** (*sports*) líne·a -ae *f* laterális
- side street** dēvertícul·um -ī *n*, ví·a -ae *f* laterális, via secundária
- sidewalk** crepíd·ō -inis *f* viária
- sieve** cribr·um -ī *n*
- sigh** *s* gémit·us -ūs *m*
- sigh** *intr* gem·ō -ere -uī -itum; **sigh over** gémere
- sight** (*sense*) vīs·us -ūs *m*; **at first sight** (*on the first appearance of a person or thing*) primā spēcīē; (*view subjectively*) primō aspéctū; **catch sight of** cōspíc·iō -ere cōspéxī; **lose sight of** ē cōspéctū amítt·ō -ere amísī
- sign** (*a document*) subscríb·ō -ere subscrípsī subscríptus
- silence** silénti·um -ī *n*; **call for silence** siléntium fácere
- silent** tácti·us -a -um; **become** (*or fall*) **silent** conticésc·ō -ere; **be silent** táct·eō -ére -uī; **keep s.th. silent** áliquid tacére
- silk** *adj* séric·us -a -um; **silk clothes** séric·a -órum *npl*
- silk** *s* séric·um -ī *n*
- silliness** inépti·a -ae *f*
- silly** dēsípi·ēns -éntis; **be silly** dēsíp·iō -ere, inépt·iō -ire; **don't be silly** nōlī ineptíre
- silverware** argénte·a -órum *npl*
- simple** simpl·ex -icis [*single-ending adj*]
- simply** (*in a simple manner; merely*) simplíciter; (*only*) tantúmmodo; **I simply don't know what he is thinking of** iam plānē quid cōgitet nésciō; **simply not** nōn omnínō
- since** *conj* (*because*) quia, quóniam, cum; **since** (*temporal*) ut (+ *indic*), postquam (+ *indic*), ex quō témpore (+ *indic*)
- since** *prep* ex (+ *abl*), ab (+ *abl*); **ever since** úsque ab (+ *abl*), ex quō témpore
- sincere** sincér·us -a -um
- sing** canō cánere cécinī cantus, cantáre
- singer** cantát·or -óris *m*, cantátr·ix -ícis *f*
- single** sōl·us -a -um; (*unmarried male*) caeleb·s -is; (*unmarried female*) innúpta
- single room** cubícul·um -ī *n* úníus lectī
- singular** *adj* singulár·is -is -e (*opp: plúrál·is -is -e*); **in the singular** singuláriter
- sink** (*in a bathroom*) labéll·um -ī *n*; (*in a kitchen*) fusóri·um -ī *n*
- sip** sorbilláre
- sir!** bone vir!; (*to a superior*) dómine!
- sister** sor·or -óris *f*; **little sister** sorórcul·a -ae *f*
- sister-in-law** glos, glōris *f*; (*sister of husband*) soror -óris *f* marítī; (*wife of brother*) ux·or -óris *f* frátris
- sit** séd·eō -ére sēdī sessúrus; **sit down** cōnsíd·ō -ere cōnsédī; **sit up!** rēctē sedē (*pl: sedéte!*)
- site** sit·us -ūs *m*, loc·us -ī *m* (*pl: loc·a -órum npl*)
- sitting room** exédr·a -ae *f*, sessóri·um -ī *n*
- situated** sit·us -a -um; **situated on, near** appósit·us -a -um (+ *dat*)
- situation: that's the situation here in Rome** híc Rōmae rēs sē sic habent; **you see what the situation is** vidēs quō in locō haec rēs sit

- situps: do situps** idéntidem resíd·eō -ére reséđi
- size** magnítúd·ō -inis *f*, amplitúd·ō -inis *f*
- skate** *intr* (rótulīs) patináre
- skate** *s* cáłce·us -ī *m* subrotátus (*see Chapter V*)
- skateboard** tábul·a -ae *f* subrotáta
- skater** patinátr·or -óris *m*, patinátr·īx -ícis *f*
- skating** *s* patináti·ō -ónis *f*
- ski** *intr* nartáre
- ski** *s* nart·a -ae *f*; **put on skis** nartās péđibus aptáre, nartās adstrín·gō -gere -xī; **take off the skis** nartās dēstrín·gere; **wax the skis** nartās inceráre (*see Chapter V*)
- ski boot** cálig·a -ae *f* nartātória
- ski instructor** nartándī magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f*)
- ski jump** suggést·us -ūs *m* dēsultórius
- ski jumping** dēsultúr·a -ae *f* nartātória
- ski lift** anabáthr·um -ī *n* nartātórium
- ski lodge** cas·a -ae *f* nartátórum
- ski pole** bácul·um -ī *n* nartátórium
- ski run** currícul·um -ī *n* nartátórium
- ski slope** clīv·us -ī *m* nartátórius, nartātória dēcúrsi·ō -ónis *f*
- skier** nartát·or -óris *m*, nartátr·īx -ícis *f*
- skiing** *s* nartáti·ō -ónis *f*
- skill** artífici·um -ī *n*
- skilled** cállid·us -a -um
- skillful** artificioś·us -a -um; **skillful in** scīt·us -a -um (+ *gen*)
- skillfulness** callídít·ās -átis *f*
- skin** cut·is -is *f* (**pale** pállida; **dry** árida; **soft** móllis; **tough** dūra; **wrinkled** rügósa)
- skirt** gunn·a -ae *f*, cástul·a -ae *f*
- skull** calvári·a -ae *f*; **I'll break your skull** dimínuam ego tibi caput
- skunk** vivérr·a -ae *f* pútida; (*slang*) hom·ō -inis *mf* pútíd·us (-a)
- sky** cael·um -ī *n*
- skycap** (*at airport*) báıul·us -ī *m*
- skylight** complúvi·um -ī *n*
- skyscraper** multizóni·um -ī *n*
- slalom** dēcúrsi·ō -ónis *f* flexuósa
- slam dunk** tuxtax immıssı·ō -ónis *f*
- slap** *s* álap·a -ae *f*
- slap** *tr* álapam dare (+ *dat*)
- sled** tráhe·a -ae *f*, sclóđi·a -ae *f* (lūsória)
- sledgehammer** marc·us -ī *m*
- sleep** *intr* dórm·ıō -ıre -ıví or -ıı -ıtum; **go to sleep** dormıtum eō ire ıı or ıví; (*doze off*) obdormısc·ō -ere, obdormıví; **put to sleep** in sumnum collocáre
- sleep** *s* somn·us -ī *m*; **deep sleep** sop·or -óris *m*
- sleeping bag** sacc·us -ī *m* dormıtórius
- sleeping car** curr·us -ūs *m* dormıtórius
- sleepwalk** dórmıēns ambuláre
- sleepy** somniculóś·us -a -um
- sleet** im·ber -bris *m* grándine mıxtus
- sleeve** (*reaching to the hand*) mánic·a -ae *f*; **with long sleeves** manicát·us -a -um
- sleeveless** sine mánicıs
- sleigh** tráhe·a -ae *f*; **go sleigh riding** tráheā veh·or -ī vectus sum
- slice** segmént·um -ī *n*
- slide** *intr* lāb·or -ī lāpsus sum
- slide** *s* imág·ō -inis *f* tránsłúcida; **show slides** imáginēs tránsłúcidās exhıb·eō -ére -uı -ıtus

- slide projector** prōiectōri·um -ī *n*  
imāginum trānslūcidārum
- slim** grācil·is -is -e (*opp.*: obēsus)
- slip** *s* (clothing) indūcul·a -ae *f* infērior,  
hypožōni·um -ī *n*; (*of paper*)  
schédul·a -ae *f*; (*error*) peccāt·um -ī  
*n*; **a slip of the tongue** laps·us -ūs *m*  
linguae
- slip** *tr* (*give furtively*) fūrtim dare; **it  
slipped my mind** ē memoriā éxcidit;  
**it slipped my mind to ...** fūgit mē  
(+ *inf*) **|| intr** lāb·or -ī lāpsus sum;  
(*leave furtively*) **slip out** sē subdūcere
- slipper** socc·us -ī *m*; (*of felt*) ūd·ō -ōnis  
*m*
- slippery** lūbric·us -a -um
- slope** *intr* verg·ō -ere; **sloping toward  
the sea** vergēns ad mare
- slope** *s* clīv·us -ī *m*; **steep (gentle) slope**  
arduus (lēnis) clīvus
- sloppy** (*weather*) spurc·us -a -um;  
(*person*) néglig·ēns -éntis; (*road*)  
lutulént·us -a -um
- slow** *adj* (*physically, mentally*) lent·us -a  
-um; **slow to learn** segn·is -is -e
- slow down** cursum réprimō reprímere  
représsī
- sluggish** heb·es -etis; **be sluggish**  
héb·eō -ére
- sly** astūt·us -a -um; **on the sly** clam
- small** parv·us -a -um; párvul·us -a -um
- smaller** min·or -or -us
- small-mindedness** humílit·ās -átis *f*
- smallpox** variol·ae -árum *fpl*; **have  
smallpox** variolís labōráre; **smallpox  
vaccination** variolárum vaccināti·ō  
-ónis *f*
- smart** (*clever*) cállid·us -a -um;  
(*talented*) ingeniōs·us -a -um;  
(*impertinent*) ínsol·ēns -éntis; **don't**
- talk smart to me** nōli male mihi  
dícere; **she is smart** ingeniōsa est
- smell** (*sense*) odōrāt·us -ūs *m*; (*odor*)  
od·or -ōris *m*
- smell** *tr* olfác·iō -ere olfēci **|| intr** (*good,  
bad*) (bene, male) ól·eō -ére -uī;  
(*stink*) obolére
- smile** subríd·eō -ére subrísi
- smoke** fumáre; (*a cigarette, cigar,  
marijuana*) fūmum (sigarēllī, sígarī,  
cánnabis) sūg·ō -ere sūxī
- smoker** fūmá·tor -tōris *m* (·trix -ícis *f*)
- smooth-talking** blandíloqu·us -a -um
- smug** cōnfíd·ēns -éntis
- smugness** cōnfidēnti·a -ae *f*
- snack** merénd·a -ae *f*; **have a snack**  
meréndam cápere
- snack bar** vorātrín·a -ae *f*
- snail** cóchle·a -ae *f*
- snake** angu·is -is *mf*
- snarl** (*of an animal*) gánn·iō -íre
- sneakers** cálce·ī -órum *mpl* gýmnici
- sneak off** clānculum áb·eō -íre ábiī
- sneeze** *intr* stérnu·ō -ere -ī
- sneeze** *s* sternūmént·um -ī *n*
- sniff** *s* get a sniff of olfácere
- sniff** *tr* **sniff out** (*e.g., trouble*) odór·or  
-ári -átus sum
- snobbish** fastídiós·us -a -um
- snore** stert·o -ere
- snow** *impers* *v* ningit níngere nīnxit
- snow** *s* nix, nivis *f*
- snowball** pil·a -ae *f* nívea
- snowdrift** agg·er -eris *m* níveus
- snowed: I am snowed under with**  
óbru·or -ī óbrutus, tamquam fluctū,  
sic ego (+ *abl*)

**snowfall** nivis cās·us -ūs *m*

**snowstorm** ning·or -ōris *m*

**snowy** nivōs·us -a -um, nivāl·is -is -e

**so** (*with adj or adv*) tam, ita; (*with verb*) ádeō, sic; **and so** itaque; **how so?** quid ita?; **is it really so?** itane vērō?; **is that so?** itane?; **so far so good** bellē adhūc; **so many** tot; **so much** tant·us -a -um; **so much for that** eátenu; **so so** (*tolerably well*) ita tenúiter; **so to speak** ut ita dīcam; **that's not so!** haud ita est!

**soak** made·fáciō -fácere -fēcī -factus

**soaking rain** largus im·ber -bris *m*

**soap** sap·ō -ōnis *m*; **bar of soap** sapónis quádrul·a -ae *f*; **liquid soap** sapō líquidus

**sober** (*not drunk*) sōbri·us -a -um (*opp:* ébrius)

**soccer** pedifólli·um -ī *n*, pedilúdi·um -ī *n*; **play soccer** pedifólle lúdere (*see Chapter V*)

**soccer ball** pedifóll·is -is *m*

**soccer field** camp·us -ī *m* pedifóllī, campus lūsōrius

**soccer player** lūs·or -ōris *m* pedifóllī

**soccer shoes** calceámént·a -órum *npl* pedifóllī

**soccer stadium** stádi·um -ī *n* pedifóllī

**sociable** sociábil·is -is -e

**social security** assēcūrāti·ō -ōnis *f* sociális

**socket** contáct·um -ī *n* (ēléctricum)

**socks** imp̄li·a -órum *npl*

**soda** aqu·a -ae *f* Selterána

**sofa** tor·us -ī *m* tōméntō fartus

**soft** moll·is -is -e

**softly** (*in a low voice*) summíssā voce

**software** (*comput*) part·ēs -ium *fpl* programmatiōnis

**soldier** mīl·es -itis *mf* (*see chapter on War and Peace*)

**sole** (*of shoe or foot*) sol·um -ī *n*, plant·a -ae *f*

**solution** solúti·ō -ōnis *f*

**some** *adj* áliquī áliqua áliquod (*pl:* áliquī áliquae áliqua); **some** (*a number of*) áliquot (*indecl*); **some (amount of)** áliquid (+ *gen*); **some meat** áliquid carnis; **some ... or other** nésciō quī, nésciō quae, nésciō quod; **some senator or other** nésciō quī senátor

**someday** (*in indef fut*) aliquándō

**someone** áliquis, alicúius

**sometime (or other)** aliquándō;

**sometime ago** dūdum, prīdem

**sometimes** nōnnúmquam; intérdum;

**sometimes ... sometimes** modo ... modo, intérdum ... intérdum

**somewhat** *adv* aliquántō; **feel somewhat better** (*of a patient*) meliúscul·us -a -um esse

**son** fīli·us -ī *m*

**song** cant·us -ūs *m*, cántic·um -ī *n*

**son-in-law** gen·er -erī *m*

**soon** mox; (*in a minute*) iam; (*at any moment*) iam iam; **as soon as** cum prīmum; **as soon as possible** quam prīmum; **how soon?** quam mox?; **soon thereafter** mox deinde; **too soon** nímium cito; **very soon** pérbrevī témpore

**sooner: no sooner said than done** dictō cítius *or* dictum factum; **sooner or later** sérius ócius

**sophomore** sophomór·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**soprano** suprānist·a -ae *f*

**sore throat** exasperátae fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

**sorority** sodálit·ās -átis *f* alumnárum

**sorry: I feel sorry for the others** mē  
miseret aliórum; **I'm (you're) sorry**  
mē (tē) paénitet

**sound** *adj* ínte·ger -gra -grum

**sound** *s* son·us -ī *m*

**soundly** (*to sleep*) artē; (*to defeat*)  
ēgrégīē

**soup** iúscul·um -ī *n*, sorbíti·ō -ónis *f*

**soup bowl** mágid·a -ae *f*

**soup spoon** cóchle·ar -áris *m* capácius

**source** fōn·s -tis *m*, cap·ut -itis *n*

**south** *adj* ínfēr·ior -ior -ius, merídián·us  
-a -um; **on the south side** látere  
merídiánō; **south of** infrā (+ *acc*)

**south** *adv* ad merídiem

**south** *s* merídi·ēs -éī *m*, merídián·um -ī  
*n*; **in the south** ā merídiē

**southern** merídiōnāl·is -is -e,  
merídián·us -a -um, ínfēr·ior -ior -ius

**southward** in merídiem versus [versus *is*  
*an adverb*]

**south wind** Aus·ter -trī *m*

**sow** porc·a -ae *f*; sū·s -is *f*; **sows oink**  
sūēs grúnniunt

**spacious** ampl·us -a -um

**spaghetti** spacéll·ī -órum *mpl*

**Spain** Hispáni·a -ae *f*

**spam** (*comput*) sagināti·ō -ónis *f*

**spare time** temp·us -oris *n* subsicířvum

**spark plug** candél·a -ae *f* accēnsířva

**sparrow** pass·er -eris *m* (*see bird*)

**spasm** spasm·us -ī *m*; **have a muscle**  
**spasm** ā músculī spasmō labōřáre

**speak** *tr* & *intr* loqu·or -ī locútus sum;  
dic·ō -ere dixī dictus; **speak Latin,**  
**speak correct Latin** Latínē loquī; **so**  
**to speak** ut ita dicam; **speak! I'm**

**listening** lóquere! áudiō; **speak of**  
**the devil** lupus in fábulā; **well, speak**  
**up!** quín tū ēlóquere!

**speaker** megaphón(i)·um -ī *n*

**special delivery letter** epístul·a -ae *f*  
acceleráta

**speech** oráti·ō -ónis *f*; **make a speech**  
orátiónem habére

**speed limit** vēlōcítátis mod·us -ī *m*

**spell** *tr* scríb·ō -ere scríp̄sī scríptus; **spell**  
**correctly** rēctē scríb̄ere; **spell with**  
scríb̄ere per (+ *acc*); **some spell**  
**“cum” with a “q” if it signifies time**  
quídā scríbunt “cum” per “q”  
litteram, sī tempus significat

**spelling** *s* orthográphi·a -ae *f*

**spend** (*time*) agō ágere ēgī āctus,  
cōnsúm·ō -ere -psī -ptus; **spend the**  
**night** pernoctáre; **spend the summer**  
aestíváre; **spend the winter** hiemáre;  
**spend time (effort, money) on**  
tempus (óperam, pecúniam)  
impénd·ō -ere -ī impénsus (in + *acc*)

**spicy** ācer ācris ācre

**spider** aráne·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**spider web** aráne·a -ae *f*

**spill** *tr* effúnd·ō -ere effúdi effúsus **ll**  
*intr* effúndor effúndī effúsus sum

**spinach** spináci·a -ae *f*

**spine** (*anat*) spīn·a -ae *f* dorsī

**spirit: spirit of the law** volúnt·ās -átis *f*  
lēgis; **that's the right spirit now**  
nunc tū frūgī bonae es

**spit** *s* spūt·um -ī *n*

**spit** *tr* & *intr* spu·ō -ere -ī spūtus;  
(*frequentative*) sputáre

**splendid: absolutely splendid!** nimis  
factum bene!; **splendid!** euge!

**split one's sides laughing** ília sua rīsū  
dissól̄v·ō -ere -ī

**sponge** *s* spóngi·a -ae *f*; **sponge stick**  
(used by Romans for the same  
purpose as modern toilet paper)  
xilospóngi·um -ī *n*

**sponge** *tr* **sponge a meal** cēnam captāre

**spoon** cóchle·ar -āris *n*

**sport** athlētīc·a -ae *f*, dispórt·us -ūs *m*

**sport shirt** camísi·a -ae *f* campéstris

**sportswear** vest·is -is *f* campéstris

**spouse** con·iūnx -iugis *mf*

**sprain** *tr* luxāre

**sprain** *s* luxātūr·a -ae *f*

**spread sheet** (*comput*) chart·a -ae *f*  
computātiva

**spring** fōn·s -tis *m*; (*season*) vēr, vēris *n*

**spring break** féri·ae -ārum *fpl* vernae;

**spend the spring break** fériās vernās  
agō ágere egī áctus

**sprint** curs·us -ūs *m* brevis

**spunk** alácrit·ās -átis *f*

**spunky** ála·cer -cris -cre

**squabble** *intr* rīx·or -ārī -átus *sum*

**squabble** *s* rīx·a -ae *f*

**squad** turm·a -ae *f*

**square** *intr* **this simply doesn't square**  
nōn sánē quadrat

**square** *s* quadrāt·um -ī *n*; (*rectangular*  
*space surrounded by buildings or*  
*streets*) áre·a -ae *f*; (*carpenter's tool*)  
norm·a -ae *f*

**squeak** (*of mice, rats*) míntr·iō -īre

**squeeze the flesh** (*when campaigning*)  
prēnsāre

**squirrel** sciúr·us -ī *m*

**stability** fírmit·ās -átis *f*

**stable** *adj* fír·m·us -a -um

**stable** *s* stábul·um -ī *n*; (*for horses*)  
equíl·e -is *n*; (*for cows*) bovíl·e -is *n*;

(*for sheep*) ovíl·e -is *n*; (*for pigs*)  
suíl·e -is *n*

**stadium** stádi·um -ī *n*

**staff member, staff officer**  
contubernál·is -is *mf*

**stag** cerv·us -ī *m*

**stage** scēn·a -ae *f*, proscēni·um -ī *n*;  
(*step in progress*) grad·us -ūs *m*; **go**  
**on the stage** in scēnam pród·eō -īre  
-īī; **stage of life** aetātis grad·us -ūs *m*

**staircase** scāl·ae -ārum *fpl*

**stairs** scāl·ae -ārum *fpl*; **climb the stairs**  
per scālās ascénd·ō -ere -ī

**stair well** scālári·um -ī *n*

**stamp** pittáci·um -ī *n* cursuále

**stand** *tr* **I can't stand him** istum ferre

nōn queō; **I can't stand the cold**

frígoris impátiēns sum **||** *intr* stō stāre

stetī; **I'd like to know how matters**

**stand** velim scīre quō modō rēs sē

hábeant

**standing ovation: give s.o. a standing**  
**ovation** álicui stantēs plau·dō -dere  
-sī

**stands** (*bleachers*) for·ī -órum *mpl*

**staple** *s* uncínul·us -ī *m* (metállicus)

**staple** *tr* cōns·uō -súere -suī -sútus

**stapler** uncinātóri·um -ī *n*, cōnsūtóri·um  
-ī *n* (chartárum)

**starling** sturn·us -ī *m* (*see* **bird**)

**start** iníti·um -ī *n*; **at the start of the**  
**year** annō ineúnte; **you've made a**  
**good start** bene hábent tibi príncípia

**starter** (*on a car*) incitátr·um -ī *n*; **for**  
**starters** príncipiō

**starvation** fam·ēs -is *f*

**starve** *tr* fāme cōn·fíciō -fícere -fēcī  
-fécus **||** *intr* fāme cónfici; **I'm**

**starved** fame ēnéctus *sum*



- state** (*the state as a community*) cívít·ās  
-átis *f*; **state of mind** affécti·ō -ónis *f*  
ánimī
- statesman** vir, virī *m* cívílis
- stationery** chart·a *f* epistuláris
- stationery store** tabérn·a -ae *f* chartária
- statue** státu·a -ae *f*, sign·um -ī *n*
- status** stat·us -ūs *m*
- statute** lēx, lēgis *f*
- stay** mán·eō -ére -sī -súrus;  
(*temporarily*) mor·or -ārī -átus *sum*
- steak** frúst·um -ī *n* búbulae
- steal** fūr·or -ārī -átus *sum*; clep·ō -ere -sī  
-tus; toll·ō -ere sústulī sublátus
- steep** turr·is -is *f* campānária
- steer** *s* iuvénc·us -ī *m*
- steer** *tr* gubernáre
- steering wheel** rot·a -ae *f* moderátrīx
- step** *s* grad·us -ūs *m*; **step by step**  
gradátim; **steps** (*of stairs*) grad·ūs  
-uum *mpl*; **take steps** (*take*  
*measures*) ratióne*m* iníre
- step** grádi·or -ī gressus *sum*; **step on it!**  
mátūrā! (*pl*: mātūráte!)
- stepbrother** (*on father's side*) víticī  
fíli·us -ī *m*; (*on mother's side*)  
novércae fílius
- stepdaughter** prívígn·a -ae *f*
- stepfather** vític·us -ī *m*
- stepmother** novérc·a -ae *f*
- stepsister** (*on father's side*) víticī fíli·a  
-āe *f*; (*on mother's side*) novércae  
fília
- stepson** prívígn·us -ī *m*
- stereo** stereophóni·um -ī *n*
- stern** asp·er -era -erum
- stew** *s* iūrulént·um -ī *n*; **be in a stew**  
**over** aestuáre (*w causal abl*)
- stew** *tr* lentō igne coqu·ō -ere coxī  
coctus **II** *intr* aestuáre; **I stewed over**  
**it for a long time** in eō aestuávī diū
- steward** hosp·es -itis *m* aérius
- stewardess** hós pit·a -ae *f* aéria
- stewed** iūrulént·us -a -um; (*drunk*)  
ēlīx·us -a -um
- stick to one's guns** in sentétiā stō stāre  
stetī; **stick to the truth** in vērítate  
mán·eō -ére mānsī
- still** (*till now*) adhūc
- sting** *s* (*on a bee*) acúle·us -ī *m*; (*bite*)  
ict·us -ūs *m*
- sting** *tr* īc·ō -ere īcī ictus
- stingy** sórdid·us -a -um
- stink** foét·eō -ére
- stinky** foétid·us -a -um
- stock** ácti·a -ae *f*
- stock broker** chrēmatíst·a -ae *m* (-ria  
-riae *f*)
- stock exchange** burs·a -ae *f*
- stocking** tibiál·e -is *n*; (*of felt and*  
*covering part of the legs*) impíli·um  
-ī *n*
- stock market** chrēmatistéri·um -ī *n*,  
burs·a -ae *f*
- stomach** stómach·us -ī *m*, ven·ter -tris *m*
- stomach ache** dol·or -óris *m* stómachī
- stone: I will leave no stone unturned**  
nihil praetermíttam
- stoned** (*drunk*) ēlīx·us -a -um
- stool** scabéll·um -ī *n*; (*for sitting or*  
*mounting*) scamn·um -ī *n*
- stool pigeon** ind·ex -icis *mf*
- stop** (*come to a stop*) sist·ō -ere stitī;  
(*desist from*) dēsín·ō -ere dēsívī *or*  
dēsīī (+ *inf*); **does the bus (train)**  
**stop in ...** subsístitne autoraéda  
longa (trāmen) in (+ *abl*)?; **stop!**

astā!; **stop off at** dēversārī apud (+ *acc*); **stop off at s.o.'s house** apud āliquem dēversārī (*or* dēvērt·ō -ere -ī); **stop right there!** stā fīlicō!; **stop talking!** dēsine (*pl:* dēsīnite) loquī! **they finally stopped talking** finem loquēndī dēmum fēcērunt

**stop-over** commorāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **make a stop-over** commór·or -ārī -ātus sum

**stop sign** sign·um -ī *n* subsistēndī

**stop watch** chronoscōpi·um -ī *n*

**store** tabern·a -ae *f*; (*supply*) cōpi·a -ae *f*

**storeroom** cell·a -ae *f*

**stork** cicóni·a -ae *f* (*see* bird)

**storm** tempést·ās -ātis *f*; procéll·a -ae *f*;  
**a storm arose** tempéstās coórta est

**stormy** procellós·us -a -um, turbulént·us -a -um

**story** (*tale*) fábul·a -ae *f*; (*rumor*) fām·a -ae *f*; (*floor*) tabulát·um -ī *n*, contignáti·ō -ōnis *f*; **to make a long story short** nē longus sim *or* nē longam fáciam

**stove** foc·us -ī *m*, fócūl·us -ī *m*; **electric (gas) stove** focus eléctricus (gáseus)

**straight** dírect·us -a -um; **go straight home!** ī (*pl:* íte) rēctā domum!

**straighten out a matter** rem explicáre

**strait** frēt·um -ī *n*; **Strait of Messina** frētum Sículum

**strange** mír·us -a -um; **strange to say** mírábile dictū

**strap** lór·um -ī *n*; (*for shoe or sandal, sometimes decorated with gems*) obstrágul·um -ī *n*

**straw** strámént·um -ī *n*; (*for drinking*) sīph·ō -ōnis *m*

**strawberry** frāg·um -ī *n*

**stray** (*dog, cat, etc.*) extrári·us -a -um

**stream** rīv·us -ī *m*

**street** vi·a -ae *f*; (*with houses*) platē·a -ae *f*; (*paved*) strāt·a -ae *f*; **across the street from** exadvērsum (+ *acc*)

**streetcar** curr·us -ūs *m* eléctricus

**street clothes** foréns·ia -ium *npl*

**street map** tábul·a -ae *f* viária

**stretch** *see* extend

**stretch** spáti·um -ī *n*

**strict** sevēr·us -a -um; (*person in authority*) acérb·us -a -um

**strictly speaking** própriē

**strike** (*work stoppage*) operistíti·um -ī *n*; **be or go on strike** opus inter·míttō -míttēre -mísi; **make a strike** (*in bowling*) omnēs cōnōs simul prōstérn·ō -ere prōstrávi

**string** chord·a -ae *f*, fīl·um -ī *n*;  
(*comput*) seri·ēs -ēi *f*

**strip** (*e.g., of bacon*) segmént·um -ī *n*

**stroke of luck** lūs·us -ūs *m* fortúnae

**stroll** *intr* spáti·or -ārī -ātus sum, dēambuláre

**stroll** *s* would you like to take a stroll? velfsne spatiári?

**strong** válid·us -a -um (*opp:* imbēcíl·us -a -um)

**stubborn** obstinát·us -a -um

**stuck: he is stuck on some girl or other** in amóre haeret apud nésciō quam vírginem; **be stuck on** haér·eō -éere haesi in (+ *abl*); **I'm stuck** (*out of ideas*) haéreō

**stuck-up** vultuós·us -a -um; fastidiós·us -a -um; **be stuck-up** fastíd·iō -íre

**student** discípul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*), stud·ēns -éntis *m*, studentíss·a -ae *f*

**studies** stúdi·a -órum *npl*

**study** (*a room*) studíol·um -ī *n*

- study** stúd·eō -ére -uī (+ *dat*) || *intr*  
studére
- study period** spátí·um -ī *n* studiósūm
- stuff** (*junk*) nūg·ae -árūm *fpl*
- stumble over new words** nova verba  
offénd·ō -ere -ī
- sturgeon** accipéns·er -eris *m*
- style** mod·us -ī *m*; **go out of style**  
exolésc·ō -ere exolévī
- subdirectory** (*comput*) plicárum  
subínd·ex -icis *m*
- subject** (*e.g., history, math, etc.*)  
disciplín·a -ae *f*; (*topic*)  
argúment·um -ī *n*; (*gram*) subiéct·um  
-ī *n*; (*topic studied*) gen·us -eris *n*  
studiórum, doctrín·a -ae *f*
- subject matter** mātéri·a -ae *f*
- subjunctive** *adj* subiūnctív·us -a -um;  
**subjunctive mood** subiūnctívus  
mod·us -ī *m*
- subjunctive** *s* subiūnctív·us -ī *m*
- submarine** nāv·is -is *f* submarína
- subordinate conjunction** *s* subiūnctíva  
coniūncti·ō -ónis *f*
- subscribe** subscríb·ō -ere subscrípī
- substitute** *adj* vicári·us -a [*not neuter*]
- substitute** *s* succēdāne·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- substitute** *tr* (**for**) substítu·ō -erē -ī -tus  
(*prō* + *abl*)
- subtract** dētrah·ō -ere dētráxī dētráctus
- suburb** subúrbi·um -ī *n*
- subway** ferrívi·a -ae *f* subterránea
- success** rēs, reī *f* fēliciter gesta, rēs bene  
gesta, succēss·us -ūs *m*
- such a** tāl·is -is -e; **such a big** tant·us -a  
-um; **such is the case** rēs sē ita habet
- sucker** (*fool*) bárcal·a -ae *mf*; **take s.o.**  
**for a sucker** álicui ōs súblinō  
sublínere sublévī
- suddenly** statim, súbitō, repénte
- sue s.o.** litem álicui ínferō ínférre íntulī  
illátus
- suffer** *tr* ferō ferre tulī látus; **suffer**  
**punishment** poenam dare || *intr*  
pát·ior -ī passus sum; **suffer from**  
dól·eō -ēre -uī (+ *abl of ailment or*  
*affected part*), labōrāre (+ *abl*);  
**suffering from** opprés·us -a -um (+  
*abl*)
- sugar** sácchar·um -ī *n*; **cube of sugar**  
cub·us -ī *m* sáccharī
- sugar bowl** vāscul·um -ī *n* sáccharī
- suggest** sub·íciō -ícere -iécī -iécus; **as**  
**you suggest** quemádmōdum suādēs
- suggestion: at your suggestion** tē  
auctóre
- suit** sýnthes·is -is *f*; (*leg*) ácti·ō -ónis *f*;  
**bring a suit against s.o.** áctiōnem  
álicui intén·dō -dere -dī
- suitcase** risc·us -ī *m*; (*small suitcase*)  
ríscul·us -ī *m*
- suite** (*of rooms*) diaét·a -ae *f*
- sultry** aestuós·us -a -um
- sum: to sum up** ad summam *or* in  
summam *or* in summā
- summary** summári·um -ī *n*, breviári·um  
-ī *n*
- summer** *adj* aestív·us -a -um
- summer** *s* aest·ās -átis *f*
- summer vacation** fēriae aestívae; **spend**  
**the summer vacation** fēriās aestívās  
ágere
- summit** cacúm·en -inis *n*
- sun** sōl, sōlis *m*; **full sun** plúrimus sōl
- sunbathe** apríc·or -árī
- sunbathing** aprícáti·ō -ónis *f*
- Sunday** di·ēs -éī *m* Sōlis; (*eccles*)  
Domínica *f*

**sun glasses** perspicill·a -órum *n* sōlária  
(*or* īfuscāta)

**sunny** apríc·us -a -um

**sunrise** ort·us -ūs *m* sōlis; **at sunrise**  
sōle ortō

**sunset** occās·us -ūs *m* sōlis

**sunshine** sōl, sōlis *m*

**suntan** adústus col·or -óris *m*; **get a**  
**suntan** colōrāre

**superintendent** (*of a school district*)  
superinténd·ēns -entis *mf*; (*of a*  
*building*) prōcūrāt·or -óris *m*

**superlative** *adj* superlātv·us -a -um

**superlative** *s* grad·us -ūs *m* superlātvus;  
**in the superlative** superlātvē; **give**  
**me “laetus” in the superlative** dīc  
“laetus” superlātvē

**supermarket** superīnstītōri·um -ī *n*

**supine** *s* supín·um -ī *n*

**supper** cēn·a -ae *f*; **for supper** in cēnam

**supplies** commeāt·us -ūs *m* (*used both*  
*as collective singular and in the*  
*plural*); **cut off the enemy’s supplies**  
inter·clūdō -clūdere -clūsī hostēs  
commeātibus

**supply: supply s.o. with men and arms**  
álicui virōs et arma ministrāre

**suppose** opín·or -ārī -átus sum; **I**  
**suppose** [*parenthetical*] ut opínor

**sure** *adj* cert·us -a -um; **be sure to come**  
fácītō (*or* fac) modo ut véniās; **for**  
**sure** prō certō; **I am sure that** certus  
(-a) sum (+ *acc & inf*); **know for**  
**sure** certum (*or* prō certō) sciō scīre  
scīvī scītus; **I think but don’t know**  
**for sure** opínor sed certō nesciō; **to**  
**be sure** nempe

**surely** certē, quidem, sánē

**surf** *intr* tábulā flūctívagā per summās  
undās prōláb·or -ī prōlāpsus sum

**surfboard** tábul·a -ae *f* flūctívaga

**surgeon** chīrúrg·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*); **the**  
**surgeon operated on her** chīrúrgus  
eam sécuit

**surgery** (*the art*) chīrúrgi·a -ae *f*;  
(*practice*) man·us -ūs *f*; **use surgery**  
manum adhibēre

**surly** morós·us -a um et difícil·is -is -e

**surprise** mīr·um -ī *n*

**surprised: be surprised that** mīr·or -ārī  
-átus sum (*w acc + inf*)

**surrender** *intr* sē dē·dō -dere -didī;  
**force an enemy to surrender**  
hostem in dēditiōnem venīre cōg·ō  
-ere cōégī cōactus

**surrender** *s* dēditi·ō -ónis *f*

**suspect** *s* suspéct·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**suspect** *tr* suspíc·iō -ere suspéxī  
suspéctus

**suspense: be in suspense** in suspénsō  
esse; **not to keep you any longer in**  
**suspense** nē diūtius in suspénsō  
péndeās

**suspicion** suspíci·ō -ónis *f*; **come under**  
**suspicion** in suspiciōnem venīre

**suspicious** súspic·āx -ācis; (*suspected*)  
suspéct·us -a -um

**swallow** hirúnd·ō -inis *f* (*see bird*)

**swamp** pal·ūs -údis *f*

**swan** cycin·us -ī *m* (*see bird*)

**swap** permūtāre; **swap places** loca inter  
sē permūtāre

**swarm** (*of bees, wasps, locusts*)  
exām·en -inis *n*

**swear in the soldiers** mīlitēs sacrāmētō  
ádig·ō -ere adégī adactus

**sweat** *intr* sūdāre

**sweat** *s* sūd·or -óris *m*; **break a sweat**  
īnsūdāre; **no sweat!** nōn labōrō!

**sweat suit** vest·is -is *f* gýmnica  
**sweater** thōr·āx -ācis *m* lánius  
**sweep the floor** pavíméntum verr·ō -ere  
 -ī versus  
**sweeper** (*soccer*) lūs·or -ōris *m* liber,  
 lūs·īx -īcis *f* líbera  
**sweet** dulc·is -is -e  
**sweetheart: my sweetheart** volúptās  
 mea; óculus meus, océllus meus; (*in*  
*address*) mea volúptās, mī ócule, mī  
 océlle  
**swell (up)** (*of limbs*) túrg·eō -éere tursī,  
 sē attóll·ō -ere (*opp*: sē summíttere)  
**sweltering** aestuós·us -a -um  
**swim** natáre  
**swimming** *s* natáti·ō -ónis *f* (*see*  
*Chapter V*)  
**swimming instructor** natándi magís·ter  
 -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f*)  
**swimming meet** certám·en -inis *n*  
 natátórium  
**swimming pool** piscín·a -ae *f*  
**swimsuit** vest·is -is *f* balneáris  
**swim trunks** subligácul·um -ī *n*  
 balneáre  
**swindle** fraudáre; **swindle s.o. out of**  
 áliquem fraudáre (+ *abl*)  
**swindler** plān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*),  
 fraudá·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)  
**swing** *intr* oscilláre  
**swing** *s* oscíll·um -ī *n*  
**swipe** (*steal*) surr·ípiō -rípere -rípuī  
 -réptus  
**Swiss** Helvéti·us -a -um  
**switch** (*electrical*) mūtátr·um -ī *n*  
**Switzerland** Helvétī·a -ae *f*  
**swivel chair** sell·a -ae *f* versátilis  
**swollen** túmid·us -a -um

**swordfish** xíphi·ās -ae *m*  
**syllable** *s* sýllab·a -ae *f*; **syllables form**  
**words** sýllabae fáciunt dictiúnēs  
**sympathy: show sympathy for**  
 commiser·or -ārī -ātus sum (+ *acc*)  
**symphony** symphóni·a -ae *f*  
**symptom** not·a -ae *f*, indíci·um -ī *n*  
**synagogue** synagóg·a -ae *f*  
**syntax** *s* sýntax·is -is *f*

## T

**T-shirt** tunícul·a -ae *f*  
**table** mēns·a -ae *f*; **set the table**  
 mēnsam pōn·ō -ere pōsuī; **sit down**  
**at the table** mēnsae ad·sídō -sídere  
 -sédī; **wipe off the table** mēnsam  
 pertérg·ō -ere pertérsī  
**tablecloth** mantél·e -is *n*  
**table of contents** ind·ex -icis *m* cápitum  
**tablet** (*for writing*) tábul·a -ae *f*; (*of*  
*medication*) pastíll·us -ī *m*  
**table tennis** (*see Ping-Pong*)  
**tableware** ínstrúmēt·a -órum *npl*  
 escária  
**tactics: change one's tactics** ratiónem  
 bellī geréndi mūtáre  
**tail** caud·a -ae *f*  
**taillight** lūmin·áre -áris *n* postícum  
**tailor** (*making clothes*) vestífic·us -ī *m*  
 (·a -ae *f*); (*altering clothes*)  
 sarcinát·or -ōris *m*  
**tailor shop** vestificín·a -ae *f*  
**take** *tr* (*accept*) accíp·iō -ere accépī  
 accéptus; (*to a person or place*)  
 áfferō afférre áttulī allátus; (*to escort,*  
*lead*) dūc·ō -ere dūxī ductus; **here,**  
**take it** em, áccipe; **I can't take it**  
**anymore** patī néqueō ámplius; **I take**  
**it** (*parenthetical*) ut opínor; **take**

**away** (*hope, freedom, sleep, life*) ádim·ō -ere adémī adēmp̄tus; **take down** (*notes, lecture*) excípere; (*unfasten*) refīg·ō -ere refīxī; **take for** (*regard as*) habére; **take** (*a dog*) **for a walk** dúcere; **take in s.o.** (*con s.o.*) álicui verba dare; **take into consideration** respíc·iō -ere respéxī; **take it easy!** parce! (*pl: párcite!*); **take it hard that** gráviter ferō ferre tulī (+ *acc & inf*); **take off** (*clothes*) éxuō exúere exuí exútus; (*clothes, shoes, ring*) détrahō détráhere détráxī; **take pains to** in magnō negótiō habére (+ *inf*); **take place** fiō fīerī factus sum; **take pleasure in** cápere laetítiam ex (+ *abl*); **take upon oneself (to)** in sē conférre (+ *inf*); **the preposition “ad” takes the accusative case** “ad” praepositiō cásuī accūsáti·vō servit; **they know that they were taken in** sciunt sibi data esse verba; **this verb takes the accusative case** hoc verbum coniúngitur (*or* adiúngitur) cásuī accūsáti·vō **|| intr take after** símilis esse (+ *gen*); **take off** (*lit: go away*) áb·eō -íre -ívi *or* -íi; (*coll*) apoculáre; (*of a plane*) avoláre

**take-off** (*of a plane*) avoláti·ō -ónis *f*

**talent** ingéni·um -ī *n*

**talented** ingenió·us -a -um

**talk** *s* serm·ō -ónis *m*; (**childish, silly, everyday**) **talk** (puerílis, stultus, quotidíānus) sermō; **give a talk** sermónem habére; **have a talk with s.o.** cum áliqūo díligēter cólloqu·or -ī collocútus sum; **small talk** sermúncul·us -ī *m*; **that’s mere talk** verba istaec sunt

**talk** *tr & intr* loqu·or -ī locútus sum; **talk back (to)** insolēter respónd·eō -ére -ī (+ *dat*); **talk s.th. over with s.o.** áliquid cum áliqūo comunicáre

**talkative** loqu·āx -ácis

**talk show** spectácul·um -ī *n*  
disputáti·vum; (*on radio*) disputáti·ō -ónis *f* radiophónica

**tall** prōcēr·us -a -um; **be a head taller than** tōtō vértice esse suprā (+ *acc*); **he is tall** statúrā prōcērā est, prōcérus est

**tank** lac·us -ūs *m*; (*mil*) autocúr·us -ūs *m* armátus

**tape** *s* (*adhesive*) taéni·a -ae *f* adhaesíva; (*audiotape*) phōnotaeniól·a -ae *f*; (*audiocassette*) phōnocasét·a -ae *f*; **make a tape** phōnotaeniólam cōnfícere

**tape** *tr* in phōnotaeniólā imprim·ō imprímere impréssi impréssus

**tape recorder** magnētophón·um -ī *n*,  
casētophón·um -ī *n*

**target** scōp·us -ī *m*

**tariff** portóri·um -ī *n*

**task** op·us -eris *n*, pēns·um -ī *n*

**taste** *s* (*sense*) gustát·us -ūs *m*; (*flavor*) sap·or -óris *m*; (*foretaste, sample*) gust·us -ūs *m*; **lack of good taste** defórmit·ās -átis *f*; **this is not to my taste** hoc nōn meī stómachī est

**taste** *tr & intr* sáp·iō -ere -ívi *or* -íi;  
**taste like** sápere (+ *acc*)

**tax** vectíg·al -ális *n*; **collect taxes** vectígália éxig·ō -ere éxégi éxáctus; **impose a tax on** vectígal impón·ō -ere impósuī impósitus (+ *dat*); **pay taxes** vectígália pēnsitáre

**tax collector** exáct·or -óris *m*,  
públicán·us -ī *m*

**taxi** raéd·a -ae *f* meritória

**tea** the·a -ae *f*

**teach** (*w. double acc*) dóc·eō -ére -uī -tus; **teach Latin** Latínē docére

**teacher** magís·ter -trī *m* (·tra -trae *f*)

**teachers' room** oec·us -ī *n* magistrōrum  
(*or* magistrārum)

**teaching assistant** magístrae (*or*  
magístri) adiú·tor -tōris *m* (·trīx  
-trícis *f*)

**teaching method** docéndī ráti·ō -ōnis *f*

**teacup** pocíll·um -ī *n* theánum

**team** turm·a -ae *f*

**teapot** hírni·a -ae (*or* hirníol·a -ae) *f*  
theána

**tear** *s* lácrim·a -ae *f*; **shed tears**  
lácrimās profúnd·ō -ere profúdi  
profúsus

**tear** *tr* scind·ō -ere scidī scissus; **I can't**

**tear myself away from my books** in

librīs haér·eō -ére haesī; **tear down**  
(*building*) díru·ō -ere -ī dirútus; **tear**

**to bits** *or* **pieces** laniáre, dílaceráre;

**tear up** (*paper*) discíndere **II** *intr* (*to*  
*rush*) ru·ō -ere -ī; (*of clothes, etc.*)

scind·or -ī scissus sum; **tear along**

**the road** viam voráre

**tease** taxáre

**teaspoon** parvum cóchle·ār -áris *n*

**telephone** *adj* tēlephónic·us -a -um

**telephone** *s* tēlephón·um -ī *n*; **by**

**telephone** tēlephónicē; **call s.o. on**

**the telephone** áliquem per

tēlephónum vocáre; **dial a number**

númerum (tēlephónicum) sélíg·ō -ere

sélégī sēléctus; **dial the area code**

númerum praesēléctórium sélígere;

**speak with s.o. on the telephone**

cum áliquō tēlephónicē cólloquor

cólloquī collocútus sum; **the**

**telephone is ringing** tēlephónum

tinnit; **use a pay phone** tēlephónō

monētáli ūtor ūtī ūsus sum

**telephone** *tr* per tēlephónum vocáre,  
tēlephónō compelláre

**telephone book** tēlephónicus ind·ex

-icis *m*; **look in the telephone book**

tēlephónicum índicem ínspic·iō -ere

ínspéxī

**telephone booth** cell·a -ae *f* tēlephónica

**telephone call (local, long-distance)**

tēlephóném·a -atis *n* (locále,

longínquum)

**telephone conversation** tēlephóném·a

-atis *n*

**telephone line** cōnéxi·ō -ōnis *f*

tēlephónica

**telephone number** númer·us -ī *m*

tēlephónicus

**telephone receiver** auscultábul·um -ī *n*;

**pick up the receiver** auscultábulum

toll·ō -ere sústulī

**telephone ring** tinnít·us -ūs *m*

tēlephónicus

**telescope** tēlescópi·um -ī *n*

**television** tēlevísi·ō -ōnis *f*; (*set*)

tēlevísóri·um -ī *n*; **turn on (turn off)**

**the television** tēlevísórium excitáre

(exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī exstíntus);

**turn down (up) the television** vim

tēlevísóriī remítt·ō -ere remísī

(aúg·eō -ére auxī); **watch television**

tēlevísiónem spectáre

**television audience** tēlevísór·ēs -um *mpl*

**television broadcast** émíssi·ō -ōnis *f*

tēlevísífica

**television channel** tēlevísórius canál·is

-is *m*

**television news** tēledíurn·a -órum *npl*

**television program** prográmm·a -atis *n*

tēlevísíficum

**television screen** quadr·um -ī *n*

tēlevísíficum

**television series** séri·ēs -éī *f* tēlevísífica

**television set** tēlevísóri·um -ī *n*

**television viewer** tēlevís·or -ōris *m*  
(·trīx -trícis *f*)

**tell** nārrāre; **tell about** nārrāre dē (+  
*abl*); **tell a lie** mendācium dīcere; **tell**  
**a secret** sēcrētum ēloqu·or -ī  
ēlocūtus sum; **tell the truth** vērūm  
dīcere

**temper** irācūndi·a -ae *f*; **have a bad**  
**temper** summā irācūndiā esse; **keep**  
**one's temper** irācūndiam cohīb·eō  
-ēre -uī; **lose one's temper** irācūndā  
ēfferor efferrī ēlātus sum

**temperature** temperātūr·a -ae *f*; **the**  
**temperature fell below thirty-two**  
**degrees** temperātūra lāpsa est subter  
duōs et trīgintā gradūs; **the**  
**temperature is two degrees above**  
**freezing** temperātūra est ad duōs  
gradūs suprā pūctum glaciāle; **what**  
**is the temperature?** quō gradū stat  
temperātūra?

**temple** templ·um -ī *n*, aed·ēs -is *f*;  
(*anat*) temp·us -oris *n*

**ten** decem [*indecl*]; **ten times** dēciēs

**tendon** nerv·us -ī *m*

**tennis** tenilūdi·um -ī *n*, tenísi·a -ae *f*;  
**play tennis** tenísiā lūdere (*see*  
*Chapter V*)

**tennis ball** pil·a -ae *f* tenísiāe

**tennis court** camp·us -ī *m* tenilūdī

**tennis doubles** lūd·us -ī *m* bis bīnōrum

**tennis match** certām·en -inis *n* tenilūdī

**tennis net** rēt·e -is *n* tenísiāe

**tennis player** tenilūdi·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**tennis racket** rētīcul·um -ī *n*  
(manubrīātum)

**tenor** cant·or -ōris *m* vōcis médiāe

**tense** *adj* intēt·us -a -um; (*mentally*)  
ānxi·us -a -um

**tense** *s* (*gram*) temp·us -oris *n*

**tension** contēti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*anxiety*)  
ānxiēt·ās -ātis *f*

**tent** tentōri·um -ī *n*

**tenterhooks: be on tenterhooks** ānimī  
pēnd·eō -ēre pepēndī

**term** (*expression*) verb·um -ī *n*;  
(*semester*) studiōrum spāti·um -ī *n*,  
sēmēstr·e -is *n*; **term of office**  
spāti·um -ī *n* (tēmporis) magistrātūs

**terminal** stāti·ō -ōnis *f* terminālis;  
(*comput*) termināl·e -is *n*

**terms** condiciōn·ēs -um *fpl*; **be on**  
**friendly terms with a country** in  
amīcitiā pōpulī esse; **I'm on good**  
**terms with** in grātiā sum cum (+  
*abl*); mihi cum (+ *abl*) magna  
necessitūdō est; **on these terms** hīs  
condiciōnibus, hīs lēgibus; **stick by**  
**the terms** in condiciōnibus mán·eō  
-ēre mānsī

**terms of peace** pācis condiciōn·ēs -um  
*fpl*; **accept terms of peace** pācis  
condiciōnēs accēpere (*opp*:  
repudiāre); **dictate terms of peace to**  
pācis condiciōnēs dīcere (+ *dat*);  
**propose terms of peace** pācis  
condiciōnēs ferō ferre tulī lātus

**terrace** xyst·us -ī *m*

**terrain** nātūr·a -ae *f* locī

**terrible** terrībil·is -is -e

**terrific** exīmi·us -a -um; **terrific!** euge!

**terrify** terrificāre, térr·eō -ēre -uī -itus

**terror** terr·or -ōris *m*

**test** probāti·ō -ōnis *f*; **flunk a test** cad·ō  
-ere cēcidī in probātiōne; **pass a test**  
probātiōnem sustīn·eō -ēre -uī

**testicle** testīcul·us -ī *m*

**testy** irācūnd·us -a -um

**text** (*comput*) text·us -ūs *m*



**textbook** li·ber -brī *m* scholāris, ars,  
artis *f*

**than** (*in comparisons*) quam

**thank** grātiās āgere (+ *dat*); **no, thank you** benīgnē; **no, thank you just the same** tam grātia est; **thank heaven!** sit dīs grātia!; **thank you** (*familiar form*) (*for a future favor*) amābō tē; (*for a favor done*) amō tē; **thank you for** tibi grātiās āgere quod (+ *indic*); **thank you for helping me** grātiās tibi agō quod mē iūvistī

**thankful: I am thankful to you** grātiām tibi hábeō; **you ought to be thankful to me** grātiām hábeās mihi

**thanks** grātiās!; **thanks, but no, thanks** sed grātia est; **thanks a lot!** multās grātiās!; **no, thanks** benīgnē; **thanks a lot for** tē multum amō quod (+ *indic*); **thanks a million!** rescēntās grātiās!; **thanks for your gifts** grātiās tibi dē dōnis tuis; **thanks to me (you, etc.)** meā (tuā, etc.) óperā

**Thanksgiving Day** di·ēs -ēī *m*  
Grātulātiōnis; **Happy Thanksgiving!**  
Fēlícem Diem Grātulātiōnis (optō)!

**that** ill·e -a -ud; (*sometimes pej*) ist·e -a -ud; **is that so?** ítane est?; **that'll do** sat est; **that's it!** (*enough!*) tantum est!; **that's right** (*in response to a question*) sīc est; **that's so** ita est

**thaw** *tr* dissól·v·ō -ere -ī *ll intr* tabésc·ō -ere tábuī

**theater** theátr·um -ī *n*; **theater of war** bellī sēd·ēs -is *f*

**theft** fūrt·um -ī *n*

**theme** (*topic*) mātéri·a -ae *f*,  
argūmēt·um -ī *n*; (*essay*) tractāt·us -ūs *m*; **write a theme** tractātum cōnscríbere

**then** (*and so*) ítaque; (*at that time*) tum; (*in that case*) ígitur; (*next*) deínde, deínceps; (*therefore*) ergō; **just then**

tunc máximē; **then and there** ílicō,  
ibi contínuō

**therapist** therapeút·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f*)

**therapy** therapí·a -ae *f*; **therapy treatment** cūrátī·ō -ōnis *f*  
therapeútica

**there** (*position*) ibi; (*direction*) illūc

**therefore** ergō, ígitur

**thermometer** thermómetr·um -ī *n*

**thick** dēns·us -a -um

**thief** fūr, fūris *mf*

**thigh** fem·ur -oris *n*

**thimble** digitál·e -īs *n*

**think** putāre, cēns·eō -ēre -uī, aestimāre;  
**I don't think so** ego nōn putō; **I think so** id opínor; **think s.th. over** áliquid sēcum reputāre; **think up** excogitāre; **that is exactly what I think** ita prōsus exístimō; **what do you think?** quid cēnsēs?

**thirty** trīgíntā

**this** hic haec hoc

**thought: on second thought** cum ego recógitō

**thread** fil·um -ī *n*; (*comput*) sér·iēs -ēī *f*  
epistulárum ēlectronicárum; **hang by a thread** (*fig*) filō pénd·eō -ēre pepéndī

**thrifty** frūgál·is -is -e, frūgī [*indecl*]

**throat** fauc·ēs -ium *fpl*

**throw** coníc·iō -ere coníecī coníectus;  
**throw out of the game** ā campō relegāre; **throw the book at s.o.** (*fig*) summō iūre cum áliquō āgere

**throw-in** (*soccer*) iniéct·us -ūs *m*  
(laterális)

**thrush** turd·us -ī *m* (*see bird*)

**thumb** poll·ex -icis *m*

**thumb tack** cuspidiōl·a -ae *f* póllice  
īnfīxa

**thunder** *impers v* tonat tonāre tónuit

**thunder** *s* tónitr·us -ūs *m*

**thunderbolt** fulm·en -inis *n*

**Thursday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Iovis

**Tiber** Tíber·is -is (*acc.*: Tíberim) *m*

**ticket** tésser·a -ae *f* (itinerária); **first-class (second-class) ticket** téssera  
prīmae (secúndae) classis; **one-way  
ticket** téssera ūnūs cursūs; **return  
ticket** téssera réditūs; **round-trip  
ticket** téssera ítūs reditúsque

**ticket agent** tesserári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**ticket window** ōstíol·um -ī *n*  
tesserárium

**tide** aest·us -ūs *m*; **high tide** aestūs  
accéss·us -ūs *m*; **low tide** aestūs  
recéss·us -ūs *m*

**tidy** *adj* mund·us -a -um

**tidy up** ōrdināre

**tie (necktie)** fōcāl·e -is *n*

**tie** *adj* (in a game) **be tie** parēs esse

**tie** *tr* ligāre, alligāre; (in a knot) nodāre;  
**be tied down** (e.g., with business)  
impéd·ior -īrī -ītus sum; **my money  
is tied up** argéntum occupátum est;  
**tie back** revínc·iō -īre revínxī,  
revíntus; **tie up** (in work, etc.)  
impéd·iō -īre -īvī -ītus

**tie-up (on the highway)** affluéti·a -ae *f*  
vehiculária

**tiger** tigr·is -is *or* -idis *m*; **tigers growl**  
tigrēs fremunt

**tight (knot, clothes)** stríct·us -a -um;  
(shoe) restríct·us -a -um; (stingy)  
sórdid·us -a -um

**tight-fisted** adstríct·us -a -um

**tight spot: be in a tight spot** in  
angústiiis esse

**tile** lámīn·a -ae *f* fíctilis

**till** *prep* ūsque ad (+ *acc.*), in (+ *acc.*); **till  
late at night** ad multam noctem; **till  
late in the day** ad multum diem; **till  
the month of July** in mēsem Iúlium

**till** *tr* (the soil) col·ō -ere -uī cultus

**time** temp·us -oris *n*; (leisure) óti·um -ī  
*n*; (age, period) aet·ās -átis *f*; (of  
day) hōr·a -ae *f*; **ahead of time** ante  
tempus; **a long time already** (+  
*present tense*) iam dūdum, e.g., **I've  
been here a long time already** iam  
dūdum adsum; **around the time of**  
sub tempus (+ *gen.*); **ask the time**  
quaerere hōrās; **ask what time it is**  
hōrās inquirere; **at about the same  
time** sub idem tempus; **at another  
time** áliās; **at one time ... at  
another** áliās ... áliās; **at that time**  
ad id témporis, tum; **at the right  
time** tempestívē; **at the time when**  
quā tempestáte; **at the wrong time**  
intempestívē; **at times** intérdum; **a  
very short time ago** modo; **before  
time (prematurely)** ante tempus; **for  
a long time** iam diū; **for a short  
time** brevī témpore; **for some time**  
aliquámdiu; **for the first time**  
prīmum; **for the last time** extrémum;  
**for the time being** in tempus, prō  
témpore; **from that time on** ex eō;  
**from time to time** subínde; **he's  
having a good time by himself** eī  
bene est sōlī; **I always have time for**  
semper vacō (+ *dat.*); **I haven't the  
time** haud mihi ótium est; **I'm  
having a good (lousy) time** mihi  
bene (male) est; **in my spare time**  
cum tempus subsicívum mihi est; **in  
Roman times** aetáte Rómánā; **I have  
no time** tempus nōn est mihi; **in a  
short time** in brevī spátio; **in good  
time, in plenty of time** mātūrē; **in  
(the course of) time** témpore,  
prōcédente témpore; **it is high time**

- for you to** tempus máximē est ut tū (+ *subj*); **make up for lost time** cessáta témpora córrig·ō -ere corréxī; **not to have the time to** ótium nōn habére (*w. dat ger*); **once upon a time** ólim; **one time** (*once*) semel; **on time** témporī; **postpone to another time** différre in áliud tempus; **see what time it is** hōrās inspícere; **spend time** tempus sūmere (*or ágere or agitáre*); **some time ago** dūdum, prīdem; **there is no time to study** nōn vacat studére; **there is no time to waste** matūrātō opus est; **there was a time when** (tempus) fuit cum; **waste time** tempus per·dō -dere -didī; **what time is it?** quota hōra est? *or quot hōrae sunt?* **while away the time** tempus fall·ō -ere feféllī
- times** (*use numeral adverbs*) e.g., **ten times** déciēs; **no more than three times** ter nec ámplius
- timetable** hōrári·um -ī *n*
- tin** plumb·um -ī *n* album, stann·um -ī *n*
- tip** ap·ex -icis *m*; (*money*) stip·s -is *f*; **it was on the tip of the tongue** erat in labrīs prīmóribus
- tipsy** ēbríol·us -a -um
- tire** cúmmeus canth·us -ī *m*; **put air in the tire** cúmmeum canthum ínfláre
- tired** fess·us -a -um
- tireless** assídu·us -a -um
- tissue** mūcínni·um -ī *n* chartáceum
- title** (*of a book*) ínscrípti·ō -ónis *f*; (*of a person*) appelláti·ō -ónis *f*
- toad** bŭf·ō -ónis *m*
- toast** *s* pān·is -is *m* tostus; (*in drinking*) propínáti·ō -ónis *f*; **drink a toast to** propínáre (+ *dat*); **here's to you!** (*as a toast*) bene tē! (*pl*: bene vōs)!
- toast** *tr* (*bread*) tórr·eō -ére -uī tostus; (*drink to*) propínáre (+ *dat*)
- toaster** tostr·um -ī *n*
- toboggan** sclódi·a -ae *f*
- toboggan run** dēcúrs·us -ūs *m* sclódiae
- today** hódíē; **before today** ante hunc diem; **starting today** ex hōc diē
- toe** dígit·us -ī *m* pedis; **big toe** poll·ex -icis *m*
- toenail** ungu·is -is *m* pedis
- toga** tog·a -ae *f*; (*bright-white toga, worn by candidates*) toga cándida; (*worn by men and boys after the age of about fifteen*) toga virílis or pūra; (*toga with purple border, worn by curule magistrates, by boys up to the age of manhood, and by girls until marriage*) toga praetéxta; (*toga embroidered with silver stars*) toga pīcta; (*toga of smooth cloth*) toga rāsa; **receive the toga of manhood** togam virílem sūm·ō -ere -psī -tus
- toilet** lātrín·a -ae *f*; (*public*) fóric·a -ae *f*; **flush the toilet** lātrínam próluō prólúere prólui; **I must go to the toilet** mihi eúndum est in lātrínam; **may I go to the toilet?** licetne íre in lātrínam?; **sit on the toilet** (*hopper*) in sellā familiáricā sedére
- toilet bowl** lābéll·um -ī *n* íntimum
- toilet paper** chártul·a -ae *f* hygiénica
- toilet seat** sell·a -ae *f* familiárica
- toll** (*highway fee*) vectíg·al -ális *n* rotáre
- toll booth** tabérn·a -ae *f* vectígális rotáris; rotári·um -ī *n*
- toll call** tēlephóném·a -atis *n* longínquum
- toll road** vi·a -ae *f* vectígális rotáris
- tomato** lycopérsic·um -ī *n*
- tomorrow** crās, di·ēs -éī *m* crástinus; **day after tomorrow** peréndíē; **tomorrow morning** crās máne;

**tomorrow night** crās nocte; **until tomorrow** in crāstinum

**tongue** lingu·a -ae *f*

**tonight** hāc nocte

**tonsils** tonsíll·ae -árum *fpl*

**too** (*excessively*) nimis; (*also*) quoque (*comes after the word it emphasizes*);

**too bad about** male (mehércule) dē (+ *abl*); **too bad about Marcus!** male dē Mārcō!

**tool** instrūmént·um -ī *n*; **tools** (*comput*) instrūmént·a -órum *npl*

**toolbar** instrūmentórum tabell·a -ae *f*

**tooth** dēns, dentis *m*; **tooth and nail** (*fig*) tōtō corpore et ómnibus úngulis

**toothache** dol·or -óris *m* déntium

**toothbrush** pēnícil·us -ī *m* dentárius

**toothpaste** past·a -ae *f* dentária

**toothpick** dentiscálpi·um -ī *n*

**top** *adj* summ·us -a -um

**top** *tr* superáre; **to top it off** in summō

**top** *s* ap·ex -icis *m*; (*of house*) fastígi·um -ī *n*; (*of tree*) cacúm·en -inis *n*; **at the top of one's voice** summā vóce; **at the top of the page** ab summā páginā; **on (the) top** suprā; **on top of that** quīn et, ínsuper; **top of the mountain** summus mōn·s -tis *m*

**topaz** topázi·us -a -um

**topcoat** superindūmént·um -ī *n*

**topic** mātéri·a -ae *f*, rēs, reī *f*

**topography** locórum dēscrípti·ō -ónis *f*

**topsy-turvy: everything was topsy-turvy** ómnia erant sūrsūm deórsum; **turn everything topsy-turvy** ómnia sūrsūm deórsum versáre

**tornado** turb·ō -inis *m*

**touch** *tr* tang·ō -ere tétigi tāctus; (*to stir*) móv·eō -éere mōvī mōtus; **touch deeply** commovére

**touch** (*sense*) tāct·us -ūs *m*; **put the final touches to** últimam (*or* summam) manum impón·ō -ere impósuī impósitus (+ *dat*)

**touch-and-go** anceps, ancípitis

**touchdown: make a touchdown** calcem (*or* crētam) atting·ō -ere áttigi attactus

**touchy** (*irritable*) stomachós·us -a -um; (*matter*) lúbri·us -a -um

**tough** dūr·us -a -um

**toupee** galerícil·um -ī *n*; **wear a toupee** gelerícilō útor, utī úsus sum

**tour** *s* (*in a foreign country*) peregrínáti·ō -ónis *f*; (*e.g., of a factory*) iter, itíneris *n*; **complete a three-year tour of duty** triénnium milítiae éxpl·eō -éere -éví -étus; **tour of duty** milíti·a -ae *f*

**tour bus** coenautocínét·um -ī *n* perigéticum

**tour guide** mystagóg·us -ī *m*, dux, ducis *mf* itinerári·us (-a)

**tourist** peregríná·tor -tóris *m* (-trīx -trícis *f*)

**tourist class** class·is -is *f* tūristica

**tow truck** carr·us -ī *m* remulcándi

**towel** gausapín·um -ī *n*; **bath towel** gausapínū balneárium; **hand towel** manutérgi·um -ī *n*

**tower** turr·is -is *f*

**town** óppid·um -ī *n*; (*in Italy, subject to Rome, but self-governed*) mūnicípi·um -ī *n*; **small town** oppídul·um -ī *n*

**town hall** cúri·a -ae *f* mūnicipális

**toy** lūdfrī·um -ī *n*

- trace** *s* vestígi·um -ī *n*
- trace** *tr* indāgāre; (*outline*) dēlineāre;  
**trace back** répet·ō -ere -īvī -ītus
- track** indāgāre; **track down s.th.** áliquíd indāgāre
- track** vestígi·um -ī *n*; (*wheel-track, rut*) órbit·a -ae *f*; (*path*) sémit·a -ae *f*; (*the sport*) cursúr·a -ae *f*; (*course laid out for runners*) currícul·um -ī *n* (*see Chapter V*), (*of a railroad*) órbit·a -ae *f* ferriviária
- tractor** tractr·um -ī *n*
- trade** mercātúr·a -ae *f*; (*profession*) artifici·um -ī *n*
- trade union** sindicát·us -ūs *m*
- traffic** commeát·us -ūs *m* vehiculórum;  
**heavy traffic** celébrit·ās -átis *f* viae (*or viárum*); frequénti·a -ae *f* vehiculórum
- traffic cop** vigil -is *mf* viátóri·us (-a)
- traffic jam** affluénti·a -ae *f* vehiculária
- traffic light** sēmáphor·um -ī *n* (**red** rubrum; **yellow** flāvum; **green** víride)
- trailer home** habitácul·um, -ī *n* remulcátum
- train** *s* trām·en -inis *n* (ferriviárium); **a through train** trāmen dířectum
- train** *tr* (*for physical proficiency*) exercitāre || *intr* sē exercitāre
- trainer** (*of athletes*) exércit·or -óris *m*, exércitr·ix -ícis *f*
- train schedule** hōrári·um -ī *n* tráminum
- train station** státi·ō -ónis *f* ferriviária
- train ticket** tésser·a -ae *f* ferriviária
- tramp** larífug·a -ae *m*
- trampoline** dēsultóri·um -ī *n*
- transfer to** (*another train, etc.*) trāscénd·ō -ere -ī in (+ *acc*)
- transitive** trānsitív·us -a -um
- translate** *tr* (con)vért·ō -ere -ī (con)vérsus, trānsferō trānsférre trānstulī trānslátus; **translate from Latin to English** ex Latínō in Ánglicum (con)vértere
- translation** *s* trānslát·a -órum *npl*; (*act of translating*) trānslāti·ō -ónis *f*
- transparency** págin·a -ae *f* pellúcida
- transportation** vectúr·a -ae *f*
- travel** iter fácere; **travel by car (train, plane, ship)** autocinétō (trámīne, aēróplanō, návī) vehor vehī vectus sum
- travel agency** sēd·ēs -is *f* periēgética
- travel agent** itínerum prōcūrā·tor -tóris *m* (·trīx -trícis *f*)
- traveler** viát·or -óris *m*, viátr·ix -ícis *f*; (*abroad*) peregrínát·or -óris *m*, peregrínátr·ix -ícis *f*
- tray** fércul·um -ī *n*
- treason** prōdíti·ō -ónis *f*
- treat** (*person, subject*) tractāre; (*medically*) cūrāre
- treatment** tractāti·ō -ónis *f*; (**for**) cūrāti·ō -ónis *f* (+ *gen of illness*)
- treaty** foed·us -eris *n*; **according to the terms of the treaty** ex pactō, ex foédere; **break a treaty** foedus frang·ō -ere frēgī fractus; **conclude a treaty with** foedus ícō ícere íci ictus *or* fēr·iō -ire cum (+ *abl*); **violate a treaty** foedus violāre
- tree** arb·or -oris *f*
- treetop** cacúm·en -inis *n*
- tremble** trem·ō -ere -uī; **tremble all over** cóntrem·ō -ere -uī
- trend** inclināti·ō -ónis *f*
- trial** quaésti·ō -ónis *f*, iūdící·um -ī *n*; **be on trial for** iūdícium dē (+ *abl*) súb·eō -íre -ívī *or* -īi; **be on trial for**

**one's life** iūdícium dē cápite subíre;  
**conduct a trial** quaestiōnem  
 exc̄erc̄·eō -é̄re -uī -itus; **go on trial** in  
 iūs eō íre īī *or* īvī

**trial lawyer** causídíc·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**tribune of the people** tribún·us -ī *m*  
 plēbis

**tribunician power** tribūnícia potést·ās  
 -átis *f*

**tributary** flúví·us -ī *m*; **the Allia is a  
 tributary of the Tiber** Állia Tíberim  
 ínfluit

**trick** dol·us -ī *m*; **be up to some tricks**  
 lascív·us -a -um esse; **is this a trick?**  
 num hoc est cáptiō?; **play tricks on**  
 lūdōs fácere (+ *dat*)

**tricky** dolós·us -a -um

**tricycle** trírot·a -ae *f*

**trip** iter, ítíneris *n*; **take a trip** iter  
 fácere

**tripod** trip·ēs -edis *m* phōtográphicus

**trolley** curr·us -ūs *m* eléctricus

**trombone** tub·a -ae *f* dúctilis

**trouble** sollicitáre; **I don't want to  
 trouble you** nōlō tibi moléstus (-a)  
 esse

**trouble** *s* (annoyance) molésti·a -ae *f*,  
 mal·um -ī *n*; (when the idea of  
 difficulty predominates) lab·or -óris  
*m*; (effort, pains) óper·a -ae *f*; **be in  
 trouble** labōráre; **cause s.o. big  
 trouble** moléstiam gravem álicui  
 adhíb·eō -é̄re -uī *or* exhíbeō; **have  
 stomach trouble** stómachō labōráre;  
**get s.o. into trouble** áliquem in  
 aerúmnam óbs̄er·ō -ere obs̄évī; **if it is  
 no trouble** sī grave nōn erit; **I'm  
 expecting some big trouble** nesciō  
 quod magnum malum expséctō; **it's  
 not worth the trouble** nōn est  
 prétium óperae; **make big trouble  
 for s.o.** dare magnum malum álicui;

**more trouble** ámplius negótī; **what's  
 the trouble?** quid illuc malī est? *or*  
 quid est negótī?

**troubled** exercitát·us -a -um

**trousers** brác·ae -árum *fpl*

**trout** truct·us -ī *m*, truct·a -ae *f*

**trowel** trull·a -ae *f*

**truce** indúti·ae -árum *fpl*; **a six-years'  
 truce** indútiāe annōrum sex; **break a  
 truce** indútiās violáre; **make a truce**  
 indútiās fácere

**truck** autocínét·um -ī *n* onerárium,  
 autocárr·um -ī *n*

**truck driver, trucker** autocínétī oneráriī  
 gubernát·or -óris *m*

**true** vēr·us -a -um; **that's true** rēs ita  
 est *or* ita proféctō est

**trumpet** (musical instrument) tub·a -ae  
*f*; (of an elephant) barrít·us -ūs *m*

**trumpet intr** (of an elephant) bárr·iō -íre

**trunk** (of a tree) trunc·us -ī *m*; (of a  
 car) receptácul·um -ī *n* sarcinárum;  
 (for clothes) cist·a -ae *f*; (of an  
 elephant) man·us -ūs *f*

**trust** *s* fid·ēs -é̄i *f*, bona fid·ēs -é̄i *f*; **put  
 one's trust in** (cōn)fidere (+ *dat*)

**trust** *tr* fid·ō -ere físus sum (semi-  
 deponent) (+ *dat or abl*)

**trusting** cōnfid·ēns -éntis

**trustworthiness** fidúci·a -ae *f*

**trustworthy** lócupl·ēs -étis

**trusty** fid·us -a -um, firm·us -a -um

**truth** vēr·um -ī *n*; **to tell the truth** ut  
 vēra (*or* vērūm) dīcam (*or* loquar)

**truthful** vērídíc·us -a -um

**try** temptáre, con·or -ári -átus sum; **try  
 a case (of)** causam cognósc·ō -ere  
 cognóvī cōgnitus (dē + *abl*); **try on**  
 (clothes) induéndō probáre; **try one's**

- best to (not to)** óperam dō dare dedī ut (nē) (+ *subj*); **try one's patience** patiētiā abūt·or -ī abūsus sum
- trying (tough)** exercitāt·us -a -um; (*annoying*) molést·us -a -um
- tuberculosis** phíthis·is -is *f*
- tuck up** succíng·ō -ere succínxī succínctus
- Tuesday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Mārtis
- tuna** thunn·us -ī *m*
- tunnel (for trains, cars)** spec·us -ūs *m* (ferriviárius, autocínētícus)
- turkey** gallopáv·ō -ónis *m*; **talk turkey with** Latínē loqu·or -ī locútus sum cum (+ *abl*)
- turn** *s* (in the road) flex·us -ūs *m* viae; **a good turn** benefíci·um -ī *n*; **in turn** ínvicem; **it's your turn now** nunc tē ordō vocat; **out of turn** extrā órđinem; **take a turn for the worse** in dētérius inclínārī; **take turns driving** ínvicem (*or* per vicēs, in vicēs) gubernāre
- turn** *tr* (con)vért·ō -ere -ī; **turn down** (*reject*) repudiāre; **turn in weapons** arma trád·ō -ere trádídī tráditus; **turn off (a light, computer)** exstíngu·ō -ere exstínxī exstínctus; **turn on (a light)** accénd·ō -ere -ī; (*a computer*) excitāre; **turn upside down** subvértēre || *intr* vert·or -ī versus sum; **turn around** convertī; **turn into** mūtārī in (+ *acc*); **turn out fine** bellē cadō -ere cécídī cāsúrus; **something will turn up, I hope** fiet áliquid, spērō
- turn-off** dēvertícul·um -ī *n*
- turnpike** autocínētíca ví·a -ae *f* quadripertíta
- turn signal** ind·ex -icis *m* dírēctiōnis
- turquoise** túrcic·us -a -um
- turtle** testúd·ō -inis *f*
- tutor** *s* domésticus praecépt·or -ōris *m*, doméstica praecéptr·īx -ícis *f*
- tutor** *tr* prívátim ínstitú·ō -ere -ī -tus
- TV (see television)**
- TV room** concláv·e -is *n* tēlevísóriō ínstrúctum
- tweezers** volséll·a -ae *f*
- twilight** crepúscul·um -ī *n*
- two** duo, duae, duo; **two each** bīn·ī -ae -a
- two-faced** dupl·ex -icis, bílínqu·is -is -e
- two-time** fraudāre
- two-timer** ínfidél·is -is *mf*
- type** *s* gen·us -eris *n*; (*print*) typ·us -ī *m*; **that type of person** istíus géneris homō
- type** *tr* dactylographāre
- typesetter** typóthet·a -ae *m*
- typewriter** dactylográphi·um -ī *n*
- typewriter key** malléol·us -ī *m*; **press a key** malléolum déprim·ō -ere dépressī (*or* pulsāre)
- typing** dactylográphica ar·s -tis *f*
- typist** dactylógraph·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- ## U
- udder** ūb·er -eris *n*
- ugh!** vah!; heu!
- ugliness** dēfórmit·ās -átis *f*
- ugly** dēfórmi·is -is -e, turp·is -is -e
- uh-oh! (when taken by surprise)** attat!; áttatae!
- umbrella** umbéll·a -ae *f*
- umpire** árbit·er -rī *m* (·ra -rae *f*)
- unanimous** ūnánim·is -is -e

**unanimously** ūnā vōce, ómnibus  
senténtiīs

**unattractive** invenúst·us -a -um

**uncle** (*father's brother*) pátru·us -ī *m*;  
(*mother's brother*) avúncul·us -ī *m*

**uncontrolled** effrēnát·us -a -um

**uncouth** hórrid·us -a -um

**underbrush** dūmēt·a -órum *npl*

**underpants** brāc·ae -árum *fpl* interiórēs

**underpass** viaedúct·us -ūs *m*

**undershirt** (*worn by both sexes*)  
subúcul·a -ae *f*

**understand** intélleg·ō -ere intelléxī  
intelléctus; **do you understand now?**  
iam tenēs?; **I don't quite**

**understand** nōn satis intéllegō;

**“ego” is understood if I should say,**  
**“sum philósophus”** subaudítur “ego”  
sī dīcam “sum philósophus”

**undertaker** pollíñct·or -óris *m* (·rīx  
-rícis *f*)

**underwear** subúcul·a -ae *f*

**undress** éxuō exúere éxuī exútus; **get**  
**undressed** sē exúere, vestiménta  
exúere

**uneducated** inērudít·us -a -um,  
indóct·us -a -um

**unfair** iníqu·us -a -um

**unfairly** iníquē

**unfaithful** infidél·is -is -e

**unfriendly** inimíc·us -a -um

**ungrateful** ingrát·us -a -um

**unhappiness** infēlícit·ās -átis *f*

**unhappy** infél·ix -ícis [*single-ending*  
*adj*]

**uniform** ornát·us -ūs *m*; **in uniform**  
subörnát·us -a -um; **military**  
**uniform** ornát·us -ūs *m* militáris

**United States (of America)** Ūnítī Statūs  
(Américae) (*gen*: Ūnítórum Státuum)  
*mpl*; Cívítát·ēs -um *fpl* Foederátāe  
Américae

**universe** ūnivérs·um -ī *n*, ūnivérsit·ās  
-átis *f*

**university** (studiórum) ūnivérsit·ās  
-átis *f*

**unpleasant** iniūcúnd·us -a -um

**unprovoked** ultrō

**unrestrained** effrēnát·us -a -um,  
effús·us -a -um

**unstable** ĩnstábil·is -is -e

**unsteady** (*tottering*) cadúc·us -a -um

**unsubscribe** (*comput*) cessáre

**until** *conj* dōnec

**until** *prep* ūsque ad (+ *acc*)

**untrustworthy** ĩnfíd·us -a -um

**up** sūrsum; **up in the air** (*in*  
*uncertainty*) in médiō relíct·us -a  
-um; **be up in the air** (*to be*  
*undecided*) pēndeō pendēre pepéndī;  
**up till now** ántehāc

**upbringing** ēducáti·ō -ónis *f*

**uphill** *adj* acclív·is -is -e; **have an**  
**uphill struggle** clīvō labōráre

**uphill** *adv* advérsus clívum, in collem

**upholstery** tōmément·um -ī *n*

**uproar** tumúlt·us -ūs *m*; **be in an**  
**uproar** tumultuári

**ups and downs: he has his ups and**  
**downs** eī modo bene, modo male est;  
**there are ups and downs** est modo  
síc, modo síc

**upset** *adj* commót·us -a -um; **don't be**  
**upset** nōlī (*pl*: nōlíte) perturbári

**upset** *s* (*at the polls*) offēnsi·ō -ónis *f*;  
**suffer an upset** offēnsiónem ferō  
ferre tulī látus



**upset** *tr* commóv·eō -ére commóvī  
commótus, perturbáre

**upsetting: that was more upsetting to me than to you** illud mihi máiorī stómachō erat quam tibi

**upside down: everything was upside down** ómnia erant sūrsum deórsum;  
**turn upside down** sūrsum deórsum versáre

**upstairs** (*direction*) sūrsum; (*position*) in superióre tabulátō; **go upstairs** scālis (*or per scālās*) ascénd·ō -ere -ī;  
**the upstairs** dom·us -ūs *f* supérior

**upstairs bedroom** cubícul·um -ī *n*  
supérius

**urge** *s* ánimī ímpet·us -ūs *m*

**urge** *tr* úrg·eō -ére ursī

**URL** Ūniversále Rērum Locátr·um -ī *n*,  
ínscrípti·ō -ónis *f* interrētiális

**use** *s* **it's no use** ílicet; **make the best use of** óptimē ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl*); **what's the use?** quid opus est?

**use** *tr* ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl*); (*e.g. a word in a sentence*) pōnō pōnere pōsuī pōsitus; **use "legō" in a sentence** pōne "legō" in sentétiā.

**usual** *adj* sólit·us -a -um; **you were wrong as usual** errábās ut solébas (*or ex cōnsuetúdi-ne tuā*)

**usually** plērúmque

**utter** *adj* tōt·us -a -um

**utter** *tr* émítt·ō -ere émísi émíssus, próferō próferre prótulī prólátus; **she never uttered a word** nullum verbum émísit.

## V

**vacation** vacáti·ō -ónis *f*, féri·ae -árum *fpl*; **at the end of vacation** fériis peráctis; **be on vacation** fériát·us -a -um esse; **spend the vacation** fériās

ágere; **summer vacation** fériae aestívae, vacátiō aestíva

**vaccinate** vaccínáre

**vaccination** vaccínáti·ō -ónis *f*

**vaccine** vaccín·um -ī *n*

**vacuum cleaner** púlveris haurítōri·um -ī *n*

**valley** vall·ēs (*or vall·is*) -is *f*

**valuable** pretiós·us -a -um; **be valuable** pretium habére

**vampire** sanguisúg·a -ae *m*

**various** vári·us -a -um

**vary** variáre

**VCR** magnētoscópi·um -ī *n*

**veal** vitulín·a -ae *f*

**vegetable** hol·us -eris *n* [*also collective for vegetables*]

**vegetable garden** hort·us -ī *m* holitórius

**vegetarian** holerárius -a -um

**Veii** Vēi·ī -órum *mpl*

**veil** vĕl·um -ī *n*

**vein** vĕn·a -ae *f*; **in a similar vein** ad símílem senténtiam

**Venetian blinds** trānsénn·a -ae *f* volúbilis; **open** (**close, let down, raise** aperíre, cláudere, dĕmíttere, subvólvere)

**venison** vĕnāti·ō -ónis *f*

**verb** *s* verb·um -ī *n*

**verbal** verbál·is -is -e

**verdict** senténti·a -ae *f*; **give a guilty verdict** condemnátōriam senténtiam ferō ferre tulī látus; **give a verdict of acquittal** absolútōriam senténtiam ferre

**vertebra** vétrebr·a -ae *f*

**very** ádmodum, valdĕ; **very good** óptim·us -a -um; **very good!**

- óptimē!; **very well!** (*in agreement*)  
fiat!
- vestibule** vēstíbul·um -ī *n*
- veteran** veterān·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*),  
ēmérit·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- veterinarian** veterinári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)
- veto** *s* intercēssi·ō -ōnis *f*; **interpose a veto** intercēd·ō -ere intercēssī
- veto** *tr* intercēd·ō -ere intercēssī (+ *dat*)
- vice** víti·um -ī *n*, právit·ās -átis *f*; (*tool*)  
retinácul·um -ī *n*
- vice principal** *see* **principal**
- victorious** vict·or -ōris *m*, victr·ix -ícis  
*f*; **be victorious** vinc·ō -ere vícī
- victory** victóri·a -ae *f*; **gain (or win) a victory** victóriam adipísc·or -ī  
adéptus sum; **gain (or win) a victory over the enemy** victóriam reportáre  
ab hoste
- video cassette** casét·a -ae *f*  
magnētoscópicā; **listen to (play) a video cassette** aúd·iō -íre -ívī *or* -īī  
-ítus (ēvól·v·ō -ere -ī) casétam  
magnētoscópiam
- video cassette recorder (VCR)**  
magnētoscópi·um -ī *n*
- video game** lūs·us -ūs *m*  
magnētoscópicus; **play video games**  
lūsūs magnētocópicōs lúdere
- videotape** taeníol·a -ae *f*  
magnētoscópicā
- vigorous** álac·er -ris -re
- villa** víll·a -ae *f*
- village** víc·us -ī *m*
- vinegar** acét·um -ī *n*
- vinegar bottle** acētábul·um -ī *n*
- violence** violéti·a -ae *f*
- violent** violént·us -a -um
- violin** fidícul·a -ae *f*, violín·a -ae *f*; **play the violin** violínā canō cánere cécinī
- violinist** violíníst·a -ae *m* (·ria -riae *f*)
- virtual** vēr·us -a -um
- virtually** propémōdum
- visit** vīs·ō -ere -ī -us, vīsítáre; **go to visit, pay a visit to** vīsere
- visitor** hosp·es -itis *mf*
- vitamin** vitamín·um -ī *n*
- vocabulary** vocábul·a -órum *npl*, cópi·a  
-ae *f* verbórum
- vocative** *s* vocátívus -ī *m*, cās·us -ūs *m*  
vocátívus
- voice** *s* vōx, vōcis *f*; (*of a verb*) gen·us  
-eris *n*; **what voice is “audímur”?**  
**passive** cūius géneris est “audímur”?  
passívī [NOTE—“genus,” *in connection with nouns and adjectives means “gender,” and in connection with verbs means “voice”*]
- volleyball** foll·is -is *m* volátilis; (*game*)  
lūs·us -ūs *m* follis volátilis; **play volleyball** folle volátilī lúdere (*see Chapter V*)
- volt** vólti·um -ī *n*
- volunteer** *intr* (*mil*) sponte nōmen dare;  
**volunteer to do s.th.** áliquid ultrō  
fácere
- volunteer** *s* voluntári·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*);  
(*mil*) mīl·ēs -itis *mf* voluntári·us (-a)
- vomit** vom·ō -ere -uī vómitum
- vote** *intr* suffrágium ferō ferre tulī látus;  
(*of a senator*) cēns·eō -ére -uī; **vote for** suffrágārī (+ *dat*); **vote for s.o.’s motion** (*of an individual senator*) in  
alicúius senténtiam eō íre íī *or* ívī
- vote** *s* suffrági·um -ī *n*; **a vote was taken on his motion** (*in the senate by moving to one side of the chamber*) discēssiō facta est in eius senténtiam; **call for a vote** (*in the*

*senate*) discessiōnem fācere; **cast a vote** suffrāgium ferō ferre tulī lātus; **give s.o. a vote of confidence** ālicui cāculum album ferō ferre tulī lātus

**voter** suffrāgā•tor -tōris *m* (•trīx -trīcis *f*)

**voting booth** saept•um -ī *n*

**vowel** vocāl•is -is *f*

**vulture** vult•ur -uris *m* (*see* **bird**)

## W

**waffle** vāfl•um -ī *n*

**wages** merc•ēs -ēdis *f*; **receive (fair, good, low, poor, unfair) wages** (aequam, magnam, parvam, inīquam) mercēdem accípere; **pay wages** mercēdem trību•ō -ere -ī

**wagon** carr•us -ī *m*; (*for agricultural purposes*) plaustr•um -ī *n*

**wait** exspectāre; **wait a minute, please!** manē; manē dum, quaesō!; **wait for** exspectāre (+ *acc*); **wait on** ministrāre (+ *dat*); **wait on tables** ministrāre

**waiter** miníst•er -rī *m*

**waiting room** oec•us -ī *m*  
praestōlātōrius

**waitress** ministr•a -ae *f*

**wake up** *tr* (ē somnō) excitāre **||** *intr* expergīsc•or -ī experrēctus sum; ēvigilāre

**walk** *intr* ambulāre; **walk up and down** dēambulāre

**walk** *s* (*act*) dēambulāti•ō -ōnis *f*;  
(*place*) ambulācr•um -ī *n*; **go for a walk** dēambulāre, dēambulātum eō ire īvī

**wall** mūr•us -ī *m*; (*inner or outer wall of a house*) páriēs, parietis *m*; **walls** (*of a town*) moén•ia -ium *npl*

**wall clock** hōrológi•um -ī *n* parietárium

**wallet** pēr•a -ae *f*

**wallop** (*coll*) percolopāre; **get walloped** vapulāre

**wallow** volūt•or -ārī -ātus sum

**walnut** iūgl•āns -āndis *f*

**waltz** *intr* saltāre in gyrum

**waltz** *s* saltāti•ō -ōnis *f* in gyrum

**want** cúp•iō -ere cupívī cupítus; volō velle vólui; **now what do you want?** quid nunc tibi vīs?

**war (against or with)** bell•um -ī *n*  
(*contrā or advērsus* (+ *acc*) *or* *cum* (+ *abl*); **be involved in a war** bellō implicāri; **bring a war to a successful conclusion** bellum cōnfíc•iō -ere cōnfēcī cōnfēctus; **carry on war with** bellum ger•ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl*); **cause a war** bellum mōv•eō -ēre mōvī mōtus; **civil war** bellum cīvīle *or* domésticum; **conduct a war** (*of a general*) bellum administrāre; **declare war on** bellum indíc•ō -ere indíxī indíctus (+ *dat*); **drag out a war** bellum trah•ō -ere traxī tractus; **end a war** bellum perfíc•iō -ere perfēcī perfēctus; **fight a war with** bellum ger•ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl*); **fight a war of aggression with** bellum *or* arma ultrō ínferō ínferre íntulī illātus (+ *dat*); **foreign war** bellum extérnum; **go off to war** profícisc•or -ī profēctus sum ad bellum; **go to war with** bellum ínferō ínferre íntulī illātus (+ *dat*); **guerilla war** bellum clandestínium; **in war** bellō, bellī témpore; **in war and in peace** pāce bellóque; **offensive war** (*of war yet to be begun*) bellum ultrō ínferéndum; (*of war already begun*) bellum ultrō illātum; **prepare for war** bellum (com)parāre; **start a war with** bellum ín•eō -íre -ívī *or* -iī cum (+ *abl*); **stir up a war** bellum

incitáre; **take part in a war** bellum capéss·ō -ere; **terminate a war by diplomacy** bellum compón·ō -ere compósuī compósitus; **wage war with** bellum ger·ō -ere gessī gestus cum (+ *abl*); **war against pirates** bellum pīráticum; **war against slaves** bellum servíle; **war is imminent** bellum ímminet *or* impéndet *or* ínstat; **war of extermination** bellum internecínium; **war breaks out** bellum exárdéscit

**wardrobe** (*place to keep clothes*) vestiári·um -ī *n*; (*clothes*) vestimént·a -órum *npl*

**warehouse** apothéc·a -ae *f*

**wares** merc·és -ium *fpl*

**warfare** bell·um -ī *n*, mílfti·a -ae *f*

**warm** *adj* (*quite warm*) cálid·us -a -um; (*lukewarm*) tépid·us -a -um; (*fig*) férvid·us -a -um; **it is getting warm** tepéscit

**warm** *tr* calefáceré, tepefáceré

**warm-hearted** am·āns -ántis

**warmly dressed** spissīs véstibus involút·us -a -um

**warm-up** exercitáti·ō -ónis *f*

**warship** nāv·is -is *f* béllica

**wash** *s* lavandári·a -órum *npl*

**wash** *tr* lav·ō -áre lāvī lautus **||** *intr* lavári, sē laváre

**washcloth** drapp·us -ī *m* lavātórius

**washer, washmachine** máchin·a -ae *f* lavātória

**wasp** vesp·a -ae *f*

**waste** *s* (*of time, money*) iactúr·a -ae *f*

**waste** *tr* (*time, effort*) perd·ō -ere pérdidī pérditus; **I'm wasting my time** frustrā tempus cónterō; **waste one's breath** (*fig*) óperam pérdere; **waste**

**time and effort** labórem ac témpora pérdere

**waste basket** scirpícul·us -ī *m* chartárius

**watch** *s* hōrológi·um -ī *n*

**watch** *tr* (*guard*) custód·iō -íre -ívī -ítus; (*observe*) spectáre, observáre; **hey you, watch out!** heus tū, cavē!

**water** *s* aqu·a -ae *f*

**water pipe** fístul·a -ae *f* aquária

**water-ski** *intr* per summās undās nartáre

**water-ski** *s* nart·a -ae *f* aquática (*see Chapter V*)

**water** *tr* (*flowers, etc.*) adaquáre

**waterfall** cataráct·a -ae *f*

**watering can** nassitérn·a -ae *f*

**watermelon** mēlópep·ō -ónis *m*

**watt** vátti·um -ī *n*

**wave a flag** vexíllum quassáre

**wax** cēr·a -ae *f*

**wax** *tr* inceráre

**wax paper** chart·a -ae *f* cērāta

**way** (*road*) vi·a -ae *f*; (*route*) iter, itíneris *n*; (*manner*) mod·us -ī *m*; **all the way from** úsque ab (+ *abl*); **all the way to** úsque ad (+ *acc*); **be a long way off** longē distáre; **be in the way** óbvi·us -a -um esse; (*to hinder*) ob·stō -stáre -stetī; **be on the way to** iter habére ad (+ *acc*); **by the way** óbiter; **by way of** viā (+ *gen*); **get out of the way!** Ápage!; **have it your way!** estō ut lubet!; **have one's own way** rēs prō arbítriō ger·ō -ere gessī; **he must always have his own way** semper faciéndum est quod vult; **if it's not too much out of the way for you** sī tibi nōn sánē dévium erit; **I'm in a bad way** mihi male est; **in the same way** eódem modō; **is that the way you help me?** istócine pactō mē ádiuvās?; **no way!** nullō modō;

- on one's way** inter viās; **what is the quickest (best) way to ... ?** quae est via brevissima (óptima) ad (+ *acc*)?
- weak** infirm·us -a -um, imbēcill·us -a -um, inválid·us -a -um; **weak constitution** ténuis valetúd·ō -inis *f*;  
**weak voice** exílīs vōx, vōcis *f*
- wealth** divítī·ae -árum *fpl*
- wealthy** div·es -itis
- weapons** (*offensive*) tēl·a -árum *npl*;  
(*defensive*) arm·a -órum *npl*
- wear** ger·ō -ere gessī gestus, gestáre;  
(*wear regularly*) ūtor ūtī ūsus sum (+ *abl*); **wearing a belt** zōnā incínct·us -a -um; **wear out** (*clothes, a person*) cónter·ō -ere contrívī contrítus
- weasel** mustél·a -ae *f*
- weather** *s* (*good or bad*) tempést·ās -átis *f*, cael·um -ī *n*; **kinds of weather** tempestátēs; **owing to changes in the weather** propter caelī varietátēs;  
**beautiful (clear, cloudless, cloudy, fine, foul, lousy, rainy) weather** egrégia (clāra, sūda, nebulósa seréna, foeda, spurca, pluviósa) tempéstās
- weather** *tr* **weather the storm** procéllam dūrāre; (*fig*) rēs advérsās superāre
- weather conditions** tempestát·ēs -um *fpl*
- weather forecast** praenūntiáti·ō -ónis *f*  
tempestátis, praesági·um -ī *n*  
tempestátis
- weather report** renūntiáti·ō -ónis *f*  
tempestátis
- web** rēt·e -is *n*
- website** sit·us -ūs *m* interrētiális
- wedding** *adj* nūptiál·is -is -e; **wedding day** di·ēs -ēī *m* nūptiárum; **wedding gown** vest·is -is *m* nūptiális;  
**wedding present** nūptiále dōn·um -ī *n*; **wedding reception** convívi·um -ī *n* nūptiále
- wedding** *s* nūpti·ae -árum *fpl*
- Wednesday** di·ēs -ēī *m* Mercúrii
- week** hébdom·as, hebdomadis *f*, septimán·a -ae *f*
- weekday** di·ēs -ēī *m* prōféstus
- weekend** fin·is -is *m* hebdomadis; **on the weekend** exeunte hebdomade
- weekly** *adv* (*every week*) síngulīs hebdomádibus
- weekly** hebdomadál·is -s -e; **weekly newspaper** diári·um -ī *n* hebdomadále; **weekly wages** mer·cēs -cédīs *f* per síngulās hebdomadēs solúta
- weight lifting** sublāti·ō -ónis *f* pónderis
- welcome** *adj* grāt·us -a -um; **welcome!** advéntus tuus grátíssimus est! *or* salvē!; **you're welcome** libénter
- welcome** *tr* benígnē ex·cípiō -cípere -cēpī -cēptus
- well** *adj* salv·us -a -um; **get well again** convalésc·ō -ere conváluī
- well** *adv* bene, rēctē; **I am doing well** mihi bene est; **well done!** factum óptimē!; **well said!** facētē dictum!
- well** *interj* em, immō, quīn; (*be it so*) estō; **well, well** enim vērō
- well-born** honést·us -a -um
- well-heeled** bene aerát·us -a -um
- well-mannered** bene mōrát·us -a -um
- well-off** bene aerátus -a -um
- west** óccid·ēns -éntis *m*; **in the west** ab occidēte; **to the west** in occidētem versus [versus *is an adverb*]
- western** occidentál·is -is -e
- westward** in occidētem versus [versus *is an adverb*]

**west wind** Zéphyr·us -ī *m*

**whack** (*coll*) percolopáre

**whale** balaén·a -ae *f*

**what** quid, cūius; **what about me?** quid dē mē?; **what about the dough (money)?** quid dē argéntō?; **what a mess!** eu édepol rēs turbuléntās!; **what do you take me for? for a fool?** prō quō mē habēs? prō stultō?; **what else** quid ámplius; quid áliud; **what else can I do for you?** quid est quod tibi effícere possum ámplius?; **what for?** quam ob rem? *or* quā causā? **what is it?** (*what's the problem?*) quid est negótī?; **what is it? out with it!** quid id est? cedo!; **what (is the trouble) now?** quid iam?; **what kind of** quál·is -is -e; **what next?** quid deínde? **what sort of** quāl·is -is -e; **what's it to me how you ...** quid istuc ad mē áttinet, quómodo tū (+ *subj*)?; **what's that?** (*what did you say?*) quid id est?; **what's that to you?** quid ad tē áttinet?; **what's the matter?** quid est?; **what's the reason why ...** quid est quod (+ *indic*); **what's up?** quid reī est?; **what's wrong?** quid est?

**whatever** quidquid; **whatever!** quidvīs!

**wheat** trític·um -ī *n*

**wheel** rot·a -ae *f*

**wheelbarrow** pab·ō -ónis *m*

**wheelchair** sell·a -ae *f* rotális

**when** *conj* cum, quandō, ubi, ut; (*interrog*) quandō?

**whenever** quandōcúmque, utcúmque, quótiēns, quotiēscúmque

**where** (*direction*) quō; (*position*) ubi; **from where** unde; **where are you from?** unde es?; **where on earth** ubi terrárum; úbinam géntium

**whiff** *s* (*slight smell*) od·or -óris *m*; **get a wiff of** suból·eō -ére -uī

**while** *conj* dum (*with pres indic to indicate an action going on in the past*)

**while** *s* **after a little while** paulō post; **a little while before** paulō ante; **a short while ago** paulō ante

**while** *tr* **while away the time** fall·ō -ere fefélli tempus

**whimper** (*of pups*) gánn·iō -íre

**whine** ploráre

**whip** *s* flagéll·um -ī *n*

**whip** *tr* flagelláre; **whip out** érip·iō -ere -uī éréptus

**whipped cream** crēm·um -ī *n* battútum

**whipping: get a whipping** vapuláre

**whiskers** vibríss·ae -árum *fpl*

**whisky** víschī·um -ī *n*

**whisper** *s* susúrr·us -ī *m*

**whisper** *tr* & *intr* susurráre

**whistle** *s* (*sound*) síbil·us -ī *m*; (*pipe*)

fístul·a -ae *f*; **blow the whistle**

fístulā sibiláre; **final (starting)**

**whistle** finális (*inicialis*) síbilus (*see Chapter V*)

**whistle** *tr* **whistle a tune** fistulátō ōre can·ō -ere cécinī || *intr* sibiláre; (*of the wind*) stríd·eō -ére -ī

**white** alb·us -a -um; (*shiny white*)

cándid·us -a -um; **white bread**

pān·is -is *m* cándidus

**who** quis, cūius; **who are you?** quis tū homō es?; **who is he (she)?** quis homō est?; **who is it? it's I.** quis homō est? ego sum; **who says so?** quis hoc dicit factum?; **who the devil** quis malum

**whoa!** eho!

**whole** tōt·us -a -um, cūnct·us -a -um;  
**taken as a whole** in summam

**wholesale** magnāri·us -a -um

**wholesaler** magnāri·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**whole-wheat bread** autopýr·us -ī *m*

**why** (*interj*) quīn; **why, this very day**  
 quīn hódīē

**why** (*interrog*) cūr, quam ob rem, quā  
 causā, quārē; **why is it that ...** quid  
 est quod (+ *indic*); **why not?**  
 (*challenging what has been said*)  
 quid ita nōn? (*as an expression of*  
*assent: of course*) quíppinī? or  
 quidnī?; **why say more?** quid plūra?;  
**why so? because ...** quid ita? quia  
 ...; **why the devil** cūr malum

**wicked** ímprob·us -a -um

**wickedness** impróbit·ās -átis *f*

**wide** lāt·us -a -um

**widen** *tr* dilatāre **|| intr** (*of a country*) sē  
 pand·ō -ere

**width** lātítúd·ō -inis *f*; **in width** in  
 lātítúdinem

**wife** ux·or -óris *f*

**wig** capillāmént·um -ī *n*

**wild** (*animal*) fer·us -a -um; (*growing in*  
*the wild*) agrést·is -is -e;  
 (*uncontrolled*) efferát·us -a -um

**willing; be willing** vol·ō velle volūi

**willy-nilly** nōlēns volēns

**wily** dolós·us -a -um, súbdol·us -a -um,  
 va·fer -fra -frum

**win** *s* victóri·a -ae *f*; **a win on points**  
 praevalénti·a -ae *f* pūnctórum

**win** *tr* vinc·ō -ere vícī victus; (*office*)  
 ádsequ·or -ī adsecútus sum,  
 adipísc·or -ī adéptus sum; **win a**  
**battle** proéliō víncere; **win a bet**  
 sponsiōne víncere; **win a case in**  
**court** iudíciō víncere; **win over** (sibi)

conciliáre **|| intr** víncere; **win out**  
 (*prevail*) paevál·eō -ére -uī

**wind** (*a clock, watch*) intén·dō -dere -dī  
 -tus or -sus

**wind** vent·us -ī *m*; **head wind** ventus  
 advérsus; **tail wind** ventus secúndus;  
**wind storm** procéll·a -ae *f*; **I got**  
**wind of it long ago** iam prīdem id  
 mihi subolēbat

**winding** flexuós·us -a -um; **winding**  
**route** ámbit·us -ūs *m*

**window** (*an opening for light and air,*  
*closed by shutters*) fenéstr·a -ae *f*;  
 (*glass window*) fenéstra vítreá;  
 (*comput*) fenestéll·a -ae *f*

**window pane** vitr·um -ī *n* fenéstrae,  
 quadr·um -ī *n* vítreum

**window seat** sēd·ēs -is *f* fenestrális

**windpipe** artéri·a -ae *f* áspera

**windshield** vitr·um -ī *n* antiáerium

**windshield wiper** vitritérgi·um -ī *n*

**windy** ventós·us -a -um

**wine** vín·um -ī *n* (**dry** austérum; **sweet**  
 dulce; **red** sanguíneum; **light** ténue;  
**white** album)

**wine cellar** cellári·um -ī *n* vínárium

**wine glass** hýal·us -ī *m* vínárius

**wing** (*of a bird, of an army*) ál·a -ae *f*;  
 (*of a building*) lat·us -eris *n*

**wink** nictáre; **wink at** nictáre (+ *dat*)

**winter** *adj* hībérn·us -a -um

**winter** *s* hiem·s -is *f*; **at the beginning**  
**of winter** híeme ineúnte; **at the end**  
**of winter** híeme exeúnte; **because of**  
**the severity of the winter** propter  
 híemis magnitúdinem; **spend the**  
**winter** hiemáre; **winter time**  
 temp·us -oris *n* hiemále

**wire** fil·um -ī *n*

**wise guy!** ímpudēns! **don't be a wise guy!** nē sīs ímpudēns!

**wish** cúp·iō -ere -ívī -ítus, optáre; **wish earnestly** exoptáre

**wish** *s* (act of wishing) optáti·ō -ónis *f*;  
(object wished) optát·um -ī *n*;  
**according to your wishes** secúndum  
voluntátem tuam; **I give you three  
wishes** trēs optātióñēs tibi dō

**witch** ságan·a -ae *f*, strig·a -ae *f*; **the  
witches are howling** strigae strident

**witchcraft** ar·s -tis *f* mágica

**without** sine (+ *abl*)

**witness** test·is -is *mf* (**for** *prō* + *abl*;  
**against** *in* + *acc*); **be called as a  
witness** contést·or -ári -átus *sum*;  
**trustworthy witness** testis lócuplēs  
(*gen*: testis locuplētis) *m*

**wolf** lup·us -ī *m*, lup·a -ae *f*; **wolves  
howl** lupī úlulant

**wolf cub** lupae cátul·us -ī *m*

**woman** múli·er -eris *f*; **old woman**  
an·us -ūs *f*; **young woman**  
muliercul·a -ae *f*

**womb** úter·us -ī *m*; (*belly*) ven·ter -tris  
*m*

**wonder** *s* and **no wonder** nec mīrum;  
**seven wonders of the world** septem  
mírácula mundi

**wonder** *tr* mīr·or -ári -átus *sum*; **I  
wonder what's up** mīror, quid hoc  
sit negótī; **I wonder where he is** ubi  
sit dēmíror

**wonderful** (ad)mírábil·is -is -e

**wooden spoon** cócle·ar -áris *n*  
coquinárium

**woodpecker** pīc·us -ī *m* (*see* **bird**)

**woods** silv·a -ae *f*

**wool** lán·a -ae *f*

**woollen** lánē·us -a -um

**word processor** (*comput*) prográmm·a  
-atis *n* ēditórium

**word** *s* verb·um -ī *n*; (*gram*) dícti·ō  
-ónis *f*; [**Note**—In Roman grammars,  
“verbum” is used only for “verb”];  
**break one's word** fidem frang·ō  
-ere, frēgī; **give one's word** fidem  
dare; **in a word** bréviter, ad  
summam; **I want a word with you**  
paucīs tē volō; **keep one's word**  
fidem serváre; **syllables form words**  
syllabae fáciunt dictiúnēs; **why  
should I take your word for it?** cūr  
tibi crēdam?; **word for word** verbum  
prō verbō; **word of honor** fid·ēs -eī  
*f*; **words fail me** mihi verba dēsunt;  
**you took the words right out of my  
mouth** tū quidem ex ore orātióñem  
mihi ēripuísti

**wordy** verbós·us -a -um

**work** lab·or -óris *m*, óper·a -ae *f*; (*piece  
of work, literary work*) op·us -eris *n*

**work** *tr* (*to exercise*) exérc·eō -ére -uī  
-itus; (*the soil*) col·ō -ere -uī cultus;  
(*a machine*) administráre || *intr*  
labōráre, operári; (*to function*)  
fung·or -ī fūñctus *sum*

**worker** operári·us *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**workshop** officín·a -ae *f*

**world** mund·us -ī *m*; (*earth*) orb·is -is *m*  
terrárūm; **where in the world?** ubi  
terrárūm?; **where in the world are  
we?** úbinam géntium sumus?; **worst  
poet in the world** péssimus poéta  
ómnium

**world war** bell·um -ī *n* mundánūm

**World Wide Web (WWW)** Tēl·a -ae *f*  
Tōtūus Terrae (TTT)

**worm** verm·is -is *m*; (*earth worm*)  
lumbríc·us -ī *m*

**worn out** (*person*) fatigát·us -a -um;  
(*clothes*) trīt·us -a -um



**worry** cūr·a -ae *f*, sollicitūd·ō -inis *f*

**worry** *tr* sollicitāre || *intr* sollicitārī;  
**don't worry!** nōlī (*pl*: nōlīte)  
sollicitārī!

**worse** pēi·or -or -us; dētēri·or -or -us;  
(*more severe*) grāvī·or -or -ius; **get  
worse** ingravēsc·ō -ere; **make  
matters worse** rēs exasperāre; **turn  
out for the worse** in pēiōrem partem  
vertor vertī versus sum

**worth: he's worth a lot of money**  
divitiās máximās habet; **he's worth  
nothing** nihil est; **it isn't worth it**  
nōn est óperae prētium; **it's not  
worth all that** tantī nōn est

**worthless** inútil·is -is -e; (*containing  
nothing of value*) inán·is -is -e;  
(*person*) nequam [*indecl*]; **worthless  
fellow** nequissimus hom·ō -inis *m*

**worthlessness** inánit·ās -átis *f*

**worthwhile: it is worthwhile** óperae  
prētium est

**worthy (of)** dign·us -a -um (+ *abl*)

**wow!** (*in shocked surprise*) vāh!; hui!;  
(*in astonishment*) papae!; babae!;  
vah!

**wrap** *s* amíct·us -ūs *m*

**wrap** *tr* invól·ō -ere -ī involútus; **wrap  
up** obvólvere

**wrapper** involúcr·um -ī *n*

**wreath** corón·a -ae *f*

**wrestle** luct·or -árī -átus sum (*see  
Chapter V*)

**wrestler** luctát·or -ōris *m*

**wrestling** luctāti·ō -ōnis *f*

**wrestling match** certám·en -inis *n*  
luctātiónis

**wrinkle** rŭg·a -ae *f*

**wrinkled** rŭgós·us -a -um

**wrist** prīmóris man·us -ūs *f*; **sleeves  
reaching all the way to the wrists**  
mánicae prōlīxae ūsque in primórēs  
manūs

**wrist bone** carp·us -ī *m*

**wrist watch** hōrológi·um -ī *n* armillāre

**write** *tr* scrībō scrībere scrīpsī scrīptus;  
**write a book** librum cōn·scrībō  
-scrībere -scrīpsī; **write a program**  
(*comput*) prográmma compón·ō -ere  
compósuī compósitus; **write Latin**  
Latīnē scrībere

**writer** scrīpt·or -ōris *m*, scrīptr·īx -ícis *f*

**writing (act)** scrīpti·ō -ōnis *f*; (*result*)  
scrīpt·um -ī *n*, scrīptŭr·a -ae *f*;  
**writings** scrīpt·a -ōrum *npl*

**writing paper** chart·a -ae *f* epistuláris

**wrong** *adj* (*incorrect, mistaken*) fals·us  
-a -um; (*faulty*) vitiós·us -a -um;  
(*unfair*) iníqu·us -a -um; (*morally*)  
nefas [*indecl*]; **be wrong** errāre; **if I  
have done anything wrong, I'm  
sorry** sī quid pérperam fēcī, mē  
paénitet; **what's wrong with you?**  
quid est tibi? *or* quid est tēcum?

**wrong** *adv* pérperam

## Y

**yard** áre·a -ae *f* domūs; (*measure*) uln·a  
-ae *f*; **back yard** área postíca

**yawn** ōscitāre, híare

**year: annus** -ī *m*; **a hundred years**

**from now** ad centum annōs; **at the  
beginning of the year** ineúnte annō,  
prīncipiō annī; **at the end of the  
year** exeúnte annō; **a year from now**  
ad annum; **every year** quotánnis; **for  
a year** in annum; **in my twenty-first  
year** annum prīmum et vicésimum  
ag·ēns -éntis ego . . . ; **I wish you a  
happy New Year** Novum Annum  
laetum tibi exóptō; **last year** annō

superióre; **the following year**  
 próximus annus; **the previous year**  
 supérior annus; **twice a year** bis (in)  
 annō; **up in years** aetáte prōvéct·us  
 -a -um

**yearn for** dēsīderāre

**yell** *intr* ululāre; (*in pain*) ēiulāre

**yell** *s* ululāt·us -ūs *m*; (*in pain*) ēiulāti·ō  
 -ōnis *f*

**yellow** flāv·us -a -um; **deep yellow**  
 fulv·us -a -um; **pale yellow** lírid·us  
 -a -um, gilv·us -a -um

**yellowish** subflāv·us -a -um

**yes** étiam, sánē, ita, immō; **I say yes;**  
**you say no** ego aiō; tū negās (*see*  
*Appendix I*)

**yesterday** herī; **the day before**  
**yesterday** núdius tértius [*adv, also*  
*written as one word*]

**yipes!** (*to express surprise, fear, dismay*)  
 eheu!

**yippee!** (*to express joy, elation*) ehem!

**yokel** rústic·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**you** tū; (*pl*: vōs)

**you see** (*parenthetical*) enim

**young** parv·us -a -um (nātū), párvul·us  
 -a -um (nātū); **younger** iúni·or -or  
 -us; min·or -or -us (nātū); **youngest**  
 mínim·us -a -um (nātū)

**young boy** puércul·us -ī *m*

**young daughter** filíol·a -ae *f*

**young lady** muliércul·a -ae *f*

**young man** adulēsc·ēns -éntis *m*;  
 (*between approximately the ages of*  
*20 and 40*) iúven·is -is *m*

**young son** filíol·us -ī *m*

**youngster** adulēscéntul·us -ī *m* (·a -ae *f*)

**your** tu·us -a -um, vest·er -ra -rum

**youth** (*age*) adulēscénti·a -ae *f* (*between*  
*puer and iúvenis, between 15 and 30*  
*years and even beyond*); (*young men*  
*collectively*) iuvént·ūs -útis *f*; (*young*  
*person*) iúven·is -is *mf*

**youthful** iuveníl·is -is -e; iúven·is -is -e

## Z

**zeal** stúdi·um -ī *n*

**zealous** studiós·us -a -um

**zero** zer·um -ī *n*

**zig-zag** tortuós·us -a -um; **zig-zag**  
**streets** anfráct·ūs -uum *mpl* víárūm

**zip code** númer·us -ī *m* cursuális (*or*  
 dirēctórius)

**zipper** clausúr·a -ae *f* tráctilis

**zoo** vīvári·um -ī *n*

## Selected Bibliography

- Albert, Sigrid. *Imaginum Vocabularium Latinum*. Saarbrücken: Verlag der Societas Latina, 1998.
- Bacci, A. *Lexicon Vocabulorum quae difficiliter Latine redduntur*. 4th edition. Rome, 1963.
- Beech, Goodwin B., and Ford L. Battles. *Locutionum Cotidianarum Glossarium*. 3rd edition. Hartford Seminary Press, 1967.
- Diamond, Wilfred J. *Dictionary of Liturgical Latin*. Milwaukee: Bruce Pub. Co., 1961.
- Du Cange, Charles D. *Glossarium ad Scriptores Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis*. Graz, 1954.
- Egger, Carolus. *Lexicon Recentis Latinitatis*. Vatican, Rome, 1992–1997.
- Eichenseer, C. *Vox Latina: Commentarii Periodici Latini*. Saarbrücken, 1976–present.
- Helfer, Christian. *Lexicon Auxiliare: Ein Deutsch-Lateinisches Wörterbuch*. 3rd edition. Saarbrücken: Verlag der Societas Latina, 1991.
- Mir, J. M. *Nova Verba Latina*. Vatican: Rome, 1969.
- Mariucci, Tommaso. *Latinitatis Nova et Vetera*. Vatican: Rome, 1986.
- Meissner, C. *Latin Phrase Book*. London: MacMillan and Co. Ltd., 1929. Reprinted by Longwood Academic Press.
- Niemeyer, Mediae. *Latinitatis Lexicon Minus*. Leiden 1960–64.
- Schwieder, Georg. *Latine Loquor*. Editio Altera. Rome: Herder, 1962.
- Shelton, John. *A Dictionary of Ecclesiastical Terms*. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1969.
- Smith, William. *A Smaller English-Latin Dictionary*. London: John Murray, 1870.
- Smith, William, and Theophilus D. Hall. *A Copious and Critical English-Latin Dictionary*. London, 1870. Reprinted by Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers, 2000.
- Souter, A. *A Glossary of Latin to 600 AD*. Oxford, 1949.
- Tondini-Mariucci, H. *Lexicon Novorum Vocabulorum*. Rome, 1964.
- Wilby, S. W. *Guide to Latin Conversation*. Baltimore and New York: John Murphy Co., 1892.